C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE BELLO JUGURTHINO.

CHASE & STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

CATILINA ET JUGURTHA.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, etc.

BY

GEORGE STUART, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL
OF PHILADELPHIA.

REVISED EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
No. 17 North Seventh Street.

CHASE & STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES

—COMPRISES—

A FIRST LATIN BOOK,

A LATIN GRAMMAR,

A LATIN READER.

And Editions of all the Latin Authors usually read ~~in Schools and Colleges~~.

J. FAGAN & SON.
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILAD'A.

PREFACE

THE advantages enjoyed by Gerlach and Jordanus in regard to manuscripts of Sallust have put the text of that author in the most exact and complete form in which it is now likely it can appear. The labors of these scholars have rendered the historian more readable and attractive: for the sweeping emendations of Cortius too often corrupted the elegance of Sallust's style. The text here presented is accordingly based upon a careful comparison of the approved German editors just named. The oldest manuscripts of Sallust date back to the tenth century.

As Sallust is for the most part used as a preparatory text-book, the grammatical references and explanations of construction are very numerous and full; and the always interesting subject of antiquities and mythology forms not the least prominent portion of the notes. Biographical and historical explanations are given both in the Notes and in the Lexicon.

Sallust was very partial to the old phraseology and the older forms of the language; yet, as the manuscripts, our ultimate authority, exhibit great variety, it is s

impossible to present his words as he wrote them. It has therefore been deemed proper, while avoiding the widest departures from established usage, to retain what may be fairly considered the leading and distinctive features of the Sallustian orthography.

Although the Catilina was unquestionably written before the Jugurtha, the works have been arranged in the order of their chronology rather than in that of their composition. This is, however, a matter of little importance, as the reverse order may be followed in reading.

The Plan of the Forum will localize many of the events narrated in the text, and give a sense of reality to the student's comprehension of them.

The present edition (1885) has been revised throughout; the notes have been rewritten, and those on the Catilina have been somewhat enlarged; while the Vocabulary has been reduced to a better working capacity by the omission of a number of the more remote definitions. Experience proves that, in respect to definitions, brevity and exactness assure the student the most rapid progress.

G. S.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL,
Philadelphia, Pa.

CONTENTS



LIFE OF CAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.

CAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS belonged to a plebeian family, and was born at Amiternum, in the territory of the Sabines, B.C. 86. He was therefore fourteen years younger than Caesar, and twenty years younger than Cicero. The weight of authority—for the MSS. are not unanimous—seems to decide that we should write C. Sallustius Crispus, and not C. Crispus Sallustius; and Sallustius rather than Salustius. Like the sons of many provincial families in good circumstances, he received his education at Rome, and seems to have devoted his earlier years to literary pursuits.

Sallust lived in a corrupt and licentious age. The standard of both public and private morality was low. Hence the profligate and immoral life attributed to him proved no bar to political preferment. In B. C. 59, at the age of twenty-seven, he obtained the quaestorship, which entitled him to a seat in the senate. In B. C. 52, he became a tribune of the plebs, and it was while holding this office that he assisted in the prosecution of Milo for the murder of Clodius. In B. C. 50, the censors expelled Sallust from the senate on the alleged ground of his licentious conduct. But as he belonged to the faction of Caesar, whom the senatorial party were striving to repress, it is more than probable that his immorality was merely made the pretext for his exclusion. In B. C. 47, the year after the battle of Pharsalia, Sallust obtained the praetorship, and thus regained his seat in the senate. In the following year he accompanied Caesar in his campaign in Africa, where a remnant of the senatorial party had rallied under Scipio and Cato. On the con-

clusion of that war, Caesar left him there as governor of Numidia, in which capacity he is charged with having greatly oppressed and plundered the people. Certain it is, that though he was governor but one year, he amassed enormous wealth. The Numidians charged him with maladministration, and threatened him with a prosecution for extortion; but through the influence of Caesar, who is said to have received a portion of the plunder, he was allowed to escape. He then retired from public life, and with the wealth thus acquired he purchased a villa at Tibur, and laid out, on the Quirinālis, in the suburbs of Rome, those magnificent gardens which were afterwards called horti Sallustiani. The beauty of these gardens has been much celebrated, and after the death of Sallust they became the retreat of successive emperors down to the time of Aureliānus. In his villa at Tibur or in the splendid palace surrounded by his gardens, Sallust spent the close of his life in literary retirement; and it is more than probable that here also he composed those historical works on which his reputation depends. The story that he married Terentia, the divorced wife of Cicero, rests on insufficient authority. He died in B. C. 34.

The two great political parties in Rome were the populares, or popular party, embracing the great mass of the plebs̆, and sometimes an ambitious patrician, like Caesar; and the optimātes, or aristocratic party, comprising the senate, the patricians, the young nobility, and the chief part of the equites; who had almost exclusively filled the chief offices of government. Sallust was a warm supporter of the popular party, and his strong dislike for the aristocracy, particularly of its younger branch, frequently shows itself in his writings. After his expulsion from the senate he probably repaired to Caesar's quarters in Gaul, and shared the fortunes of that great commander.

The extant works of Sallust are two historical treatises on selected portions of Roman history: the *Catilina*, or *Bellum Catilinarium*, which unfolds the origin, progress, and suppression of the conspiracy of Catilina, of which Sallust was himself an eye-witness; and the *Jugurtha*, or *Bellum Jugurthinum*, which describes the varying fortune and the final success of the Romans in their war with Jugurtha, the wily king of Numidia.

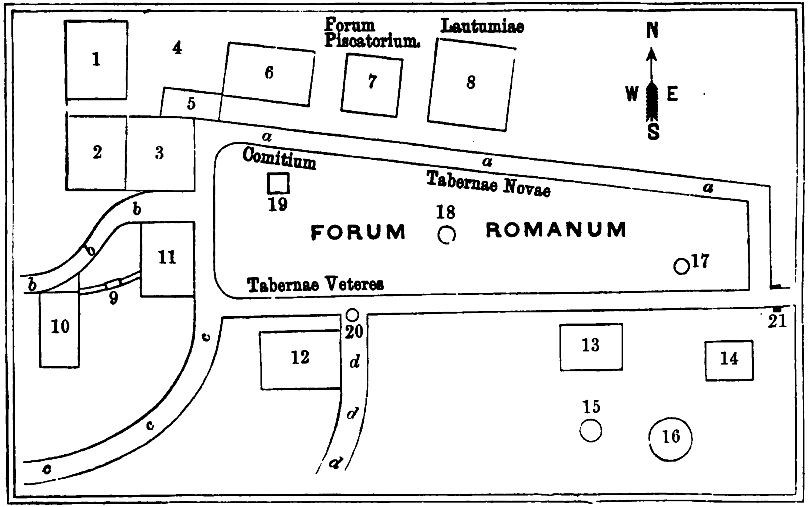
Sallust's residence in that country probably suggested the work to him, and enabled him to collect materials for it. Besides these, Sallust also wrote a Roman History in five books, of which, however, but a few disconnected fragments remain. These works, as previously stated, were probably all written after his retirement from public life, though the composition of each of them has been assigned to widely different dates.

Sallust has always been regarded as a charming writer. Among Roman authors he is certainly unsurpassed in the art of historical composition. His style is one altogether peculiar, and is characterized by a sententious brevity. He is the most concise among the Roman writers of the golden age. With him style was evidently a matter of primary importance. He made Thucydides his model, and studied a pointed style, rendered more forcible by antithesis and contrast. There is this difference, however, between the Greek and the Roman: "The brevity of Thucydides is the result of condensation; that of Sallust is elliptical expression. He gives a hint, and the reader must supply the rest; whilst Thucydides only expects his readers to unfold and develop ideas which already existed in a concentrated form. Sallust requires addition; Thucydides dilution and expansion." (*Browne's Rom. Class. Lit.*)

He is perhaps over fond of certain antique forms and modes of expression, and clings too tenaciously to the old orthography at a time when the new was becoming very generally adopted. Yet "in the Catilina and Jugurtha there is not a single word used which is not also of frequent occurrence in contemporary and later writers." (*Merivale.*) Niebuhr remarks that Sallust "preserves the old phraseology with a predilection guided by learning and judgment," and Aulus Gellius speaks of him as "proprietatum in verbis retinentissimus." His attempt to imitate, rather than follow the bent of his own genius, not unfrequently develops in his style more of art than of nature, and more artistic polish than native ease and grace.

Sallust's private character was a subject of controversy in ancient as it has also been in modern times, and different opinions have been formed in regard to it. The first permanent allusion to it grew out of the bitterness and animosity of parti-

san feeling. Sallust, in his general history, had spoken disparagingly of Pompey, and Lenaeus, the latter's freedman, replied in an invective full of virulence and slanderous accusations; and though the historian is said to have been defended by Asconius Pediānus, who lived and wrote in the age of Augustus, the unfavorable view of his character prevailed among his contemporaries. The *Declamatio in Sallustium*, purporting to have been written by Cicero, simply repeats former charges, and is now very generally believed to have been the work of Porcius Latro, a rhetorician who lived in the reign of Claudius. The identity of the historian with the Sallustius whose profligacy is noticed by Horace in the second satire of the first book, is merely the result of conjecture, and has nothing more to recommend it than identity of name. That, like many of his distinguished contemporaries, Sallust was a man of loose morals, we may easily believe: the morals of the age were loose; but that he was more than usually vicious we may reasonably refuse to believe. The heat of political controversy is not favorable to the development of truth, and in the absence of reliable testimony, it is wiser, more just and charitable to accord to Sallust a character more in accordance with the cultivated mind, the good taste, and the literary ability, which all must agree he possessed. This is the judgment to which the present age is tending, and the one on which it will doubtless rest.



1 Basilica Opimia.
2 Aedes Concordiae.
3 Senaculum.
4 Vulcanal.
5 Graecostasis.
6 Curia.
7 Basilica Porcia.
8 Basilica Aemilia.
9 Porta Stercoraria.
10 Schola Xantha.
11 Templum Saturni.
12 Basilica Sempronia.
13 Aedes Castoris.
14 Regia.
15 Fons Juturnae.
16 Aedes Vestae.
17 Puteal Libonis.
18 Lacus Curtius.
19 Rostra.
20 Signum Vertumni.
21 Fornix Fabianus.
aaa. Sacra Via.
bbb. Clivus Capitolinus.
ccc. Vicus Jugarius.
ddd. Vicus Tuscus.

PLAN OF THE FORUM DURING THE REPUBLIC.



C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE BELLO JUGURTHINO

LIBER.

1. Falso queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod imbecilla atque aevi brevis forte potius quam virtute regatur. Nam contra reputando neque majus aliud neque praestabilius invenias, magisque naturae industriam hominum quam vim aut tempus deesse. Sed dux atque imperator vitae mortalium animus est; qui ubi ad gloriam virtutis via grassatur, abunde pollens potensque et clarus est, neque fortuna eget, quippe probitatem, industriam aliasque artes bonas neque dare neque eripere cuiquam potest. Sin captus pravis cupidinibus ad inertiam et voluptates corporis pessum datus est, perniciosa lubidine paulisper usus, ubi per socordiam vires, tempus, ingenium diffluxere, naturae infirmitas accusatur: suam quisque culpam auctores ad negotia transferunt. Quod si hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset, quanto studio aliena ac nihil profutura multaque etiam periculosa petunt, neque regerentur magis quam regerent casus, et eo magnitudinis procederent, ubi pro mortalibus gloria aeterni fierent.

2. Nam uti genus hominum compositum ex corpore et anima est, ita res cunctae studiaque omnia nostra corporis alia, alia animi naturam sequuntur. Igitur praeclara facies, magnae divitiae, ad hoc vis corporis et alia omnia hujusce modi brevi dilabuntur; at ingeni egregia facinora sicuti anima immor-

talia sunt. Postremo corporis et fortunae bonorum ut initium sic finis est, omniaque orta occidunt et aucta senescunt: animus incorruptus, aeternus, rector humani generis, agit atque habet cuncta neque ipse habetur. Quo magis pravitas eorum admiranda est, qui dediti corporis gaudiis per luxum et ignaviam aetatem agunt, ceterum ingenium, quo neque melius neque amplius aliud in natura mortalium est, incultu atque socordia torpescere sinunt, cum praesertim tam multae variaeque sint artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

3. Verum ex eis magistratus et imperia, postremo omnis cura rerum publicarum minume mihi hac tempestate cupiunda videntur, quoniam neque virtuti honos datur, neque illi, quibus per fraudem is fuit, tuti aut eo magis honesti sunt. Nam vi quidem regere patriam aut parentes, quamquam et possis et delicta corrigas, tamen importunum est, cum praesertim omnes rerum mutationes caedem, fugam, aliaque hostilia portendant. Frustra autem niti neque aliud se fatigando nisi odium quaerere, extremae dementiae est. Nisi forte quem inhonesta et perniciosa lubido tenet, potentiae paucorum decus atque libertatem suam gratificari.

4. Ceterum ex aliis negotiis, quae ingenio exercentur, in primis magno usui est memoria rerum gestarum: cujus de virtute quia multi dixere, praetereundum puto, simul ne per insolentiam quis existumet memet studium meum laudando extollere. Atque ego credo fore qui, quia decrevi procul a re publica aetatem agere, tanto tamque utili labori meo nomen inertiae imponant, certe quibus maxuma industria videtur salutare plebem et conviviis gratiam quaerere. Qui si reputaverint, et quibus ego temporibus magistratus adeptus sim, et quales viri idem adsequi nequiverint, et postea quae genera hominum in senatum pervenerint, profecto existumabunt me magis merito quam ignavia judicium animi mei mutavisse, majusque commodum

ex otio meo quam ex aliorum negotiis rei publicae venturum. Nam saepe ego audivi Q. Maxumum, P. Scipionem, praeterea civitatis nostrae praeclaros viros solitos ita dicere, cum majorum imagines intuerentur, vehementissume sibi animum ad virtutem accendi: scilicet non ceram illam neque figuram tantam vim in sese habere, sed memoria rerum gestarum eam flammam egregiis viris in pectore crescere neque prius sedari, quam virtus eorum famam atque gloriam adaequaverit. At contra quis est omnium eis moribus, quin divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate neque industria cum majoribus suis contendat? Etiam homines novi, qui antea per virtutem soliti erant nobilitatem antevenire, furtim et per latrocinia potius quam bonis artibus ad imperia et honores nituntur: proinde quasi praetura et consulatus atque alia omnia hujusce modi per se ipsa clara et magnifica sint, ac non perinde habeantur, ut eorum, qui ea sustinent, virtus est. Verum ego liberius altiusque processi, dum me civitatis morum piget taedetque. Nunc ad inceptum redeo.

5. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus cum Jugurtha rege Numidarum gessit; primum quia magnum et atrox variaque victoria fuit, dehinc quia tunc primum superbiae nobilitatis obviam itum est; quae contentio divina et humana cuncta permiscuit eoque vecordiae processit, ut studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret. Sed prius quam hujusce modi rei initium expediam, pauca supra repetam, quo ad cognoscendum omnia illustria magis magisque in aperto sint.

Bello Punico secundo, quo dux Carthaginiensium Hannibal post magnitudinem nominis Romani Italiae opes maxume attriverat, Masinissa rex Numidarum in amicitiam receptus a P. Scipione, cui postea Africano cognomen ex virtute fuit, multa et praeclara rei militaris facinora fecerat; ob quae victis Carthaginiensibus et capto Syphace, cujus in

Africa magnum atque late imperium valuit, populus Romanus quascumque urbes et agros manu ceperat, regi dono dedit. Igitur amicitia Masinissae bona atque honesta nobis permansit. Sed imperi vitaeque ejus finis idem fuit. Dein Micipsa filius regnum solus obtinuit, Mastanabale et Gulussa fratribus morbo absumptis. Is Adherbalem et Hiempsalem ex sese genuit, Jugurthamque, filium Mastanabalis fratris, quem Masinissa, quod ortus ex concubina erat, privatum dereliquerat, eodem cultu quo liberos suos domi habuit.

6. Qui ubi primum adolevit, pollens viribus, decora facie, sed multo maxume ingenio validus, non se luxu neque inertiae corrumpendum dedit, sed, uti mos gentis illius est, equitare, jaculari, cursu cum aequalibus certare, et cum omnes gloria anteiret, omnibus tamen carus esse; ad hoc pleraque tempora in venando agere, leonem atque alias feras primus aut in primis ferire, plurumum facere, minumum ipse de se loqui. Quibus rebus Micipsa tametsi initio laetus fuerat, existumans virtutem Jugurthae regno suo gloriae fore, tamen postquam hominem adulescentem, exacta sua aetate et parvis liberis, magis magisque crescere intellegit, vehementer eo negotio permotus, multa cum animo suo volvebat. Terrebat eum natura mortalium avida imperi et praeceps ad explendam animi cupidinem, praeterea opportunitas suae liberorumque aetatis, quae etiam mediocres viros spe praedae transvorsos agit; ad hoc studia Numidarum in Jugurtham accensa, ex quibus, si talem virum dolis interfecisset, ne qua seditio aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat.

7. His difficultatibus circumventus, ubi videt neque per vim neque insidiis opprimi posse hominem tam acceptum popularibus, quod erat Jugurtha manu promptus et appetens gloriae militaris, statuit eum objectare periculis et eo modo fortunam temptare. Igitur bello Numantino Micipsa, cum populo Romano equitum atque peditum auxilia mitteret,

sperans vel ostentando virtutem vel hostium saevitia facile eum occasurum, praefecit Numidis, quos in Hispaniam mittebat. Sed ea res longe aliter ac ratus erat evenit. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat impigro atque acri ingenio, ubi naturam P. Scipionis, qui tum Romanis imperator erat, et morem hostium cognovit, multo labore multaque cura, praeterea modestissume parendo et saepe obviam eundo periculis in tantam claritudinem brevi pervenerat, ut nostris vehementer carus, Numantinis maxumo terrori esset. Ac sane, quod difficillumum in primis est, et proelio strenuus erat et bonus consilio; quorum alterum ex providentia timorem, alterum ex audacia temeritatem adferre plerumque solet. Igitur imperator omnes fere res asperas per Jugurtham agere, in amicis habere, magis magisque eum in dies amplecti; quippe cujus neque consilium neque inceptum ullum frustra erat. Huc accedebat munificentia animi et ingeni sollertia, quibus rebus sibi multos ex Romanis familiari amicitia conjunxerat.

8. Ea tempestate in exercitu nostro fuere complures novi atque nobiles, quibus divitiae bono honestoque potiores erant, factiosi domi, potentes apud socios, clari magis quam honesti, qui Jugurthae non mediocrem animum pollicitando accendebant, si Micipsa rex occidisset, fore uti solus imperio Numidiae potiretur: in ipso maxumam virtutem, Romae omnia venalia esse. Sed postquam Numantia deleta P. Scipio dimittere auxilia et ipse revorti domum decrevit, donatum atque laudatum magnifice pro concione Jugurtham in praetorium abduxit ibique secreto monuit, ut potius publice quam privatim amicitiam populi Romani coleret, neu quibus largiri insuesceret: periculose a paucis emi, quod multorum esset: si permanere vellet in suis artibus, ultro illi et gloriam et regnum venturum, sin properantius pergeret, suamet ipsum pecunia praecipitem casurum.

9. Sic locutus cum litteris eum, quas Micipsae redderet, dimisit. Earum sententia haec erat:

"Jugurthae tui bello Numantino longe maxuma virtus fuit, quam rem tibi certo scio gaudio esse. Nobis ob merita sua carus est; ut idem senatui et populo Romano sit, summa ope nitemur. Tibi quidem pro nostra amicitia gratulor. En habes virum dignum te atque avo suo Masinissa." Igitur rex, ubi ea, quae fama acceperat, ex litteris imperatoris ita esse cognovit, cum virtute tum gratia viri permotus flexit animum suum et Jugurtham beneficiis vincere aggressus est, statimque eum adoptavit et testamento pariter cum filiis heredem instituit. Sed ipse paucos post annos morbo atque aetate confectus cum sibi finem vitae adesse intellegeret, coram amicis et cognatis itemque Adherbale et Hiempsale filiis dicitur hujusce modi verba cum Jugurtha habuisse.

10. "Parvum ego, Jugurtha, te amisso patre, sine spe, sine opibus, in regnum meum accepi, existumans non minus me tibi quam liberis, si genuissem, ob beneficia carum fore; neque ea res falsum me habuit. Nam, ut alia magna et egregia tua omittam, novissume rediens Numantia meque regnumque meum gloria honoravisti tuaque virtute nobis Romanos ex amicis amicissumos fecisti. In Hispania nomen familiae renovatum est. Postremo, quod difficillumum inter mortales est, gloria invidiam vicisti. Nunc, quoniam mihi natura finem vitae facit, per hanc dexteram, per regni fidem moneo obtestorque te, uti hos, qui tibi genere propinqui, beneficio meo fratres sunt, caros habeas, neu malis alienos adjungere quam sanguine conjunctos retinere. Non exercitus neque thesauri praesidia regni sunt, verum amici, quos neque armis cogere neque auro parare queas: officio et fide pariuntur. Quis autem amicior quam frater fratri? Aut quem alienum fidum invenies, si tuis hostis fueris? Equidem ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin mali, imbecillum. Nam concordia parvae res crescunt, discordia maxumae dilabuntur. Ceterum

ante hos te, Jugurtha, qui aetate et sapientia prior es, ne aliter quid eveniat, providere decet. Nam in omni certamine qui opulentior est, etiamsi accipit injuriam, tamen quia plus potest, facere videtur. Vos autem, Adherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observate talem hunc virum, imitamini virtutem et enitimini, ne ego meliores liberos sumpsisse videar quam genuisse."

11. Ad ea Jugurtha, tametsi regem ficta locutum intellegebat et ipse longe aliter animo agitabat, tamen pro tempore benigne respondit. Micipsa paucis post diebus moritur. Postquam illi more regio justa magnifice fecerant, reguli in unum convenerunt, ut inter se de cunctis negotiis disceptarent. Sed Hiempsal, qui minumus ex illis erat, natura ferox et jam antea ignobilitatem Jugurthae, quia materno genere impar erat, despiciens, dextra Adherbalem adsedit, ne medius ex tribus, quod apud Numidas honori ducitur, Jugurtha foret. Dein tamen ut aetati concederet fatigatus a fratre, vix in partem alteram transductus est. Ibi cum multa de administrando imperio dissererent, Jugurtha inter alias res jacit, oportere quinquenni consulta et decreta omnia rescindi: nam per ea tempora confectum annis Micipsam parum animo valuisse. Tum idem Hiempsal placere sibi respondit: nam ipsum illum tribus proxumis annis adoptatione in regnum pervenisse. Quod verbum in pectus Jugurthae altius quam quisquam ratus erat descendit. Itaque ex eo tempore ira et metu anxius moliri, parare atque ea modo cum animo habere, quibus Hiempsal per dolum caperetur. Quae ubi tardius procedunt neque lenitur animus ferox, statuit quovis modo inceptum perficere.

12. Primo conventu, quem ab regulis factum supra memoravi, propter dissensionem placuerat dividi thesauros finesque imperi singulis constitui. Itaque tempus ad utramque rem decernitur, sed maturius ad pecuniam distribuendam. Reguli interea

in loca propinqua thesauris alius alio concessere. Sed Hiempsal in oppido Thirmida forte ejus domo utebatur, qui proxumus lictor Jugurthae carus acceptusque ei semper fuerat; quem ille casu ministrum oblatum promissis onerat impellitque, uti tamquam suam visens domum eat, portarum claves adulterinas paret—nam verae ad Hiempsalem referebantur—ceterum, ubi res postularet, se ipsum cum magna manu venturum. Numida mandata brevi conficit atque, uti doctus erat, noctu Jugurthae milites introducit. Qui postquam in aedes irrupere, divorsi regem quaerere, dormientes alios, alios occursantes interficere, scrutari loca abdita, clausa effringere, strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere; cum interim Hiempsal reperitur occultans se tugurio mulieris ancillae, quo initio pavidus et ignarus loci perfugerat. Numidae caput ejus, uti jussi erant, ad Jugurtham referunt.

13. Ceterum fama tanti facinoris per omnem Africam brevi divolgatur. Adherbalem omnesque, qui sub imperio Micipsae fuerant, metus invadit. In duas partes discedunt Numidae: plures Adherbalem sequuntur, sed illum alterum bello meliores. Igitur Jugurtha quam maxumas potest copias armat, urbes partim vi, alias voluntate imperio suo adjungit, omni Numidiae imperare parat. Adherbal, tametsi Romam legatos miserat, qui senatum docerent de caede fratris et fortunis suis, tamen fretus multitudine militum parabat armis contendere. Sed ubi res ad certamen venit, victus ex proelio profugit in provinciam ac deinde Romam contendit. Tum Jugurtha patratis consiliis, postquam omnis Numidiae potiebatur, in otio facinus suum cum animo reputans, timere populum Romanum neque advorsus iram ejus usquam nisi in avaritia nobilitatis et pecunia sua spem habere. Itaque paucis diebus cum auro et argento multo Romam legatos mittit, quis praecipit, primum uti veteres amicos muneribus expleant, deinde novos adquirant, pos-

tremo quaecumque possint largiundo parare ne cunctentur. Sed ubi Romam legati venere et ex praecepto regis hospitibus aliisque, quorum ea tempestate in senatu auctoritas pollebat, magna munera misere, tanta commutatio incessit, ut ex maxuma invidia in gratiam et favorem nobilitatis Jugurtha veniret; quorum pars spe, alii praemio inducti, singulos ex senatu ambiundo nitebantur, ne gravius in eum consuleretur. Igitur ubi legati satis confidunt, die constituto senatus utrisque datur. Tum Adherbalem hoc modo locutum accepimus.

14. "Patres conscripti, Micipsa pater meus moriens mihi praecepit, uti regni Numidiae tantummodo procurationem existumarem meam, ceterum jus et imperium ejus penes vos esse; simul eniterer domi militiaeque quam maxumo usui esse populo Romano; vos mihi cognatorum, vos adfinium loco ducerem: si ea fecissem, in vostra amicitia exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni me habiturum. Quae cum praecepta parentis mei agitarem, Jugurtha, homo omnium quos terra sustinet sceleratissumus, contempto imperio vostro, Masinissae me nepotem et jam ab stirpe socium atque amicum populi Romani regno fortunisque omnibus expulit. Atque ego, patres conscripti, quoniam eo miseriarum venturus eram, vellem potius ob mea quam ob majorum meorum beneficia possem a vobis auxilium petere, ac maxume deberi mihi beneficia a populo Romano, quibus non egerem; secundum ea, si desideranda erant, uti debitis uterer. Sed quoniam parum tuta per se ipsa probitas est, neque mihi in manu fuit Jugurtha qualis foret, ad vos confugi, patres conscripti, quibus, quod mihi miserrumum est, cogor prius oneri quam usui esse. Ceteri reges aut bello victi in amicitiam a vobis recepti sunt, aut in suis dubiis rebus societatem vostram appetiverunt. Familia nostra cum populo Romano bello Carthaginiensi amicitiam instituit, quo tempore magis fides ejus quam fortuna petenda erat. Quorum pro-

geniem vos, patres conscripti, nolite pati me nepotem Masinissae frustra a vobis auxilium petere. Si ad impetrandum nihil causae haberem praeter miserandam fortunam, quod paulo ante rex genere, fama atque copiis potens, nunc deformatus aerumnis, inops, alienas opes exspecto, tamen erat majestatis populi Romani prohibere injuriam neque pati cujusquam regnum per scelus crescere. Verum ego eis finibus ejectus sum, quos majoribus meis populus Romanus dedit, unde pater et avus meus una vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienses. Vostra beneficia mihi erepta sunt, patres conscripti, vos in mea injuria despecti estis. Eheu me miserum! Hucine, Micipsa pater, beneficia tua evasere ut, quem tu parem cum liberis tuis regnique participem fecisti, is potissumum stirpis tuae exstinctor sit? Numquamne ergo familia nostra quieta erit? Semperne in sanguine, ferro, fuga versabitur? Dum Carthaginienses incolumes fuere, jure omnia saeva patiebamur: hostes ab latere, vos amici procul, spes omnis in armis erat. Postquam illa pestis ex Africa ejecta est, laeti pacem agitabamus, quippe quis hostis nullus erat, nisi forte quem vos jussissetis. Ecce autem ex improviso Jugurtha, intoleranda audacia, scelere atque superbia sese efferens, fratre meo atque eodem propinquo suo interfecto, primum regnum ejus sceleris sui praedam fecit; post, ubi me eisdem dolis nequit capere, nihil minus quam vim aut bellum exspectantem in imperio vostro, sicut videtis, extorrem patria, domo, inopem et coöpertum miseriis effecit, ut ubivis tutius quam in meo regno essem. Ego sic existumabam, patres conscripti, uti praedicantem audiveram patrem meum, qui vostram amicitiam diligenter colerent, eos multum laborem suscipere, ceterum ex omnibus maxume tutos esse. Quod in familia nostra fuit, praestitit, uti in omnibus bellis adesset vobis: nos uti per otium tuti simus, in vostra manu est, patres conscripti. Pater nos duos fratres reliquit; tertium,

Jugurtham, beneficiis suis ratus est conjunctum nobis fore. Alter eorum necatus est, alterius ipse ego manus impias vix effugi. Quid agam? Aut quo potissumum infelix accedam? Generis praesidia omnia exstincta sunt; pater, uti necesse erat, naturae concessit; fratri, quem minume decuit, propinquus per scelus vitam eripuit; adfines, amicos, propinquos ceteros meos alium alia clades oppressit: capti ab Jugurtha pars in crucem acti, pars bestiis objecti sunt; pauci, quibus relicta est anima, clausi in tenebris cum maerore et luctu morte graviorem vitam exigunt. Si omnia, quae aut amisi aut ex necessariis advorsa facta sunt, incolumia manerent, tamen, si quid ex improviso mali accidisset, vos implorarem, patres conscripti, quibus pro magnitudine imperi jus et injurias omnes curae esse decet. Nunc vero exsul patria, domo, solus atque omnium honestarum rerum egens, quo accedam aut quos appellem? Nationesne an reges, qui omnes familiae nostrae ob vostram amicitiam infesti sunt? An quoquam mihi adire licet, ubi non majorum meorum hostilia monumenta pluruma sint? Aut quisquam nostri misereri potest, qui aliquando vobis hostis fuit? Postremo Masinissa nos ita instituit, patres conscripti, ne quem coleremus nisi populum Romanum, ne societates, ne foedera nova acciperemus; abunde magna praesidia nobis in vostra amicitia fore: si huic imperio fortuna mutaretur, una occidendum nobis esse. Virtute ac dis volentibus magni estis et opulenti; omnia secunda et obedientia sunt: quo facilius sociorum injurias curare licet. Tantum illud vereor, ne quos privata amicitia Jugurthae parum cognita transvorsos agat, quos ego audio maxuma ope niti, ambire, fatigare vos singulos, ne quid de absente incognita causa statuatis, fingere me verba et fugam simulare, cui licuerit in regno manere. Quod utinam illum, cujus impio facinore in has miserias projectus sum, eadem haec simulantem videam, et aliquando aut apud vos aut

apud deos immortales rerum humanarum cura oriatur: ne ille, qui nunc sceleribus suis ferox atque praeclarus est, omnibus malis excruciatus impietatis in parentem nostrum, fratris mei necis mearumque miseriarum graves poenas reddat. Jam jam frater, animo meo carissume, quamquam tibi· immaturo et unde minume decuit vita erepta est, tamen laetandum magis quam dolendum puto casum tuum; non enim regnum, sed fugam, exsilium, egestatem et omnes has, quae me premunt, aerumnas cum anima simul amisisti. At ego infelix, in tanta mala praecipitatus ex patrio regno, rerum humanarum spectaculum praebeo, incertus quid agam, tuasne injurias persequar, ipse auxili egens, an regno consulam, cujus vitae necisque potestas ex opibus alienis pendet. Utinam emori fortunis meis honestus exitus esset, neu vivere contemptus viderer, si defessus malis injuriae concessissem. Nunc neque vivere lubet, neque mori licet sine dedecore. Patres conscripti, per vos, per liberos atque parentes vostros, per majestatem populi Romani, subvenite mihi misero, ite obviam injuriae, nolite pati regnum Numidiae, quod vostrum est, per scelus et sanguinem familiae nostrae tabescere."

15. Postquam rex finem loquendi fecit, legati Jugurthae, largitione magis quam causa freti, paucis respondent: Hiempsalem ob saevitiam suam ab Numidis interfectum; Adherbalem ultro bellum inferentem, postquam superatus sit, queri, quod injuriam facere nequivisset: Jugurtham ab senatu petere, ne se alium putarent, ac Numantiae cognitus esset, neu verba inimici ante facta sua ponerent. Deinde utrique curia egrediuntur. Senatus statim consulitur. Fautores legatorum, praeterea senatus magna pars, gratia depravata, Adherbalis dicta contemnere, Jugurthae virtutem extollere laudibus: gratia, voce, denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et flagitio sua quasi pro gloria nitebantur. At contra pauci, quibus bonum et aequum divitiis carius erat, subveniundum Adherbali et Hiempsalis

mortem severe vindicandam censebant; sed ex omnibus maxume Aemilius Scaurus, homo nobilis, impiger, factiosus, avidus potentiae, honoris, divitiarum, ceterum vitia sua callide occultans. Is postquam videt regis largitionem famosam impudentemque, veritus, quod in tali re solet, ne polluta licentia invidiam accenderet, animum a consueta lubidine continuit.

16. Vicit tamen in senatu pars illa, quae vero pretium aut gratiam anteferebat. Decretum fit, uti decem legati regnum, quod Micipsa obtinuerat, inter Jugurtham et Adherbalem dividerent. Cujus legationis princeps fuit L. Opimius, homo clarus et tum in senatu potens, quia consul, C. Graccho et M. Fulvio Flacco interfectis, acerrume victoriam nobilitatis in plebem exercuerat. Eum Jugurtha tametsi Romae in inimicis habuerat, tamen accuratissume recepit, dando et pollicendo multa perfecit, uti fama, fide, postremo omnibus suis rebus commodum regis anteferret. Reliquos legatos eadem via aggressus, plerosque capit; paucis carior fides quam pecunia fuit. In divisione, quae pars Numidiae Mauretaniam attingit, agro virisque opulentior, Jugurthae traditur; illam alteram specie quam usu potiorem, quae portuosior et aedificiis magis exornata erat, Adherbal possedit.

17. Res postulare videtur Africae situm paucis exponere et eas gentes, quibuscum nobis bellum aut amicitia fuit, attingere. Sed quae loca et nationes ob calorem aut asperitatem, item solitudines minus frequentata sunt, de eis haud facile compertum narraverim; cetera quam paucissumis absolvam.

In divisione orbis terrae plerique in parte tertia Africam posuere, pauci tantummodo Asiam et Europam esse, sed Africam in Europa. Ea fines habet ab occidente fretum nostri maris et Oceani, ab ortu solis declivem latitudinem, quem locum Catabathmon incolae appellant. Mare saevum, importuosum, ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbori

infecundus, caelo terraque penuria aquarum. Genus hominum salubri corpore, velox, patiens laborum; plerosque senectus dissolvit, nisi qui ferro aut bestiis interiere: nam morbus haud saepe quemquam superat. Ad hoc malefici generis pluruma animalia. Sed qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, quique postea accesserint, aut quo modo inter se permixti sint, quamquam ab ea fama, quae plerosque obtinet, divorsum est, tamen uti ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est, utique rem sese habere cultores ejus terrae putant, quam paucissumis dicam. Ceterum fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

18. Africam initio habuere Gaetuli et Libyes, asperi incultique, quis cibus erat caro ferina atque humi pabulum, uti pecoribus. Hi neque moribus neque lege aut imperio cujusquam regebantur; vagi, palantes, quas nox coegerat, sedes habebant. Sed postquam in Hispania Hercules, sicuti Afri putant, interiit, exercitus ejus, compositus ex variis gentibus, amisso duce ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevi dilabitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persae et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proxumos nostro mari locos occupavere; sed Persae intra Oceanum magis, iique alveos navium invorsos pro tuguriis habuere, quia neque materia in agris neque ab Hispanis emundi aut mutandi copia erat: mare magnum et ignara lingua commercia prohibebant. Hi paulatim per conubia Gaetulos secum miscuere, et quia saepe temptantes agros alia, deinde alia loca petiverant, semet ipsi Nomadas appellavere. Ceterum adhuc aedificia Numidarum agrestium, quae mapalia illi vocant, oblonga, incurvis lateribus tecta, quasi navium carinae sunt. Medis autem et Armeniis accessere Libyes—nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant, Gaetuli sub sole magis, haud procul ab ardoribus—iique mature oppida habuere: nam freto divisi ab Hispania mutare res inter se instituerant. Nomen

eorum paulatim Libyes corrupere, barbara lingua Mauros pro Medis appellantes. Sed res Persarum brevi adolevit; ac postea nomine Numidae, propter multitudinem a parentibus digressi, possedere ea loca, quae proxuma Carthagine Numidia appellatur. Deinde utrique alteris freti finitumos armis aut metu sub imperium suum coegere, nomen gloriamque sibi addidere; magis ii, qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes quam Gaetuli minus bellicosi. Denique Africae pars inferior pleraque ab Numidis possessa est; victi omnes in gentem nomenque imperantium concessere.

19. Postea Phoenices, alii multitudinis domi minuendae gratia, pars imperi cupidine, sollicitata plebe et aliis novarum rerum avidis, Hipponem, Hadrumetum, Leptim aliasque urbes in ora maritima condidere, eaeque brevi multum auctae pars originibus suis praesidio, aliae decori fuere. Nam de Carthagine silere melius puto quam parum dicere, quoniam alio properare tempus monet.

Igitur ad Catabathmon, qui locus Aegyptum ab Africa dividit, secundo mari prima Cyrene est, colonia Theraeon, ac deinceps duae Syrtes, interque eas Leptis; deinde Philaenon arae, quem locum Aegyptum vorsus finem imperi habuere Carthaginienses, post aliae Punicae urbes. Cetera loca usque ad Mauretaniam Numidae tenent; proxume Hispaniam Mauri sunt. Super Numidiam Gaetulos accepimus partim in tuguriis, alios incultius vagos agitare, post eos Aethiopas esse, dehinc loca exusta solis ardoribus. Igitur bello Jugurthino pleraque ex Punicis oppida et fines Carthaginiensium, quos novissume habuerant, populus Romanus per magistratus administrabat, Gaetulorum magna pars et Numidae usque ad flumen Mulucham sub Jugurtha erant, Mauris omnibus rex Bocchus imperitabat, praeter nomen cetera ignarus populi Romani, itemque nobis neque bello neque pace antea cognitus.

De Africa et ejus incolis ad necessitudinem rei satis dictum.

20. Postquam diviso regno legati Africa decessere et Jugurtha contra timorem animi praemia sceleris adeptum sese videt, certum esse ratus, quod ex amicis apud Numantiam acceperat, omnia Romae venalia esse, simul et illorum pollicitationibus accensus, quos paulo ante muneribus expleverat, in regnum Adherbalis animum intendit. Ipse acer, bellicosus; at is, quem petebat, quietus, imbellis, placido ingenio, opportunus injuriae, metuens magis quam metuendus. Igitur ex improviso fines ejus cum magna manu invadit; multos mortales cum pecore atque alia praeda capit, aedificia incendit, pleraque loca hostiliter cum equitatu accedit, deinde cum omni multitudine in regnum suum convortit, existumans Adherbalem dolore permotum injurias suas manu vindicaturum, eamque rem belli causam fore. At ille, quod neque se parem armis existumabat et amicitia populi Romani magis quam Numidis fretus erat, legatos ad Jugurtham de injuriis questum misit: qui tametsi contumeliosa dicta rettulerant, prius tamen omnia pati decrevit quam bellum sumere, quia temptatum antea secus cesserat. Neque eo magis cupido Jugurthae minuebatur, quippe qui totum ejus regnum animo jam invaserat. Itaque non uti antea cum praedatoria manu, sed magno exercitu comparato bellum gerere coepit et aperte totius Numidiae imperium petere. Ceterum qua pergebat, urbes, agros vastare, praedas agere, suis animum, hostibus terrorem augere.

21. Adherbal ubi intellegit eo processum, uti regnum aut relinquendum esset aut armis retinendum, necessario copias parat et Jugurthae obvius procedit. Interim haud longe a mari prope Cirtam oppidum utriusque exercitus consedit, et quia diei extremum erat, proelium non inceptum. Sed ubi plerumque noctis processit, obscuro etiam tum lumine, milites Jugurthini signo dato castra hostium

invadunt; semisomnos partim, alios arma sumentes fugant funduntque. Adherbal cum paucis equitibus Cirtam profugit, et ni multitudo togatorum fuisset, quae Numidas insequentes moenibus prohibuit, uno die inter duos reges coeptum atque patratum bellum foret. Igitur Jugurtha oppidum circumsedit, vineis turribusque et machinis omnium generum expugnare aggreditur, maxume festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante proelium factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat. Sed postquam senatus de bello eorum accepit, tres adulescentes in Africam legantur, qui ambos reges adeant, senatus populique Romani verbis nuntient: Velle et censere eos ab armis discedere, de controversiis suis jure potius quam bello disceptare: ita seque illisque dignum esse.

22. Legati in Africam maturantes veniunt, eo magis, quod Romae, dum proficisci parant, de proelio facto et oppugnatione Cirtae audiebatur: sed is rumor clemens erat. Quorum Jugurtha accepta oratione respondit: Sibi neque majus quicquam neque carius auctoritate senatus esse; ab adulescentia ita se enisum, ut ab optumo quoque probaretur; virtute, non malitia P. Scipioni, summo viro, placuisse; ob easdem artes a Micipsa, non penuria liberorum, in regnum adoptatum esse. Ceterum quo plura bene atque strenue fecisset, eo animum suum injuriam minus tolerare. Adherbalem dolis vitae suae insidiatum; quod ubi comperisset, sceleri ejus obviam isse. Populum Romanum neque recte neque pro bono facturum, si ab jure gentium sese prohibuerit. Postremo de omnibus rebus legatos Romam brevi missurum. Ita utrique digrediuntur. Adherbalis appellandi copia non fuit.

23. Jugurtha ubi eos Africa decessisse ratus est, neque propter loci naturam Cirtam armis expugnare potest, vallo atque fossa moenia circumdat, turres exstruit easque praesidiis firmat, praeterea dies noctesque aut per vim aut dolis temptare,

defensoribus moenium praemia modo, modo formidinem ostentare, suos hortando ad virtutem arrigere, prorsus intentus cuncta parare. Adherbal ubi intellegit omnes suas fortunas in extremo sitas, hostem infestum, auxili spem nullam, penuria rerum necessariarum bellum non trahi posse, ex eis, qui una Cirtam profugerant, duos maxume impigros delegit. Eos multa pollicendo ac miserando casum suum confirmat, uti per hostium munitiones noctu ad proxumum mare, dein Romam pergerent. Numidae paucis diebus jussa efficiunt. Litterae Adherbalis in senatu recitatae, quarum sententia haec fuit:

24. "Non mea culpa saepe ad vos oratum mitto, patres conscripti, sed vis Jugurthae subigit, quem tanta lubido exstinguendi me invasit, ut neque vos neque deos immortales in animo habeat, sanguinem meum quam omnia malit. Itaque quintum jam mensem socius et amicus populi Romani armis obsessus teneor, neque mihi Micipsae patris mei beneficia neque vostra decreta auxiliantur: ferro an fame acrius urgear incertus sum. Plura de Jugurtha scribere dehortatur me fortuna mea. Etiam antea expertus sum parum fidei miseris esse. Nisi tamen intellego illum supra quam ego sum petere, neque simul amicitiam vostram et regnum meum sperare. Utrum gravius existumet, nemini occultum est. Nam initio occidit Hiempsalem fratrem meum, deinde patrio regno me expulit: quae sane fuerint nostrae injuriae, nihil ad vos. Verum nunc vostrum regnum armis tenet, me, quem vos imperatorem Numidis posuistis, clausum obsidet: legatorum verba quanti fecerit, pericula mea declarant. Quid est reliquum, nisi vis vostra, qua moveri possit? Nam ego quidem vellem et haec, quae scribo, et illa, quae antea in senatu questus sum, vana forent potius quam miseria mea fidem verbis faceret. Sed quoniam eo natus sum, ut Jugurthae scelerum ostentui essem, non jam mortem neque aerumnas, tantummodo inimici imperium et cruciatus corporis deprecor.

Regno Numidiae, quod vostrum est, uti lubet, consulite: me manibus impiis eripite, per majestatem imperi, per amicitiae fidem, si ulla apud vos memoria remanet avi mei Masinissae."

25. His litteris recitatis fuere, qui exercitum in Africam mittendum censerent et quam primum Adherbali subveniundum; de Jugurtha interim uti consuleretur, quoniam legatis non paruisset. Sed ab eisdem illis regis fautoribus summa ope enisum est, ne tale decretum fieret. Ita bonum publicum, ut in plerisque negotiis solet, privata gratia devictum. Legantur tamen in Africam majores natu nobiles, amplis honoribus usi; in quis fuit M. Scaurus, de quo supra memoravimus, consularis et tum senatus princeps. Hi, quod res in invidia erat, simul et ab Numidis obsecrati, triduo navim ascendere; dein brevi Uticam appulsi litteras ad Jugurtham mittunt, quam ocissume ad provinciam accedat, seque ad eum ab senatu missos. Ille ubi accepit homines claros, quorum auctoritatem Romae pollere audiverat, contra inceptum suum venisse, primo commotus, metu atque lubidine divorsus agitabatur. Timebat iram senatus, ni paruisset legatis: porro animus cupidine caecus ad inceptum scelus rapiebatur. Vicit tamen in avido ingenio pravum consilium. Igitur exercitu circumdato summa vi Cirtam irrumpere nititur, maxume sperans, diducta manu hostium aut vi aut dolis sese casum victoriae inventurum. Quod ubi secus procedit neque quod intenderat efficere potest, ut prius quam legatos conveniret Adherbalis potiretur, ne amplius morando Scaurum, quem plurumum metuebat, incenderet, cum paucis equitibus in provinciam venit. Ac tametsi senatus verbis graves minae nuntiabantur, quod ab oppugnatione non desisteret, multa tamen oratione consumpta legati frustra discessere.

26. Ea postquam Cirtae audita sunt, Italici, quorum virtute moenia defensabantur, confisi deditione facta propter magnitudinem populi Romani

inviolatos sese fore, Adherbali suadent, uti seque et oppidum Jugurthae tradat; tantum ab eo vitam paciscatur; de ceteris senatui curae fore. At ille, tametsi omnia potiora fide Jugurthae rebatur, tamen quia penes eosdem, si advorsaretur, cogundi potestas erat, ita, uti censuerant Italici, deditionem facit. Jugurtha in primis Adherbalem excruciatum necat, deinde omnes puberes Numidas atque negotiatores promiscue, uti quisque armatis obvius fuerat, interficit.

27. Quod postquam Romae cognitum est, et res in senatu agitari coepta, iidem illi ministri regis interpellando ac saepe gratia, interdum jurgiis trahendo tempus, atrocitatem facti leniebant. Ac ni C. Memmius tribunus plebis designatus, vir acer et infestus potentiae nobilitatis, populum Romanum edocuisset id agi, ut per paucos factiosos Jugurthae scelus condonaretur, profecto omnis invidia prolatandis consultationibus dilapsa foret: tanta vis gratiae atque pecuniae regis erat. Sed ubi senatus delicti conscientia populum timet, lege Sempronia provinciae futuris consulibus Numidia atque Italia decretae; consules declarati P. Scipio Nasica, L. Bestia Calpurnius: Calpurnio Numidia, Scipioni Italia obvenit. Deinde exercitus, qui in Africam portaretur, scribitur; stipendium aliaque, quae bello usui forent, decernuntur.

28. At Jugurtha, contra spem nuntio accepto, quippe cui Romae omnia venum ire in animo haeserat, filium et cum eo duos familiares ad senatum legatos mittit, eisque, uti illis, quos Hiempsale interfecto miserat, praecipit, omnes mortales pecunia aggrediantur. Qui postquam Romam adventabant, senatus a Bestia consultus est, placeretne legatos Jugurthae recipi moenibus, iique decrevere, nisi regnum ipsumque deditum venissent, uti in diebus proxumis decem Italia decederent. Consul Numidis ex senatus decreto nuntiari jubet: ita infectis rebus illi domum discedunt. Interim Calpurnius

parato exercitu legat sibi homines nobiles, factiosos, quorum auctoritate quae deliquisset munita fore sperabat. In quis fuit Scaurus, cujus de natura et habitu supra memoravimus. Nam in consule nostro multae bonaeque artes et animi et corporis erant, quas omnes avaritia praepediebat: patiens laborum, acri ingenio, satis providens, belli haud ignarus, firmissumus contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones per Italiam Rhegium atque inde Siciliam, porro ex Sicilia in Africam transvectae. Igitur Calpurnius initio, paratis commeatibus, acriter Numidiam ingressus est, multosque mortales et urbes aliquot pugnando cepit.

29. Sed ubi Jugurtha per legatos pecunia temptare bellique, quod administrabat, asperitatem ostendere coepit, animus aeger avaritia facile convorsus est. Ceterum socius et administer omnium consiliorum adsumitur Scaurus, qui tametsi a principio, plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis, acerrume regem impugnaverat, tamen magnitudine pecuniae a bono honestoque in pravum abstractus est. Sed Jugurtha primum tantummodo belli moram redimebat, existumans sese aliquid interim Romae pretio aut gratia effecturum. Postea vero quam participem negoti Scaurum accepit, in maxumam spem adductus recuperandae pacis, statuit cum eis de omnibus pactionibus praesens agere. Ceterum interea fidei causa mittitur a consule Sextius quaestor in oppidum Jugurthae Vagam; cujus rei species erat acceptio frumenti, quod Calpurnius palam legatis imperaverat, quoniam deditionis mora indutiae agitabantur. Igitur rex, uti constituerat, in castra venit ac pauca praesenti consilio locutus de invidia facti sui, atque uti in deditionem acciperetur, reliqua cum Bestia et Scauro secreta transigit. Dein postero die, quasi per saturam sententiis exquisitis, in deditionem accipitur. Sed uti pro consilio imperatum erat, elephanti triginta, pecus atque equi multi cum parvo argenti pondere quaestori traduntur.

Calpurnius Romam ad magistratus rogandos proficiscitur. In Numidia et exercitu nostro pax agitabatur.

30. Postquam res in Africa gestas, quoque modo actae forent, fama divolgavit, Romae per omnes locos et conventus de facto consulis agitari. Apud plebem gravis invidia, patres solliciti erant; probarentne tantum flagitium an decretum consulis subvorterent, parum constabat. Ac maxume eos potentia Scauri, quod is auctor et socius Bestiae ferebatur, a vero bonoque impediebat. At C. Memmius, cujus de libertate ingeni et odio potentiae nobilitatis supra diximus, inter dubitationem et moras senatus concionibus populum ad vindicandum hortari; monere, ne rem publicam, ne libertatem suam desererent, multa superba et crudelia facinora nobilitatis ostendere: prorsus intentus omni modo plebis animum incendebat. Sed quoniam ea tempestate Romae Memmi facundia clara pollensque fuit, decere existumavi unam ex tam multis orationem ejus perscribere, ac potissumum ea dicam, quae in concione post reditum Bestiae hujusce modi verbis disseruit.

31. "Multa me dehortantur a vobis, Quirites, ni studium rei publicae omnia superet: opes factionis, vostra patientia, jus nullum, ac maxume, quod innocentiae plus periculi quam honoris est. Nam illa quidem piget dicere, his annis quindecim quam ludibrio fueritis superbiae paucorum, quam foede quamque inulti perierint vostri defensores, ut vobis animus ab ignavia atque socordia corruptus sit, qui ne nunc quidem, obnoxiis inimicis, exsurgitis, atque etiam nunc timetis eos, quibus decet terrori esse. Sed quamquam haec talia sunt, tamen obviam ire factionis potentiae animus subigit. Certe ego libertatem, quae mihi a parente meo tradita est, experiar: verum id frustra an ob rem faciam, in vostra manu situm est, Quirites. Neque ego vos hortor, quod saepe majores nostri fecere, uti contra injurias armati eatis: nihil vi, nihil secessione opus est.

Necesse est suomet ipsi more praecipites eant. Occiso Ti. Graccho, quem regnum parare aiebant, in plebem Romanam quaestiones habitae sunt. Post C. Gracchi et M. Fulvi caedem item vostri ordinis multi mortales in carcere necati sunt; utriusque cladis non lex, verum lubido eorum finem fecit. Sed sane fuerit regni paratio plebi sua restituere; quidquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum sit. Superioribus annis taciti indignabamini aerarium expilari, reges et populos liberos paucis nobilibus vectigal pendere, penes eosdem et summam gloriam et maxumas divitias esse. Tamen haec talia facinora impune suscepisse parum habuere, itaque postremo leges, majestas vostra, divina et humana omnia hostibus tradita sunt. Neque eos, qui ea fecere, pudet aut poenitet, sed incedunt per ora vostra magnifici, sacerdotia et consulatus, pars triumphos suos ostentantes: proinde quasi ea honori, non praedae habeant. Servi aere parati injusta imperia dominorum non perferunt; vos, Quirites, in imperio nati, aequo animo servitutem toleratis? At qui sunt ii, qui rem publicam occupavere? Homines sceleratissumi, cruentis manibus, immani avaritia, nocentissumi et iidem superbissumi, quibus fides, decus, pietas, postremo honesta atque inhonesta omnia quaestui sunt. Pars eorum occidisse tribunos plebis, alii quaestiones injustas, plerique caedem in vos fecisse, pro munimento habent. Ita quam quisque pessume fecit, tam maxume tutus est. Metum ab scelere suo ad ignaviam vostram transtulere; quos omnes eadem cupere, eadem odisse, eadem metuere in unum coegit. Sed haec inter bonos amicitia, inter malos factio est. Quod si tam vos libertatis curam haberetis, quam illi ad dominationem accensi sunt, profecto neque res publica, sicuti nunc, vastaretur, et beneficia vostra penes optumos, non audacissumos forent. Majores vostri parandi juris et majestatis constituendae gratia bis per secessionem armati Aventinum occupavere: vos pro libertate, quam ab

illis accepistis, nonne summa ope nitemini? atque eo vehementius, quo majus dedecus est parta amittere, quam omnino non paravisse. Dicet aliquis, Quid igitur censes? Vindicandum in eos, qui hosti prodidere rem publicam. Non manu neque vi, quod magis vos fecisse quam illis accidisse indignum est, verum quaestionibus et indicio ipsius Jugurthae; qui si deditícius est, profecto jussis vostris obediens erit; sin ea contemnit, scilicet existumabitis, qualis illa pax aut deditio sit, ex qua ad Jugurtham scelerum impunitas, ad paucos potentes maxumae divitiae, ad rem publicam damna atque dedecora pervenerint. Nisi forte nondum etiam vos dominationis eorum satietas tenet, et illa quam haec tempora magis placent, cum regna, provinciae, leges, jura, judicia, bella atque paces, postremo divina et humana omnia penes paucos erant, vos autem, hoc est, populus Romanus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium gentium, satis habebatis animam retinere: nam servitutem quidem quis vostrum recusare audebat? Atque ego, tametsi viro flagitiosissumum existumo impune injuriam accepisse, tamen vos hominibus sceleratissumis ignoscere, quoniam cives sunt, aequo animo paterer, ni misericordia in perniciem casura esset. Nam et illis, quantum importunitatis habent, parum est impune male fecisse, nisi deinde faciundi licentia eripitur, et vobis aeterna sollicitudo remanebit, cum intellegetis aut serviundum esse aut per manus libertatem retinendam. Nam fidei quidem aut concordiae quae spes est? Dominari illi volunt, vos liberi esse, facere illi injurias, vos prohibere; postremo sociis nostris veluti hostibus, hostibus pro sociis utuntur. Potestne in tam divorsis mentibus pax aut amicitia esse? Quare moneo hortorque vos, ne tantum scelus impunitum omittatis. Non peculatus aerari factus est, neque per vim sociis ereptae pecuniae, quae quamquam gravia sunt, tamen consuetudine jam pro nihilo habentur. Hosti acerrumo prodita senatus auctoritas, proditum imperium vostrum est:

domi militiaeque res publica venalis fuit. Quae nisi quaesita erunt, nisi vindicatum in noxios, quid erit reliquum, nisi ut illis, qui ea fecere, obedientes vivamus? Nam impune quae lubet facere, id est regem esse. Neque ego vos, Quirites, hortor ut malitis cives vostros perperam quam recte fecisse, sed ne ignoscundo malis bonos perditum eatis. Ad hoc in re publica multo praestat benefici quam malefici immemorem esse: bonus tantummodo segnior fit, ubi negligas, at malus improbior. Ad hoc, si injuriae non sint, haud saepe auxili egeas."

32. Haec atque alia hujusce modi saepius dicundo Memmius populo persuadet, uti L. Cassius, qui tum praetor erat, ad Jugurtham mitteretur, eumque interposita fide publica Romam duceret, quo facilius indicio regis Scauri et reliquorum, quos pecuniae captae accersebat, delicta patefierent. Dum haec Romae geruntur, qui in Numidia relicti a Bestia exercitui praeerant, secuti morem imperatoris sui pluruma et flagitiosissuma facinora fecere. Fuere qui auro corrupti elephantos Jugurthae traderent, alii perfugas vendere, pars ex pacatis praedas agebant: tanta vis avaritiae in animos eorum veluti tabes invaserat. At Cassius praetor, perlata rogatione a C. Memmio ac perculsa omni nobilitate, ad Jugurtham proficiscitur, eique timido et ex conscientia diffidenti rebus suis persuadet, quoniam se populo Romano dedisset, ne vim quam misericordiam ejus experiri mallet. Privatim praeterea fidem suam interponit, quam ille non minoris quam publicam ducebat: talis ea tempestate fama de Cassio erat.

33. Igitur Jugurtha contra decus regium cultu quam maxume miserabili cum Cassio Romam venit. Ac tametsi in ipso magna vis animi erat, confirmatus ab omnibus, quorum potentia aut scelere cuncta ea gesserat, quae supra diximus, C. Baebium tribunum plebis magna mercede parat, cujus impudentia contra jus et injurias omnes munitus foret.

At C. Memmius, advocata concione, quamquam regi infesta plebes erat et pars in vincula duci jubebat, pars, nisi socios sceleris sui aperiret, more majorum de hoste supplicium sumi, dignitati quam irae magis consulens, sedare motus et animos eorum mollire, postremo confirmare, fidem publicam per sese inviolatam fore. Post, ubi silentium coepit, producto Jugurtha verba facit: Romae Numidiaeque facinora ejus memorat, scelera in patrem fratresque ostendit; quibus juvantibus quibusque ministris ea egerit quamquam intellegat populus Romanus, tamen velle manifesta magis ex illo habere. Si verum aperiat, in fide et clementia populi Romani magnam spem illi sitam; sin reticeat, non sociis saluti fore, sed se suasque spes corrupturum.

34. Deinde, ubi Memmius dicundi finem fecit et Jugurtha respondere jussus est, C. Baebius tribunus plebis, quem pecunia corruptum supra diximus, regem tacere jubet, ac tametsi multitudo, quae in concione aderat, vehementer accensa terrebat eum clamore, voltu, saepe impetu atque aliis omnibus, quae ira fieri amat, vicit tamen impudentia. Ita populus ludibrio habitus ex concione discedit, Jugurthae Bestiaeque et ceteris, quos illa quaestio exagitabat, animi augescunt.

35. Erat ea tempestate Romae Numida quidam, nomine Massiva, Gulussae filius, Masinissae nepos; qui, quia in dissensione regum Jugurthae advorsus fuerat, dedita Cirta et Adherbale interfecto, profugus ex patria abierat. Huic Sp. Albinus, qui proxumo anno post Bestiam cum Q. Minucio Rufo consulatum gerebat, persuadet, quoniam ex stirpe Masinissae sit, Jugurthamque ob scelera invidia cum metu urgeat, regnum Numidiae ab senatu petat. Avidus consul belli gerundi movere quam senescere omnia malebat; ipsi provincia Numidia, Minucio Macedonia evenerat. Quae postquam Massiva agitare coepit, neque Jugurthae in amicis satis praesidi est, quod eorum alium conscientia, alium mala fama

et timor impediebat, Bomilcari, proxumo ac maxume fido sibi, imperat, pretio, sicuti multa confecerat, insidiatores Massivae paret, ac maxume occulte; sin id parum procedat, quovis modo Numidam interficiat. Bomilcar mature regis mandata exsequitur, et per homines talis negoti artifices, itinera egressusque ejus, postremo loca atque tempora cuncta explorat. Deinde, ubi res postulabat, insidias tendit. Igitur unus ex eo numero, qui ad caedem parati erant, paulo inconsultius Massivam aggreditur; illum obtruncat, sed ipse deprehensus, multis hortantibus et in primis Albino consule, indicium profitetur. Fit reus magis ex aequo bonoque quam ex jure gentium Bomilcar, comes ejus, qui Romam fide publica venerat. At Jugurtha, manifestus tanti sceleris, non prius omisit contra verum niti, quam animum advortit supra gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse. Igitur, quamquam in priore actione ex amicis quinquaginta vades dederat, regno magis quam vadibus consulens clam in Numidiam Bomilcarem dimittit, veritus ne reliquos populares metus invaderet parendi sibi, si de illo supplicium sumptum foret. Et ipse paucis diebus eodem profectus est, jussus a senatu Italia decedere. Sed postquam Roma egressus est, fertur saepe eo tacitus respiciens postremo dixisse: "Urbem venalem et mature perituram, si emptorem invenerit."

36. Interim Albinus renovato bello commeatum, stipendium aliaque, quae militibus usui forent, maturat in Africam portare; ac statim ipse profectus, uti ante comitia, quod tempus haud longe aberat, armis aut deditione aut quovis modo bellum conficeret. At contra Jugurtha trahere omnia et alias, deinde alias morae causas facere; polliceri deditionem ac deinde metum simulare; cedere instanti et paulo post, ne sui diffiderent, instare: ita belli modo, modo pacis mora consulem ludificare. Ac fuere qui tum Albinum haud ignarum consili regis existumarent, neque ex tanta properantia tam facile tractum bel-

lum socordia magis quam dolo crederent. Sed postquam dilapso tempore comitiorum dies adventabat, Albinus, Aulo fratre in castris pro praetore relicto, Romam decessit.

37. Ea tempestate Romae seditionibus tribuniciis atrociter res publica agitabatur. P. Lucullus et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, resistentibus collegis, continuare magistratum nitebantur, quae dissensio totius anni comitia impediebat. Ea mora in spem adductus Aulus, quem pro praetore in castris relictum supra diximus, aut conficiundi belli aut terrore exercitus ab rege pecuniae capiundae, milites mense Januario ex hibernis in expeditionem evocat, magnisque itineribus hieme aspera pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi regis thesauri erant. Quod quamquam et saevitia temporis et opportunitate loci neque capi neque obsideri poterat—nam circum murum, situm in praerupti montis extremo, planities limosa hiemalibus aquis paludem fecerat—tamen aut simulandi gratia, quo regi formidinem adderet, aut cupidine caecus ob thesauros oppidi potiundi, vineas agere, aggerem jacere, aliaque, quae incepto usui forent, properare.

38. At Jugurtha, cognita vanitate atque imperitia legati, subdole ejus augere amentiam, missitare supplicantes legatos, ipse quasi vitabundus per saltuosa loca et tramites exercitum ductare. Denique Aulum spe pactionis perpulit, uti relicto Suthule in abditas regiones sese veluti cedentem insequeretur: ita delicta occultiora fuere. Interea per homines callidos diu noctuque exercitum temptabat; centuriones ducesque turmarum partim uti transfugerent corrumpere, alii signo dato locum uti desererent. Quae postquam ex sententia instruit, intempesta nocte de improviso multitudine Numidarum Auli castra circumvenit. Milites Romani perculsi tumultu insolito, arma capere alii, alii se abdere, pars territos confirmare, trepidare omnibus locis; vis magna hostium, caelum nocte atque nubibus ob-

scuratum, periculum anceps; postremo fugere an manere tutius foret, in incerto erat. Sed ex eo numero, quos paulo ante corruptos diximus, cohors una Ligurum cum duabus turmis Thracum et paucis gregariis militibus transiere ad regem, et centurio primi pili tertiae legionis per munitionem, quam uti defenderet acceperat, locum hostibus introeundi dedit, eaque Numidae cuncti irrupere. Nostri foeda fuga, plerique abjectis armis, proxumum collem occupaverunt. Nox atque praeda castrorum hostes, quo minus victoria uterentur, remorata sunt. Deinde Jugurtha postero die cum Aulo in colloquio verba facit: tametsi ipsum cum exercitu fame et ferro clausum teneret, tamen se memorem humanarum rerum, si secum foedus faceret, incolumes omnes sub jugum missurum; praeterea uti diebus decem Numidia decederet. Quae quamquam gravia et flagiti plena erant, tamen, quia mortis metu nutabant, sicuti regi lubuerat, pax convenit.

39. Sed ubi ea Romae comperta sunt, metus atque maeror civitatem invasere. Pars dolere pro gloria imperi, pars insolita rerum bellicarum timere libertati; Aulo omnes infesti ac maxume qui bello saepe praeclari fuerant, quod armatus dedecore potius quam manu salutem quaesiverat. Ob ea consul Albinus ex delicto fratris invidiam ac deinde periculum timens, senatum de foedere consulebat, et tamen interim exercitui supplementum scribere, ab sociis et nomine Latino auxilia accersere, denique omnibus modis festinare. Senatus, ita uti par fuerat, decernit, suo atque populi injussu nullum potuisse foedus fieri. Consul impeditus a tribunis plebis, ne quas paraverat copias secum portaret, paucis diebus in Africam proficiscitur: nam omnis exercitus, uti convenerat, Numidia deductus in provincia hiemabat. Postquam eo venit, quamquam persequi Jugurtham et mederi fraternae invidiae animo ardebat, cognitis militibus, quos praeter fugam soluto imperio licentia atque lascivia corruperat, ex copia rerum statuit sibi nihil agitandum.

40. Interim Romae C. Mamilius Limetanus tribunus plebis rogationem ad populum promulgat, uti quaereretur in eos, quorum consilio Jugurtha senati decreta neglegisset, quique ab eo in legationibus aut imperiis pecunias accepissent, qui elephantos quique perfugas tradidissent, item qui de pace aut bello cum hostibus pactiones fecissent. Huic rogationi partim conscii sibi, alii ex partium invidia pericula metuentes, quoniam aperte resistere non poterant, quin illa et alia talia placere sibi faterentur, occulte per amicos ac maxume per homines nominis Latini et socios Italicos impedimenta parabant. Sed plebes incredibile memoratu est quam intenta fuerit, quantaque vi rogationem jusserit; magis odio nobilitatis, cui mala illa parabantur, quam cura rei publicae: tanta lubido in partibus erat. Igitur ceteris metu perculsis M. Scaurus, quem legatum Bestiae fuisse supra docuimus, inter laetitiam plebis et suorum fugam, trepida etiam tum civitate, cum ex Mamilia rogatione tres quaesitores rogarentur, effecerat, uti ipse in eo numero crearetur. Sed quaestio exercita aspere violenterque ex rumore et lubidine plebis. Ut saepe nobilitatem, sic ea tempestate plebem ex secundis rebus insolentia ceperat.

41. Ceterum mos partium popularium et senatus factionum ac deinde omnium malarum artium paucis ante annis Romae ortus est otio atque abundantia earum rerum, quae prima mortales ducunt. Nam ante Carthaginem deletam populus et senatus Romanus placide modesteque inter se rem publicam tractabant, neque gloriae neque dominationis certamen inter cives erat: metus hostilis in bonis artibus civitatem retinebat. Sed ubi illa formido mentibus decessit, scilicet ea, quae res secundae amant, lascivia atque superbia incessere. Ita quod in advorsis rebus optaverant otium, postquam adepti sunt, asperius acerbiusque fuit. Namque coepere nobilitas dignitatem, populus libertatem in lubidinem vortere, sibi quisque ducere, trahere, rapere. Ita omnia in

duas partes abstracta sunt, res publica, quae media fuerat, dilacerata. Ceterum nobilitas factione magis pollebat, plebis vis soluta atque dispersa in multitudine minus poterat. Paucorum arbitrio belli domique agitabatur; penes eosdem aerarium, provinciae, magistratus, gloriae triumphique erant: populus militia atque inopia urgebatur; praedas bellicas imperatores cum paucis diripiebant. Interea parentes aut parvi liberi militum, uti quisque potentiori confinis erat, sedibus pellebantur. Ita cum potentia avaritia sine modo modestiaque invadere, polluere et vastare omnia, nihil pensi neque sancti habere, quoad semet ipsa praecipitavit. Nam ubi primum ex nobilitate reperti sunt, qui veram gloriam injustae potentiae anteponerent, moveri civitas et dissensio civilis quasi permixtio terrae oriri coepit.

42. Nam postquam Tiberius et C. Gracchus, quorum majores Punico atque aliis bellis multum rei publicae addiderant, vindicare plebem in libertatem et paucorum scelera patefacere coepere, nobilitas noxia atque eo perculsa, modo per socios ac nomen Latinum, interdum per equites Romanos, quos spes societatis a plebe dimoverat, Gracchorum actionibus obviam ierat, et primo Tiberium, dein paucos post annos eadem ingredientem Caium, tribunum alterum, alterum triumvirum coloniis deducundis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco ferro necaverat. Et sane Gracchis cupidine victoriae haud satis moderatus animus fuit. Sed bono vinci satius est quam malo more injuriam vincere. Igitur ea victoria nobilitas ex lubidine sua usa multos mortales ferro aut fuga exstinxit, plusque in reliquum sibi timoris quam potentiae addidit. Quae res plerumque magnas civitates pessum dedit, dum alteri alteros vincere quovis modo et victos acerbius ulcisci volunt. Sed de studiis partium et omnis civitatis moribus si singulatim aut pro magnitudine parem disserere, tempus quam res maturius me deserat. Quamobrem ad inceptum redeo.

43. Post Auli foedus exercitusque nostri foedam fugam Metellus et Silanus, consules designati, provincias inter se partiverant, Metelloque Numidia evenerat, acri viro et quamquam advorso populi partium, fama tamen aequabili et inviolata. Is ubi primum magistratum ingressus est, alia omnia sibi cum collega ratus, ad bellum quod gesturus erat animum intendit. Igitur diffidens veteri exercitui milites scribere, praesidia undique arcessere, arma, tela, equos et cetera instrumenta militiae parare, ad hoc commeatum affatim, denique omnia, quae in bello vario et multarum rerum egenti usui esse solent. Ceterum ad ea patranda senatus auctoritate, socii nomenque Latinum et reges ultro auxilia mittendo, postremo omnis civitas summo studio adnitebatur. Itaque ex sententia omnibus rebus paratis compositisque, in Numidiam proficiscitur, magna spe civium, cum propter artes bonas, tum maxume quod advorsum divitias invictum animum gerebat, et avaritia magistratuum ante id tempus in Numidia nostrae opes contusae hostiumque auctae erant.

44. Sed ubi in Africam venit, exercitus ei traditur a Sp. Albino proconsule iners, imbellis, neque periculi neque laboris patiens, lingua quam manu promptior, praedator ex sociis et ipse praeda hostium, sine imperio et modestia habitus. Ita imperatori novo plus ex malis moribus sollicitudinis quam ex copia militum auxili aut spei bonae accedebat. Statuit tamen Metellus, quamquam et aestivorum tempus comitiorum mora imminuerat, et exspectatione eventus civium animos intentos putabat, non prius bellum attingere quam majorum disciplina milites laborare coegisset. Nam Albinus, Auli fratris exercitusque clade perculsus, postquam decreverat non egredi provincia, quantum temporis aestivorum in imperio fuit, plerumque milites stativis castris habebat, nisi cum odos aut pabuli egestas locum mutare subegerat. Sed neque muniebantur ea, neque more militari vigiliae deducebantur: uti cuique lubebat, ab signis aberat; lixae permixti cum

militibus diu noctuque vagabantur, et palantes agros vastare, villas expugnare, pecoris et mancipiorum praedas certantes agere, eaque mutare cum mercatoribus vino advecticio et aliis talibus; praeterea frumentum publice datum vendere, panem in dies mercari: postremo quaecumque dici aut fingi queunt ignaviae luxuriaeque probra, in illo exercitu cuncta fuere et alia amplius.

45. Sed in ea difficultate Metellum non minus quam in rebus hostilibus magnum et sapientem virum fuisse comperior: tanta temperantia inter ambitionem saevitiamque moderatum. Namque edicto primum adjumenta ignaviae sustulisse, ne quisquam in castris panem aut quem alium coctum cibum venderet, ne lixae exercitum sequerentur, ne miles gregarius in castris neve in agmine servum aut jumentum haberet; ceteris arte modum statuisse. Praeterea transvorsis itineribus quotidie castra movere, juxta ac si hostes adessent, vallo atque fossa munire, vigilias crebras ponere et eas ipse cum legatis circumire, item in agmine in primis modo, modo in postremis, saepe in medio adesse, ne quispiam ordine egrederetur, ut cum signis frequentes incederent, miles cibum et arma portaret. Ita prohibendo a delictis magis quam vindicando exercitum brevi confirmavit.

46. Interea Jugurtha, ubi quae Metellus agebat ex nuntiis accepit, simul de innocentia ejus certior Roma factus, diffidere suis rebus, ac tum demum veram deditionem facere conatus est. Igitur legatos ad consulem cum suppliciis mittit, qui tantummodo ipsi liberisque vitam peterent, alia omnia dederent populo Romano. Sed Metello jam antea experimentis cognitum erat genus Numidarum infidum, ingenio mobili, novarum rerum avidum esse. Itaque legatos alium ab alio divorsos aggreditur, ac paulatim temptando, postquam opportunos sibi cognovit, multa pollicendo persuadet, uti Jugurtham maxume vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum

sibi traderent; ceterum palam, quae ex voluntate forent, regi nuntiari jubet. Deinde ipse paucis diebus intento atque infesto exercitu in Numidiam procedit, ubi contra belli faciem tuguria plena hominum, pecora cultoresque in agris erant; ex oppidis et mapalibus praefecti regis obvii procedebant, parati frumentum dare, commeatum portare, postremo omnia quae imperarentur facere. Neque Metellus idcirco minus, sed pariter ac si hostes adessent, munito agmine incedere, late explorare omnia, illa deditionis signa ostentui credere et insidiis locum temptari. Itaque ipse cum expeditis cohortibus, item funditorum et sagittariorum delecta manu apud primos erat; in postremo C. Marius legatus cum equitibus curabat; in utrumque latus auxiliarios equites tribunis legionum et praefectis cohortium dispertiverat, ut cum eis permixti velites, quocumque accederent, equitatus hostium propulsarent. Nam in Jugurtha tantus dolus tantaque peritia locorum et militiae erat, ut absens an praesens, pacem an bellum gerens perniciosior esset, in incerto haberetur.

47. Erat haud longe ab eo itinere, quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum nomine Vaga, forum rerum venalium totius regni maxume celebratum, ubi et incolere et mercari consueverant Italici generis multi mortales. Huc consul, simul temptandi gratia et, si paterentur, opportunitatis loci, praesidium imposuit. Praeterea imperavit frumentum et alia, quae bello usui forent, comportare, ratus, id quod res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum et commeatum juvaturum exercitum et jam paratis rebus munimento fore. Inter haec negotia Jugurtha impensius modo legatos supplices mittere, pacem orare, praeter suam liberorumque vitam omnia Metello dedere. Quos item uti priores consul illectos ad proditionem domum dimittebat; regi pacem, quam postulabat, neque abnuere neque polliceri, et inter eas moras promissa legatorum exspectare.

48. Jugurtha ubi Metelli dicta cum factis composuit ac se suis artibus temptari animadvortit, quippe cui verbis pax nuntiabatur, ceterum re bellum asperrumum erat, urbs maxuma alienata, ager hostibus cognitus, animi popularium temptati, coactus rerum necessitudine statuit armis certare. Igitur explorato hostium itinere, in spem victoriae adductus ex opportunitate loci, quam maxumas potest copias omnium generum parat ac per tramites occultos exercitum Metelli antevenit. Erat in ea parte Numidiae, quam Adherbal in divisione possederat, flumen oriens a meridie nomine Muthul, a quo aberat mons ferme milia passuum viginti tractu pari, vastus ab natura et humano cultu; sed ex eo medio quasi collis oriebatur, in immensum pertingens, vestitus oleastro ac murtetis aliisque generibus arborum, quae humi arido atque arenoso gignuntur. Media autem planities deserta penuria aquae, praeter flumini propinqua loca; ea consita arbustis pecore atque cultoribus frequentabantur.

49. Igitur in eo colle, quem transvorso itinere porrectum docuimus, Jugurtha extenuata suorum acie consedit, elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium Bomilcarem praefecit, eumque edocet quae ageret. Ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu et peditibus delectis suos collocat. Dein singulas turmas et manipulos circumiens monet atque obtestatur, uti memores pristinae virtutis et victoriae sese regnumque suum ab Romanorum avaritia defendant: cum eis certamen fore, quos antea victos sub jugum miserint; ducem illis, non animum mutatum; quae ab imperatore decuerint, omnia suis provisa, locum superiorem, ut prudentes cum imperitis, ne pauciores cum pluribus aut rudes cum belli melioribus manum consererent; proinde parati intentique essent signo dato Romanos invadere; illum diem aut omnes labores et victorias confirmaturum, aut maxumarum aerumnarum initium fore. Ad hoc viritim, uti quemque ob militare facinus pecu-

nia aut honore extulerat, commonefacere benefici sui et eum ipsum aliis ostentare; postremo pro cujusque ingenio pollicendo, minitando, obtestando, alium alio modo excitare; cum interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, monte degrediens cum exercitu, conspicatur, primo dubius quidnam insolita facies ostenderet—nam inter virgulta equi Numidaeque consederant, neque plane occultati humilitate arborum et tamen incerti, quidnam esset, cum natura loci tum dolo ipsi atque signa militaria obscurati—dein brevi cognitis insidiis paulisper agmen constituit. Ibi commutatis ordinibus, in dextero latere, quod proxumum hostes erat, triplicibus subsidiis aciem instruxit; inter manipulos funditores et sagittarios dispertit, equitatum omnem in cornibus locat, ac pauca pro tempore milites hortatus aciem, sicuti instruxerat, transvorsis principiis in planum deducit.

50. Sed ubi Numidas quietos neque colle degredi animadvortit, veritus ex anni tempore et inopia aquae, ne siti conficeretur exercitus, Rutilium legatum cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum praemisit ad flumen, uti locum castris antecaperet, existumans hostes crebro impetu et transvorsis proeliis iter suum remoraturos, et quoniam armis diffiderent, lassitudinem et sitim militum temptaturos. Deinde ipse pro re atque loco, sicuti monte descenderat, paulatim procedere, Marium post principia habere, ipse cum sinistrae alae equitibus esse, qui in agmine principes facti erant. At Jugurtha, ubi extremum agmen Metelli primos suos praetergressum videt, praesidio quasi duum milium peditum montem occupat, qua Metellus descenderat, ne forte cedentibus advorsariis receptui ac post munimento foret. Dein repente signo dato hostes invadit. Numidae alii postremos caedere, pars a sinistra ac dextra temptare, infensi adesse atque instare, omnibus locis Romanorum ordines conturbare, quorum etiam qui firmioribus animis obvii hostibus fuerant, ludificati incerto proelio, ipsi mödo eminus saucia-

bantur, neque contra feriundi aut conserendi manum copia erat: ante jam docti ab Jugurtha equites, ubi Romanorum turma insequi coeperat, non confertim neque in unum sese recipiebant, sed alius alio quam maxume divorsi. Ita numero priores, si ab persequendo hostes deterrere nequiverant, disjectos ab tergo aut lateribus circumveniebant; sin opportunior fugae collis quam campi fuerat, ea vero consueti Numidarum equi facile inter virgulta evadere; nostros asperitas et insolentia loci retinebat.

51. Ceterum facies totius negoti varia, incerta, foeda atque miserabilis: dispersi a suis pars cedere, alii insequi, neque signa neque ordines observare; ubi quemque periculum ceperat, ibi resistere ac propulsare; arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes atque cives permixti; nihil consilio neque imperio agi, fors omnia regere. Itaque multum diei processerat, cum etiam tum eventus in incerto erat. Denique omnibus labore et aestu languidis Metellus, ubi videt Numidas minus instare, paulatim milites in unum conducit, ordines restituit et cohortes legionarias quattuor advorsum pedites hostium collocat. Eorum magna pars superioribus locis fessa consederat. Simul orare et hortari milites, ne deficerent neu paterentur hostes fugientes vincere; neque illis castra esse neque munimentum ullum, quo cedentes tenderent: in armis omnia sita. Sed ne Jugurtha quidem interea quietus erat: circumire, hortari, renovare proelium et ipse cum delectis temptare omnia, subvenire suis, hostibus dubiis instare, quos firmos cognoverat eminus pugnando retinere.

52. Eo modo inter se duo imperatores, summi viri, certabant, ipsi pares, ceterum opibus disparibus. Nam Metello virtus militum erat, locus advorsus; Jugurthae alia omnia praeter milites opportuna. Denique Romani, ubi intellegunt neque sibi perfugium esse neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri—et jam die vesper erat—advorso colle, sicuti praeceptum fuerat, evadunt. Amisso loco Numidae

fusi fugatique; pauci interiere, plerosque velocitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt. Interea Bomilcar, quem elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium praefectum ab Jugurtha supra diximus, ubi eum Rutilius praetergressus est, paulatim suos in aequum locum deducit, ac dum legatus ad flumen, quo praemissus erat, festinans pergit, quietus, uti res postulabat, aciem exornat, neque remittit quid ubique hostis ageret explorare. Postquam Rutilium consedisse jam et animo vacuum accepit simulque ex Jugurthae proelio clamorem augeri, veritus ne legatus cognita re laborantibus suis auxilio foret, aciem, quam diffidens virtuti militum arte statuerat, quo hostium itineri officeret, latius porrigit, eoque modo ad Rutili castra procedit.

53. Romani ex improviso pulveris vim magnam animadvortunt; nam prospectum ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. Et primo rati humum aridam vento agitari, post ubi aequabilem manere et, sicuti acies movebatur, magis magisque appropinquare vident, cognita re properantes arma capiunt ac pro castris, sicuti imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, ubi propius ventum est, utrimque magno clamore concurritur. Numidae tantummodo remorati, dum in elephantis auxilium putant, postquam eos impeditos ramis arborum atque ita disjectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt, ac plerique abjectis armis collis aut noctis, quae jam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephanti quattuor capti, reliqui omnes numero quadraginta interfecti. At Romani, quamquam itinere atque opere castrorum et proelio fessi lassique erant, tamen, quod Metellus amplius opinione morabatur, instructi intentique obviam procedunt. Nam dolus Numidarum nihil languidi neque remissi patiebatur. Ac primo obscura nocte, postquam haud procul inter se erant, strepitu, velut hostes adventaret, alteri apud alteros formidinem simul et tumultum facere, et paene imprudentia admissum facinus miserabile, ni utrimque prae-

missi equites rem exploravissent. Igitur pro metu repente gaudium exortum; milites alius alium laeti appellant, acta edocent atque audiunt, sua quisque fortia facta ad caelum fert. Quippe res humanae ita sese habent: in victoria vel ignavis gloriari licet, adversae res etiam bonos detrectant.

54. Metellus in eisdem castris quatriduo moratus saucios cum cura reficit, meritos in proeliis more militiae donat, universos in concione laudat atque agit gratias; hortatur ad cetera, quae levia sunt, parem animum gerant: pro victoria satis jam pugnatum, reliquos labores pro praeda fore. Tamen interim transfugas et alios opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium aut quid agitaret, cum paucisne esset an exercitum haberet, ut sese victus gereret, exploratum misit. At ille sese in loca saltuosa et natura munita receperat, ibique cogebat exercitum numero hominum ampliorem, sed hebetem infirmumque, agri ac pecoris magis quam belli cultorem. Id ea gratia eveniebat, quod praeter regios equites nemo omnium Numida ex fuga regem sequitur: quo cujusque animus fert, eo discedunt; neque id flagitium militiae ducitur: ita se mores habent. Igitur Metellus, ubi videt regis etiam tum animum ferocem esse, bellum renovari, quod nisi ex illius lubidine geri non posset, praeterea iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus, minore detrimento illos vinci quam suos vincere, statuit non proeliis neque in acie, sed alio more bellum gerundum. Itaque in loca Numidiae opulentissima pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida temere munita aut sine praesidio capit inceditque; puberes interfici jubet, alia omnia militum praedam esse. Ea formidine multi mortales Romanis dediti obsides; frumentum et alia, quae usui forent, affatim praebita; ubicumque res postulabat, praesidium impositum. Quae negotia multo magis quam proelium male pugnatum ab suis regem terrebant; quippe, cujus spes omnis in fuga sita erat, sequi cogebatur, et qui sua loca defendere nequiverat, in alienis

bellum gerere. Tamen ex copia quod optumum videbatur consilium capit; exercitum plerumque in eisdem locis opperiri jubet; ipse cum delectis equitibus Metellum sequitur; nocturnis et aviis itineribus ignoratus Romanos palantes repente aggreditur. Eorum plerique inermes cadunt, multi capiuntur, nemo omnium intactus profugit, et Numidae, prius quam ex castris subveniretur, sicuti jussi erant, in proxumos colles discedunt.

55. Interim Romae gaudium ingens ortum cognitis Metelli rebus, ut seque et exercitum more majorum gereret, ut in advorso loco victor tamen virtute fuisset, hostium agro potiretur, Jugurtham, magnificum ex Albini socordia, spem salutis in solitudine aut fuga coegisset habere. Itaque senatus ob ea feliciter acta dis immortalibus supplicia decernere, civitas trepida antea et sollicita de belli eventu laeta agere, fama de Metello praeclara esse. Igitur eo intentior ad victoriam niti; omnibus modis festinare, cavere tamen, necubi hosti opportunus fieret; meminisse post gloriam invidiam sequi. Ita quo clarior erat, eo magis anxius erat, neque post insidias Jugurthae effuso exercitu praedari; ubi frumento aut pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni equitatu praesidium agitabant; exercitus partem ipse, reliquos Marius ducebat. Sed igni magis quam praeda ager vastabatur. Duobus locis haud longe inter se castra faciebant; ubi vi opus erat, cuncti aderant; ceterum quo fuga atque formido latius cresceret, divorsi agebant. Eo tempore Jugurtha per colles sequi, tempus aut locum pugnae quaerere; qua venturum hostem audierat, pabulum et aquarum fontes, quorum penuria erat, corrumpere; modo se Metello, interdum Mario ostendere; postremos in agmine temptare ac statim in colles regredi; rursus aliis, post aliis minitari; neque proelium facere neque otium pati, tantummodo hostem ab incepto retinere.

56. Romanus imperator, ubi se dolis fatigari videt

neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, urbem magnam et in ea parte, qua sita erat, arcem regni, nomine Zamam, statuit oppugnare, ratus, id quod negotium poscebat, Jugurtham laborantibus suis auxilio venturum ibique proelium fore. At ille, quae parabantur a perfugis edoctus, magnis itineribus Metellum antevenit; oppidanos hortatur moenia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis, quod genus ex copiis regis, quia fallere nequibat, firmissumum erat; praeterea pollicetur in tempore semet cum exercitu adfore. Ita compositis rebus in loca quam maxume occulta discedit, ac post paulo cognoscit Marium ex itinere frumentatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam missum, quod oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab rege defecerat. Eo cum delectis equitibus noctu pergit et jam egredientibus Romanis in porta pugnam facit; simul magna voce Siccenses hortatur uti cohortes ab tergo circumveniant: fortunam illis praeclari facinoris casum dare: si id fecerint, postea sese in regno, illos in libertate sine metu aetatem acturos. Ac ni Marius signa inferre atque evadere oppido properavisset, profecto cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium fidem mutavissent: tanta mobilitate sese Numidae gerunt. Sed milites Jugurthini paulisper ab rege sustentati, postquam majore vi hostes urgent, paucis amissis profugi discedunt.

57. Marius ad Zamam pervenit. Id oppidum, in campo situm, magis opere quam natura munitum erat, nullius idoneae rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus pro tempore atque loco paratis rebus cuncta moenia exercitu circumvenit, legatis imperat ubi quisque curaret. Deinde signo dato undique simul clamor ingens oritur, neque ea res Numidas terret: infensi intentique sine tumultu manent; proelium incipitur. Romani, pro ingenio quisque, pars eminus glande aut lapidibus pugnare, alii succedere ac murum modo subfodere, modo scalis aggredi, cupere proelium in manibus facere. Con-

tra ea oppidani in proxumos saxa volvere, sudes, pila, praeterea picem sulphure et taeda mixtam ardenti mittere. Sed ne illos quidem, qui procul manserant, timor animi satis muniverat; nam plerosque jacula tormentis aut manu emissa volnerabant, parique periculo, sed fama impari, boni atque ignavi erant.

58. Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Jugurtha ex improviso castra hostium cum magna manu invadit, remissis qui in praesidio erant, et omnia magis quam proelium exspectantibus portam irrumpit. At nostri, repentino metu perculsi, sibi quisque pro moribus consulunt; alii fugere, alii arma capere, magna pars volnerati aut occisi. Ceterum ex omni multitudine non amplius quadraginta, memores nominis Romani, grege facto locum cepere paulo quam alii editiorem, neque inde maxuma vi depelli quiverunt, sed tela eminus missa remittere, pauci in pluribus minus frustrari; sin Numidae propius accessissent, ibi vero virtutem ostendere et eos maxuma vi caedere, fundere atque fugare. Interim Metellus, cum acerrume rem gereret, clamorem hostilem a tergo accepit; dein convorso equo animadvortit fugam ad se vorsum fieri; quae res indicabat populares esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra propere misit ac statim C. Marium cum cohortibus sociorum, eumque lacrumans per amicitiam perque rem publicam obsecrat, ne quam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore, neve hostes inultos abire sinat. Ille brevi mandata efficit. At Jugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cum alii super vallum praecipitarentur, alii in angustiis ipsi sibi properantes officerent, multis amissis in loca munita sese recepit. Metellus infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revortitur.

59. Igitur postero die, prius quam ad oppugnandum egrederetur, equitatum omnem in ea parte, qua regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare jubet, portas et proxuma loca tribunis dispertit, deinde ipse pergit

ad oppidum atque uti superiore die murum aggreditur. Interim Jugurtha ex occulto repente nostros invadit; qui in proxumo locati fuerant, paulisper territi perturbantur, reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque diutius Numidae resistere quivissent, ni pedites cum equitibus permixti magnam cladem in congressu facerent; quibus illi freti non, uti equestri proelio solet, sequi, dein cedere, sed advorsis equis concurrere, implicare ac perturbare aciem: ita expeditis peditibus suis hostes paene victos dare.

60. Eodem tempore apud Zamam magna vi certabatur. Ubi quisque legatus aut tribunus curabat, eo acerrume niti, neque alius in alio magis quam in sese spem habere, pariterque oppidani agere: oppugnare aut parare omnibus locis; avidius alteri alteros sauciare quam semet tegere; clamor permixtus hortatione, laetitia, gemitu, item strepitus armorum ad caelum ferri; tela utrimque volare. Sed illi qui moenia defensabant, ubi hostes paulum modo pugnam remiserant, intenti proelium equestre prospectabant; eos, uti quaeque Jugurthae res erant, laetos modo, modo pavidos animadvorteres, ac sicuti audiri a suis aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hortari, aut manu significare aut niti corporibus et ea huc et illuc quasi vitabundi aut jacientes tela agitare. Quod ubi Mario cognitum est—nam is in ea parte curabat—consulto lenius agere ac diffidentiam rei simulare; pati Numidas sine tumultu regis proelium visere. Ita illis studio suorum adstrictis, repente magna vi murum aggreditur; et jam scalis egressi milites prope summa ceperant, cum oppidani concurrunt, lapides, ignem, alia praeterea tela ingerunt. Nostri primo resistere; deinde, ubi unae atque alterae scalae comminutae, qui supersteterant adflicti sunt, ceteri, quoquo modo potuere, pauci integri, magna pars volneribus confecti abeunt. Denique utrimque proelium nox diremit.

61. Metellus postquam videt frustra inceptum, neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham nisi ex insi-

diis aut suo loco pugnam facere, et jam aestatem exactam esse, ab Zama discedit et in eis urbibus, quae ad se defecerant satisque munitae loco aut moenibus erant, praesidia imponit; ceterum exercitum in provinciam, quae proxuma est Numidiae, hiemandi gratia collocat. Neque id tempus ex aliorum more quieti aut luxuriae concedit, sed quoniam armis bellum parum procedebat, insidias regi per amicos tendere et eorum perfidia pro armis uti parat. Igitur Bomilcarem, qui Romae cum Jugurtha fuerat et inde vadibus datis de Massivae nece judicium fugerat, quod ei per maxumam amicitiam maxuma copia fallendi erat, multis pollicitationibus aggreditur. Ac primo efficit uti ad se colloquendi gratia occultus veniat; deinde fide data, si Jugurtham vivum aut necatum sibi tradidisset, fore ut illi senatus impunitatem et sua omnia concederet, facile Numidae persuadet, cum ingenio infido tum metuenti ne, si pax cum Romanis fieret, ipse per condiciones ad supplicium traderetur.

62. Is, ubi primum opportunum fuit, Jugurtham anxium ac miserantem fortunas suas accedit; monet atque lacrumans obtestatur, uti aliquando sibi liberisque et genti Numidarum optume meritae provideat; omnibus proeliis sese victos, agrum vastatum, multos mortales captos, occisos, regni opes comminutas esse; satis saepe jam et virtutem militum et fortunam temptatam: caveat, ne illo cunctante Numidae sibi consulant. His atque talibus aliis ad deditionem regis animum impellit. Mittuntur ad imperatorem legati, qui Jugurtham imperata facturum dicerent ac sine ulla pactione sese regnumque suum in illius fidem tradere. Metellus propere cunctos senatorii ordinis ex hibernis accersi jubet; eorum et aliorum, quos idoneos ducebat, consilium habet. Ita more majorum ex consili decreto per legatos Jugurthae imperat argenti pondo ducenta milia, elephantos omnes, equorum et armorum aliquantum. Quae postquam sine mora facta sunt,

jubet omnes perfugas vinctos adduci. Eorum magna pars, uti jussum erat, adducti; pauci, cum primum deditio coepit, ad regem Bocchum in Mauretaniam abierant. Igitur Jugurtha, ubi armis virisque et pecunia spoliatus est, cum ipse ad imperandum Tisidium vocaretur, rursus coepit flectere animum suum et ex mala conscientia digna timere. Denique multis diebus per dubitationem consumptis, cum modo taedio rerum advorsarum omnia bello potiora duceret, interdum secum ipse reputaret, quam gravis casus in servitium ex regno foret, multis magnisque praesidiis nequidquam perditis, de integro bellum sumit. Et Romae senatus de provinciis consultus Numidiam Metello decreverat.

63. Per idem tempus Uticae forte C. Mario per hostias dis supplicanti magna atque mirabilia portendi haruspex dixerat: proinde, quae animo agitabat, fretus dis ageret, fortunam quam saepissume experiretur, cuncta prospere eventura. At illum jam antea consulatus ingens cupido exagitabat, ad quem capiundum praeter vetustatem familiae alia omnia abunde erant, industria, probitas, militiae magna scientia, animus belli ingens, domi modicus, lubidinis et divitiarum victor, tantummodo gloriae avidus. Sed is natus et omnem pueritiam Arpini altus, ubi primum aetas militiae patiens fuit, stipendiis faciundis, non Graeca facundia neque urbanis munditiis sese exercuit: ita inter artes bonas integrum ingenium brevi adolevit. Ergo ubi primum tribunatum militarem a populo petit, plerisque faciem ejus ignorantibus, facile notus per omnes tribus declaratur. Deinde ab eo magistratu alium, post alium sibi peperit, semperque in potestatibus eo modo agitabat, ut ampliore quam gerebat dignus haberetur. Tamen is ad id locorum talis vir—nam postea ambitione praeceps datus est—appetere non audebat. Etiam tum alios magistratus plebs, consulatum nobilitas inter se per manus tradebat; novus nemo tam clarus neque tam

egregiis factis erat, quin is indignus illo honore et quasi pollutus haberetur.

64. Igitur ubi Marius haruspicis dicta eodem intendere videt, quo cupido animi hortabatur, ab Metello petundi gratia missionem rogat. Cui quamquam virtus, gloria atque alia optanda bonis superabant, tamen inerat contemptor animus et superbia, commune nobilitatis malum. Itaque primum commotus insolita re mirari ejus consilium, et quasi per amicitiam monere, ne tam prava inciperet neu super fortunam animum gereret: non omnia omnibus cupiunda esse; debere illi res suas satis placere; postremo caveret id petere a populo Romano, quod illi jure negaretur. Postquam haec atque alia talia dixit neque animus Mari flectitur, respondit, ubi primum potuisset per negotia publica, facturum sese quae peteret. Ac postea saepius eadem postulanti fertur dixisse, ne festinaret abire; satis mature illum cum filio suo consulatum petiturum. Is eo tempore contubernio patris ibidem militabat, annos natus circiter viginti. Quae res Marium cum pro honore, quem affectabat, tum contra Metellum vehementer accenderat. Ita cupidine atque ira, pessumis consultoribus, grassari; neque facto ullo neque dicto abstinere, quod modo ambitiosum foret; milites, quibus in hibernis praeerat, laxiore imperio quam ante habere; apud negotiatores, quorum magna multitudo Uticae erat, criminose simul et magnifice de bello loqui: dimidia pars exercitus si sibi permitteretur, paucis diebus Jugurtham in catenis habiturum; ab imperatore consulto trahi, quod homo inanis et regiae superbiae imperio nimis gauderet. Quae omnia illis eo firmiora videbantur, quod diuturnitate belli res familiares corruperant, et animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur.

65. Erat praeterea in exercitu nostro Numida quidam, nomine Gauda, Mastanabalis filius, Masinissae nepos, quem Micipsa testamento secundum heredem

scripserat, morbis confectus et ob eam causam mente paulum imminuta. Cui Metellus petenti more regum ut sellam juxta poneret, item postea custodiae causa turmam equitum Romanorum, utrumque negaverat: honorem, quod eorum modo foret, quos populus Romanus reges appellavisset; praesidium, quod contumeliosum in eos foret, si equites Romani satellites Numidae traderentur. Hunc Marius anxium aggreditur atque hortatur, ut contumeliarum in imperatorem cum suo auxilio poenas petat; hominem ob morbos animo parum valido secunda oratione extollit: illum regem, ingentem virum, Masinissae nepotem esse; si Jugurtha captus aut occisus foret, imperium Numidiae sine mora habiturum; id adeo mature posse evenire, si ipse consul ad id bellum missus foret. Itaque et illum et equites Romanos, milites et negotiatores, alios ipse, plerosque pacis spes impellit, uti Romam ad suos necessarios aspere in Metellum de bello scribant, Marium imperatorem poscant. Sic illi a multis mortalibus honestissuma suffragatione consulatus petebatur. Simul ea tempestate plebs, nobilitate fusa per legem Mamiliam, novos extollebat. Ita Mario cuncta procedere.

66. Interim Jugurtha postquam omissa deditione bellum incipit, cum magna cura parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum; civitates, quae ab se defecerant, formidine aut ostentando praemia affectare, communire suos locos, arma, tela aliaque, quae spe pacis amiserat, reficere aut commercari, servitia Romanorum allicere, et eos ipsos, qui in praesidiis erant, pecunia temptare: prorsus nihil intactum neque quietum pati, cuncta agitare. Igitur Vagenses, quo Metellus initio Jugurtha pacificante praesidium imposuerat, fatigati regis suppliciis neque antea voluntate alienati, principes civitatis inter se conjurant. Nam volgus, uti plerumque solet, et maxume Numidarum, ingenio mobili, seditiosum atque discordiosum erat, cupidum novarum rerum, quieti et otio advorsum. Dein compositis inter se

rebus, in diem tertium constituunt, quod is festus celebratusque per omnem Africam ludum et lasciviam magis quam formidinem ostentabat. Sed ubi tempus fuit, centuriones tribunosque militares et ipsum praefectum oppidi T. Turpilium Silanum, alius alium domos suas invitant; eos omnes praeter Turpilium inter epulas obtruncant; postea milites palantes inermos, quippe in tali die ac sine imperio, aggrediuntur. Idem plebes facit, pars edocti ab nobilitate, alii studio talium rerum incitati, quis acta consiliumque ignorantibus tumultus ipse et res novae satis placebant.

67. Romani milites, improviso metu incerti ignarique, quid potissumum facerent, trepidare: ad arcem oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant, praesidium hostium; portae ante clausae fugam prohibebant. Ad hoc mulieres puerique pro tectis aedificiorum saxa et alia, quae locus praebebat, certatim mittere. Ita neque caveri anceps malum neque a fortissumis infirmissumo generi resisti posse; juxta boni malique, strenui et imbelles inulti obtruncari. In ea tanta asperitate, saevissumis Numidis et oppido undique clauso, Turpilius praefectus unus ex omnibus Italicis intactus profugit. Id misericordiane hospitis, an pactione aut casu ita evenerit, parum comperimus: nisi, quia illi in tanto malo turpis vita integra fama potior fuit, improbus intestabilisque videtur.

68. Metellus, postquam de rebus Vagae actis comperit, paulisper maestus ex conspectu abit. Deinde ubi ira et aegritudo permixta sunt, cum maxuma cura ultum ire injurias festinat. Legionem, cum qua hiemabat, et quam plurumos potest Numidas equites pariter cum occasu solis expeditos educit, et postera die circiter horam tertiam pervenit in quandam planitiem, locis paulo superioribus circumventam. Ibi milites fessos itineris magnitudine et jam abnuentes omnia docet, oppidum Vagam non amplius mille passuum abesse: decere illos reliquum laborem aequo animo pati, dum pro civibus

suis, viris fortissumis atque miserrumis, poenas caperent: praeterea praedam benigne ostentat. Sic animis eorum arrectis, equites in primo late, pedites quam artissume ire et signa occultare jubet.

69. Vagenses ubi animum advortere ad se vorsum exercitum pergere, primo, uti erat res, Metellum esse rati, portas clausere, deinde ubi neque agros vastari et eos, qui primi aderant, Numidas equites vident, rursum Jugurtham arbitrati cum magno gaudio obvii procedunt. Equites peditesque repente signo dato alii volgum effusum oppido caedere, alii ad portas festinare, pars turres capere: ira atque praedae spes amplius quam lassitudo posse. Ita Vagenses biduum modo ex perfidia laetati. Civitas magna et opulens cuncta poenae aut praedae fuit. Turpilius, quem praefectum oppidi unum ex omnibus profugisse supra ostendimus, jussus a Metello causam dicere, postquam sese parum expurgat, condemnatus verberatusque capite poenas solvit: nam is civis ex Latio erat.

70. Per idem tempus Bomilcar, cujus impulsu Jugurtha deditionem, quam metu deseruit, inceperat, suspectus regi et ipse eum suspiciens novas res cupere, ad perniciem ejus dolum quaerere, die noctuque fatigare animum; denique omnia temptando socium sibi adjungit Nabdalsam, hominem nobilem, magnis opibus, carum acceptumque popularibus suis, qui plerumque seorsum ab rege exercitum ductare et omnes res exsequi solitus erat, quae Jugurthae fesso aut majoribus adstricto superaverant: ex quo illi gloria opesque inventae. Igitur utriusque consilio dies insidiis statuitur; cetera, uti res posceret, ex tempore parari placuit. Nabdalsa ad exercitum profectus, quem inter hiberna Romanorum jussus habebat, ne ager inultis hostibus vastaretur. Is postquam magnitudine facinoris perculsus ad tempus non venit metusque rem impediebat, Bomilcar, simul cupidus incepta patrandi et timore soci anxius, ne omisso vetere consilio novum quaereret, litteras

ad eum per homines fideles mittit, in quis mollitiam socordiamque viri accusare, testari deos, per quos juravisset, monere ne praemia Metelli in pestem convorteret; Jugurthae exitium adesse; ceterum suane an Metelli virtute periret, id modo agitari; proinde reputaret cum animo suo, praemia an cruciatum mallet.

71. Sed cum eae litterae adlatae, forte Nabdalsa exercito corpore fessus in lecto quiescebat, ubi cognitis Bomilcaris verbis primo cura, deinde, uti aegrum animum solet, somnus cepit. Erat ei Numida quidam negotiorum curator, fidus acceptusque et omnium consiliorum nisi novissumi particeps. Qui postquam adlatas litteras audivit, et ex consuetudine ratus opera aut ingenio suo opus esse, in tabernaculum introiit, dormiente illo epistolam, super caput in pulvino temere positam, sumit ac perlegit, dein propere cognitis insidiis ad regem pergit. Nabdalsa paulo post experrectus ubi neque epistolam repperit et rem omnem, uti acta erat, cognovit, primo indicem persequi conatus, postquam id frustra fuit, Jugurtham placandi gratia accedit: dicit, quae ipse paravisset facere, perfidia clientis sui praeventa; lacrumans obtestatur per amicitiam perque sua antea fideliter acta, ne super tali scelere suspectum sese haberet.

72. Ad ea rex, aliter atque animo gerebat, placide respondit. Bomilcare aliisque multis, quos socios insidiarum cognoverat, interfectis iram oppresserat, ne qua ex eo negotio seditio oriretur. Neque post id locorum Jugurthae dies aut nox ulla quieta fuit; neque loco neque mortali cuiquam aut tempori satis credere, cives hostesque juxta metuere, circumspectare omnia et omni strepitu pavescere, alio atque alio loco, saepe contra decus regium, noctu requiescere, interdum somno excitus arreptis armis tumultum facere; ita formidine quasi vecordia exagitari.

73. Igitur Metellus, ubi de casu Bomilcaris et

indicio patefacto ex perfugis cognovit, rursus tamquam ad integrum bellum cuncta parat festinatque. Marium, fatigantem de profectione, simul et invitum et offensum sibi parum idoneum ratus, domum dimittit. Et Romae plebes litteris, quae de Metello ac Mario missae erant, cognitis volenti animo de ambobus acceperant. Imperatori nobilitas, quae antea decori fuit, invidiae esse; at illi alteri generis humilitas favorem addiderat: ceterum in utroque magis studia partium quam bona aut mala sua moderata. Praeterea seditiosi magistratus volgum exagitare, Metellum omnibus concionibus capitis arcessere, Mari virtutem in majus celebrare. Denique plebes sic accensa, uti opifices agrestesque omnes, quorum res fidesque in manibus sitae erant, relictis operibus frequentarent Marium et sua necessaria post illius honorem ducerent. Ita perculsa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo homini consulatus mandatur; et postea populus a tribuno plebis T. Manlio Mancino rogatus, quem vellet cum Jugurtha bellum gerere, frequens Marium jussit. Sed paulo ante senatus Numidiam Metello decreverat: ea res frustra fuit.

74. Eodem tempore Jugurtha amissis amicis, quorum plerosque ipse necaverat, ceteri formidine, pars ad Romanos, alii ad regem Bocchum profugerant, cum neque bellum geri sine administris posset et novorum fidem in tanta perfidia veterum experiri periculosum duceret, varius incertusque agitabat. Neque illi res neque consilium aut quisquam hominum satis placebat; itinera praefectosque in dies mutare, modo advorsum hostes, interdum in solitudines pergere, saepe in fuga ac post paulo in armis spem habere; dubitare, virtuti an fidei popularium minus crederet: ita, quocumque intenderat, res advorsae erant. Sed inter eas moras repente sese Metellus cum exercitu ostendit. Numidae ab Jugurtha pro tempore parati instructique; dein proelium incipitur. Qua in parte rex pugnae

adfuit, ibi aliquamdiu certatum; ceteri ejus omnes milites primo congressu pulsi fugatique. Romani signorum et armorum aliquanto numero, hostium paucorum potiti: nam ferme Numidis in omnibus proeliis magis pedes quam arma tuta sunt.

75. Ea fuga Jugurtha impensius modo rebus suis diffidens cum perfugis et parte equitatus in solitudines, dein Thalam pervenit, in oppidum magnum atque opulentum, ubi plerique thesauri filiorumque ejus multus pueritiae cultus erat. Quae postquam Metello comperta sunt, quamquam inter Thalam flumenque proxumum in spatio milium quinquaginta loca arida atque vasta esse cognoverat, tamen spe patrandi belli, si ejus oppidi potitus foret, omnes asperitates supervadere ac naturam etiam vincere aggreditur. Igitur omnia jumenta sarcinis levari jubet nisi frumento dierum decem; ceterum utres modo et alia aquae idonea portari. Praeterea conquirit ex agris quam plurumum potest domiti pecoris; eo imponit vasa cujusque modi, sed pleraque lignea, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad hoc finitumis imperat, qui se post regis fugam Metello dederant, quam plurumum quisque aquae portaret; diem locumque, ubi praesto fuerint, praedicit; ipse ex flumine, quam proxumam oppido aquam esse supra diximus, jumenta onerat: eo modo instructus ad Thalam proficiscitur. Deinde ubi ad id loci ventum, quo Numidis praeceperat, et castra posita munitaque sunt, tanta repente caelo missa vis aquae dicitur, ut ea modo exercitui satis superque foret. Praeterea commeatus spe amplior, quia Numidae, sicuti plerique in nova deditione, officia intenderant. Ceterum milites religione pluvia magis usi, eaque res multum animis eorum addidit: nam rati sese dis immortalibus curae esse. Deinde postero die contra opinionem Jugurthae ad Thalam perveniunt. Oppidani, qui se locorum asperitate munitos crediderant, magna atque insolita re perculsi, nihilo segnius bellum parare; idem nostri facere.

76. Sed rex, nihil jam infectum Metello credens, quippe qui omnia, arma, telà, locos, tempora, denique naturam ipsam ceteris imperitantem industria vicerat, cum liberis et magna parte pecuniae ex oppido noctu profugit; neque postea in ullo loco amplius uno die aut una nocte moratus, simulabat sese negoti gratia properare. Ceterum proditionem timebat, quam vitare posse celeritate putabat: nam talia consilia per otium et ex opportunitate capi. At Metellus, ubi oppidanos proelio intentos, simul oppidum et operibus et loco munitum videt, vallo fossaque moenia circumvenit. Deinde locis ex copia maxume idoneis vineas agere, aggerem jacere et super aggerem impositis turribus opus et administros tutari. Contra haec oppidani festinare, parare; prorsus ab utrisque nihil reliquum fieri. Denique Romani, multo ante labore proeliisque fatigati, post dies quadraginta quam eo ventum erat, oppido modo potiti; praeda omnis ab perfugis corrupta. Ii postquam murum arietibus feriri resque suas adflictas vident, aurum atque argentum et alia, quae prima ducuntur, domum regiam comportant. Ibi vino et epulis onerati illaque et domum et semet igni corrumpunt, et quas victi ab hostibus poenas metuerant, eas ipsi volentes pependere.

77. Sed pariter cum capta Thala legati ex oppido Lepti ad Metellum venerant orantes, uti praesidium praefectumque eo mitteret: Hamilcarem quendam, hominem nobilem, factiosum, novis rebus studere, advorsum quem neque imperia magistratuum neque leges valerent; ni id festinaret, in summo periculo suam salutem, illorum socios fore. Nam Leptitani jam inde a principio belli Jugurthini ad Bestiam consulem et postea Romam miserant amicitiam societatemque rogatum. Deinde, ubi ea impetrata, semper boni fidelesque mansere et cuncta a Bestia, Albino Metelloque imperata nave fecerant. Itaque ab imperatore facile quae petebant adepti. Emissae

eo cohortes Ligurum quattuor et C. Annius praefectus.

78. Id oppidum ab Sidoniis conditum est, quos accepimus profugos ob discordias civiles navibus in eos locos venisse; ceterum situm inter duas Syrtes, quibus nomen ex re inditum. Nam duo sunt sinus prope in extrema Africa, impares magnitudine, pari natura; quorum proxuma terrae praealta sunt, cetera, uti fors tulit, alta alia, alia in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum esse et saevire ventis coepit, limum arenamque et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt; ita facies locorum cum ventis simul mutatur. Syrtes ab tractu nominatae. Ejus civitatis lingua modo convorsa conubio Numidarum, legum cultusque pleraque Sidonica; quae eo facilius retinebant, quod procul ab imperio regis aetatem agebant. Inter illos et frequentem Numidiam multi vastique loci erant.

79. Sed quoniam in eas regiones per Leptitanorum negotia venimus, non indignum videtur egregium atque mirabile facinus duorum Carthaginiensium memorare: eam rem nos locus admonuit. Qua tempestate Carthaginienses pleraque Africa imperitabant, Cyrenenses quoque magni atque opulenti fuere. Ager in medio arenosus, una specie: neque flumen neque mons erat, qui fines eorum discerneret: quae res eos in magno diuturnoque bello inter se habuit. Postquam utrimque legiones, item classes saepe fusae fugataeque, et alteri alteros aliquantum attriverant, veriti ne mox victos victoresque defessos alius aggrederetur, per indutias sponsionem faciunt, uti certo die legati domo proficiscerentur: quo in loco inter se obvii fuissent, is communis utriusque populi finis haberetur. Igitur Carthagine duo fratres missi, quibus nomen Philaenis erat, maturavere iter pergere. Cyrenenses tardius iere. Id socordiane an casu acciderit, parum cognovi. Ceterum solet in illis locis tempestas haud secus atque in mari retinere. Nam ubi per

loca aequalia et nuda gignentium ventus coortus arenam humo excitavit, ea magna vi agitata ora oculosque implere solet; ita prospectu impedito morari iter. Postquam Cyrenenses aliquanto posteriores se esse vident et ob rem corruptam domi poenas metuunt, criminari Carthaginienses ante tempus domo digressos, conturbare rem; denique omnia malle quam victi abire. Sed cum Poeni aliam condicionem, tantummodo aequam, peterent, Graeci optionem Carthaginiensium faciunt, ut vel illi, quos fines populo suo peterent, ibi vivi obruerentur, vel eadem condicione sese, quem in locum vellent, processuros. Philaeni condicione probata seque vitamque suam rei publicae condonavere: ita vivi obruti. Carthaginienses in eo loco Philaenis fratribus aras consecravere, aliique illis domi honores instituti. Nunc ad rem redeo.

80. Jugurtha postquam amissa Thala nihil satis firmum contra Metellum putat, per magnas solitudines cum paucis profectus, pervenit ad Gaetulos, genus hominum ferum incultumque et eo tempore ignarum nominis Romani. Eorum multitudinem in unum cogit ac paulatim consuefacit ordines habere, signa sequi, imperium observare, item alia militaria facere. Praeterea regis Bocchi proxumos magnis muneribus et majoribus promissis ad studium sui perducit; quis adjutoribus regem aggressus impellit, uti advorsus Romanos bellum incipiat. Id ea gratia facilius proniusque fuit, quod Bocchus initio hujusce belli legatos Romam miserat foedus et amicitiam petitum, quam rem opportunissumam incepto bello pauci impediverant, caeci avaritia, quis omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat. Etiam antea Jugurthae filia Bocchi nupserat. Verum ea necessitudo apud Numidas Maurosque levis ducitur, quia singuli pro opibus quisque quam plurumas uxores, denas alii, alii plures habent, sed reges eo amplius. Ita animus multitudine distrahitur: nulla pro socia obtinet; pariter omnes viles sunt.

81. Igitur in locum ambobus placitum exercitus conveniunt. Ibi fide data et accepta Jugurtha Bocchi animum oratione accendit: Romanos injustos, profunda avaritia, communes omnium hostes esse; eandem illos causam belli cum Boccho habere, quam secum et cum aliis gentibus, lubidinem imperitandi, quis omnia regna advorsa sint. Tum sese, paulo ante Carthaginienses, item regem Perseu, post uti quisque opulentissumus videatur, ita Romanis hostem fore. Eis atque aliis talibus dictis ad Cirtam oppidum iter constituunt, quod ibi Metellus praedam captivosque et impedimenta locaverat. Ita Jugurtha ratus aut capta urbe operae pretium fore, aut si dux Romanus auxilio suis venisset, proelio sese certaturos. Nam callidus id modo festinabat, Bocchi pacem imminuere, ne moras agitando aliud quam bellum mallet.

82. Imperator postquam de regum societate cognovit, non temere neque, uti saepe jam victo Jugurtha consueverat, omnibus locis pugnandi copiam facit. Ceterum haud procul ab Cirta castris munitis reges opperitur, melius esse ratus, cognitis Mauris, quoniam is novus hostis accesserat, ex commodo pugnam facere. Interim Roma per litteras certior fit provinciam Numidiam Mario datam; nam consulem factum ante acceperat. Quibus rebus supra bonum aut honestum perculsus, neque lacrumas tenere neque moderari linguam; vir egregius in aliis artibus nimis molliter aegritudinem pati. Quam rem alii in superbiam vortebant, alii bonum ingenium contumelia accensum esse, multi, quod jam parta victoria ex manibus eriperetur. Nobis satis cognitum est illum magis honore Mari quam injuria sua excruciatum, neque tam anxie laturum fuisse, si adempta provincia alii quam Mario traderetur.

83. Igitur eo dolore impeditus et quia stultitiae videbatur alienam rem periculo suo curare, legatos ad Bocchum mittit postulatum, ne sine causa hostis populo Romano fieret: habere tum magnam copiam

societatis amicitiaeque conjungendae, quae potior bello esset; et quamquam opibus suis confideret, tamen non debere incerta pro certis mutare: omne bellum sumi facile, ceterum aegerrume desinere; non in ejusdem potestate initium ejus et finem esse; incipere cuivis, etiam ignavo, licere, deponi, cum victores velint; proinde sibi regnoque suo consuleret, neu florentes res suas cum Jugurthae perditis misceret. Ad ea rex satis placide verba facit: sese pacem cupere, sed Jugurthae fortunarum misereri; si eadem illi copia fieret, omnia conventura. Rursus imperator contra postulata Bocchi nuntios mittit; ille probare partim, alia abnuere. Eo modo saepe ab utroque missis remissisque nuntiis tempus procedere et ex Metelli voluntate bellum intactum trahi.

84. At Marius, ut supra diximus, cupientissuma plebe consul factus, postquam ei provinciam Numidiam populus jussit, antea jam infestus nobilitati, tum vero multus atque ferox instare, singulos modo, modo univorsos laedere; dictitare sese consulatum ex victis illis spolia cepisse; alia praeterea magnifica pro se et illis dolentia. Interim quae bello opus erant prima habere; postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia a populis et regibus sociisque arcessere, praeterea ex Latio fortissumum quemque, plerosque militiae, paucos fama cognitos accire, et ambiundo cogere homines emeritis stipendiis secum proficisci. Neque illi senatus, quamquam advorsus erat, de ullo negotio abnuere audebat; ceterum supplementum etiam laetus decreverat, quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur, et Marius aut belli usum aut studia volgi amissurus. Sed ea res frustra sperata: tanta lubido cum Mario eundi plerosque invaserat. Sese quisque praeda locupletem fore, victorem domum rediturum, alia hujusce modi animis trahebant; et eos non paulum oratione sua Marius arrexerat. Nam postquam omnibus, quae postulaverat, decretis milites scribere volt, hortandi causa,

simul et nobilitatem, uti consueverat, exagitandi, concionem populi advocavit. Deinde hoc modo disseruit:

85. "Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non eisdem artibus imperium a vobis petere et, postquam adepti sunt, gerere; primo industrios, supplices, modicos esse, dein per ignaviam et superbiam aetatem agere. Sed mihi contra ea videtur: nam quo pluris est univorsa res publica quam consulatus aut praetura, eo majore cura illam administrari quam haec peti debere. Neque me fallit, quantum cum maxumo beneficio vostro negoti sustineam. Bellum parare simul et aerario parcere, cogere ad militiam eos, quos nolis offendere, domi forisque omnia curare, et ea agere inter invidos, occursantes, factiosos, opinione, Quirites, asperius est. Ad hoc, alii si deliquere, vetus nobilitas, majorum fortia facta, cognatorum et adfinium opes, multae clientelae, omnia haec praesidio adsunt: mihi spes omnes in memet sitae, quas necesse est virtute et innocentia tutari; nam alia infirma sunt. Et illud intellego, Quirites, omnium ora in me convorsa esse; aequos bonosque favere, quippe mea bene facta rei publicae procedunt, nobilitatem locum invadendi quaerere. Quo mihi acrius adnitendum est, uti neque vos capiamini et illi frustra sint. Ita ad hoc aetatis a pueritia fui, uti omnes labores et pericula consueta habeam. Quae ante vostra beneficia gratuito faciebam, ea uti accepta mercede deseram, non est consilium, Quirites. Illis difficile est in potestatibus temperare, qui per ambitionem sese probos simulavere; mihi, qui omnem aetatem in optumis artibus egi, bene facere jam ex consuetudine in naturam vortit. Bellum me gerere cum Jugurtha jussistis, quam rem nobilitas aegerrume tulit. Quaeso, reputate cum animis vostris, num id mutare melius sit, si quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc aut aliud tale negotium mittatis, hominem veteris prosapiae ac multarum imaginum et nullius stipendi: scilicet

ut in tanta re ignarus omnium trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem ex populo monitorem offici sui. Ita plerumque evenit ut, quem vos imperare jussistis, is imperatorem alium quaerat. Atque ego scio, Quirites, qui, postquam consules facti sunt, et acta majorum et Graecorum militaria praecepta legere coeperint; praeposteri homines: nam gerere quam fieri tempore posterius, re atque usu prius est. Comparate nunc, Quirites, cum illorum superbia me hominem novum. Quae illi audire aut legere solent, eorum partem vidi, alia egomet gessi; quae illi litteris, ea ego militando didici. Nunc vos existumate, facta an dicta pluris sint. Contemnunt novitatem meam, ego illorum ignaviam; mihi fortuna, illis probra objectantur. Quamquam ego naturam unam et communem omnium existumo, sed fortissumum quemque generosissumum. Ac si jam ex patribus Albini aut Bestiae quaeri posset, mene an illos ex se gigni maluerint, quid responsuros creditis, nisi sese liberos quam optumos voluisse? Quod si jure me despiciunt, faciunt idem majoribus suis, quibus, uti mihi, ex virtute nobilitas coepit. Invident honori meo: ergo invideant labori, innocentiae, periculis etiam meis, quoniam per haec illum cepi. Verum homines corrupti superbia ita aetatem agunt, quasi vostros honores contemnant; ita hos petunt, quasi honeste vixerint. Ne illi falsi sunt, qui divorsissumas res pariter exspectant, ignaviae voluptatem et praemia virtutis. Atque etiam, cum apud vos aut in senatu verba faciunt, pleraque oratione majores suos extollunt, eorum fortia facta memorando clariores sese putant. Quod contra est. Nam quanto vita illorum praeclarior, tanto horum socordia flagitiosior. Et profecto ita se res habet: majorum gloria posteris quasi lumen est, neque bona neque mala eorum in occulto patitur. Hujusce rei ego inopiam fateor, Quirites; verum, id quod multo praeclarius est, meamet facta mihi dicere licet. Nunc videte, quam iniqui sint.

Quod ex aliena virtute sibi adrogant, id mihi ex mea non concedunt; scilicet quia imagines non habeo et quia mihi nova nobilitas est; quam certe peperisse melius est quam acceptam corrupisse. Equidem ego non ignoro, si jam mihi respondere velint, abunde illis facundam et compositam orationem fore. Sed in vostro maxumo beneficio cum omnibus locis me vosque maledictis lacerent, non placuit reticere, ne quis modestiam in conscientiam duceret. Nam me quidem ex animi mei sententia nulla oratio laedere potest; quippe vera necesse est bene praedicet, falsam vita moresque mei superant. Sed quoniam vostra consilia accusantur, qui mihi summum honorem et maxumum negotium imposuistis, etiam atque etiam reputate, num eorum poenitendum sit. Non possum fidei causa imagines neque triumphos aut consulatus majorum meorum ostentare, at, si res postulet, hastas, vexillum, phaleras, alia militaria dona, praeterea cicatrices advorso corpore. Hae sunt meae imagines, haec nobilitas, non hereditate relicta, ut illa illis, sed quae ego meis plurumis laboribus et periculis quaesivi. Non sunt composita verba mea: parvi id facio. Ipsa se virtus satis ostendit. Illis artificio opus est, ut turpia facta oratione tegant. Neque litteras Graecas didici: parum placebat eas discere, quippe quae ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerant. At illa multo optuma rei publicae doctus sum, hostem ferire, praesidium agitare, nihil metuere nisi turpem famam, hiemem et aestatem juxta pati, humi requiescere, eodem tempore inopiam et laborem tolerare. His ego praeceptis milites hortabor, neque illos arte colam, me opulenter, neque gloriam meam, laborem illorum faciam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile imperium. Namque cum tute per mollitiam agas, exercitum supplicio cogere, id est dominum, non imperatorem esse. Haec atque talia majores vostri faciundo seque remque publicam celebravere: quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis mori-

bus, nos illorum aemulos contemnit, et omnes honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos a vobis repetit. Ceterum homines superbissumi procul errant. Majores eorum omnia, quae licebat, illis reliquere, divitias, imagines, memoriam sui praeclaram; virtutem non reliquere, neque poterant: ea sola neque datur dono neque accipitur. Sordidum me et incultis moribus aiunt, quia parum scite convivium exorno, neque histrionem ullum, neque pluris preti cocum quam vilicum habeo. Quae mihi lubet confiteri, Quirites. Nam ex parente meo et ex aliis sanctis viris ita accepi: munditias mulieribus, laborem viris convenire, omnibusque bonis oportere plus gloriae quam divitiarum esse; arma, non supellectilem decori esse. Quin ergo, quod juvat, quod carum aestumant, id semper faciant; ament, potent; ubi adulescentiam habuere, ibi senectutem agant, in conviviis, dediti ventri et turpissumae parti corporis. Sudorem, pulverem et alia talia relinquant nobis, quibus illa epulis jucundiora sunt. Verum non ita est. Nam ubi se flagitiis dedecoravere turpissumi viri, bonorum praemia ereptum eunt. Ita injustissume luxuria et ignavia, pessumae artes, illis, qui coluere eas, nihil officiunt, rei publicae innoxiae cladi sunt. Nunc quoniam illis, quantum mei mores, non illorum flagitia poscebant, respondi, pauca de re publica loquar. Primum omnium de Numidia bonum habete animum, Quirites. Nam quae ad hoc tempus Jugurtham tutata sunt, omnia removistis, avaritiam, imperitiam atque superbiam. Deinde exercitus ibi est locorum sciens, sed mehercule magis strenuus quam felix. Nam magna pars ejus avaritia aut temeritate ducum attrita est. Quamobrem vos, quibus militaris aetas est, adnitimini mecum et capessite rem publicam, neque quemquam ex calamitate aliorum aut imperatorum superbia metus ceperit. Egomet in agmine aut in proelio consultor idem et socius periculi vobiscum adero, meque vosque in omnibus rebus juxta geram.

Et profecto, dis juvantibus, omnia matura sunt, victoria, praeda, laus: quae si dubia aut procul essent, tamen omnes bonos rei publicae subvenire decebat. Etenim nemo ignavia immortalis factus est, neque quisquam parens liberis, uti aeterni forent, optavit, magis uti boni honestique vitam exigerent. Plura dicerem, Quirites, si timidis virtutem verba adderent: nam strenuis abunde dictum puto."

86. Hujusce modi oratione habita Marius, postquam plebis animos arrectos videt, propere commeatu, stipendio, armis aliisque utilibus naves onerat; cum his A. Manlium legatum proficisci jubet. Ipse interea milites scribere, non more majorum neque ex classibus, sed uti cujusque lubido erat, capite censos plerosque. Id factum alii inopia bonorum, alii per ambitionem consulis memorabant, quod ab eo genere celebratus auctusque erat; et homini potentiam quaerenti egentissumus quisque opportunissumus, cui neque sua cara, quippe quae nulla sunt, et omnia cum pretio honesta videntur. Igitur Marius cum aliquanto majore numero, quam decretum erat, in Africam profectus paucis diebus Uticam advehitur. Exercitus ei traditur a P. Rutilio legato: nam Metellus conspectum Mari fugerat, ne videret ea, quae audita animus tolerare nequiverat.

87. Sed consul expletis legionibus cohortibusque auxiliariis in agrum fertilem et praeda onustum proficiscitur; omnia ibi capta militibus donat; dein castella et oppida natura et viris parum munita aggreditur; proelia multa, ceterum levia, alia aliis locis facere. Interim novi milites sine metu pugnae adesse; videre fugientes capi aut occidi, fortissumum quemque tutissumum, armis libertatem, patriam parentesque et alia omnia tegi, gloriam atque divitias quaeri. Sic brevi spatio novi veteresque coaluere et virtus omnium aequalis facta. At reges, ubi de adventu Mari cognoverunt, divorsi in locos difficiles abeunt. Ita Jugurthae placuerat speranti

mox effusos hostes invadi posse; Romanos, sicuti plerosque, remoto metu laxius licentiusque futuros.

88. Metellus interea Romam profectus contra spem suam laetissumis animis excipitur, plebi patribusque, postquam invidia decesserat, juxta carus. Sed Marius impigre prudenterque suorum et hostium res pariter attendere; cognoscere quid boni utrisque aut contra esset, explorare itinera regum, consilia et insidias eorum antevenire, nihil apud se remissum neque apud illos tutum pati. Itaque et Gaetulos et Jugurtham ex sociis nostris praedas agentes saepe aggressus in itinere fuderat, ipsumque regem haud procul ab oppido Cirta armis exuerat. Quae postquam gloriosa modo neque belli patrandi cognovit, statuit urbes, quae viris aut loco pro hostibus et advorsum se opportunissumae erant, singulas circumvenire: ita Jugurtham aut praesidiis nudatum, si ea pateretur, aut proelio certaturum. Nam Bocchus nuntios ad eum saepe miserat, velle populi Romani amicitiam; ne quid ab se hostile timeret. Id simulaveritne, quo improvisus gravior accideret, an mobilitate ingeni pacem atque bellum mutare solitus, parum exploratum est.

89. Sed consul, uti statuerat, oppida castellaque munita adire, partim vi, alia metu aut praemia ostentando avortere ab hostibus. Ac primo mediocria gerebat, existumans Jugurtham ob suos tutandos in manus venturum. Sed ubi illum abesse et aliis negotiis intentum accepit, majora et magis aspera aggredi tempus visum est. Erat inter ingentes solitudines oppidum magnum atque valens, nomine Capsa, cujus conditor Hercules Libys memorabatur. Ejus cives apud Jugurtham immunes, levi imperio, et ob ea fidelissumi habebantur, muniti advorsum hostes non moenibus modo et armis atque viris, verum etiam multo magis locorum asperitate. Nam praeter oppido propinqua, alia omnia vasta, inculta, egentia aquae, infesta serpentibus, quarum vis, sicuti omnium ferarum, inopia cibi acrior; ad hoc natura

serpentium, ipsa perniciosa, siti magis quam alia re accenditur. Ejus potiundi Marium maxuma cupido invaserat, cum propter usum belli, tum quia res aspera videbatur, et Metellus oppidum Thalam magna gloria ceperat, haud dissimiliter situm munitumque, nisi quod apud Thalam non longe a moenibus aliquot fontes erant, Capsenses una modo atque ea intra oppidum jugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur. Id ibique et in omni Africa, quae procul a mari incultius agebat, eo facilius tolerabatur, quia Numidae plerumque lacte et ferina carne vescebantur et neque salem neque alia irritamenta gulae quaerebant: cibus illis advorsus famem atque sitim, non lubidini neque luxuriae erat.

90. Igitur consul omnibus exploratis, credo dis fretus—nam contra tantas difficultates consilio satis providere non poterat; quippe etiam frumenti inopia temptabatur, quia Numidae pabulo pecoris magis quam arvo student, et quodcumque natum fuerat jussu regis in loca munita contulerant, ager autem aridus et frugum vacuus ea tempestate; nam aestatis extremum erat—tamen pro rei copia satis providenter exornat; pecus omne, quod superioribus diebus praedae fuerat, equitibus auxiliariis agendum attribuit; A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris, ubi stipendium et commeatum locaverat, ire jubet dicitque se praedabundum post paucos dies eodem venturum. Sic incepto suo occultato pergit ad flumen Tanam.

91. Ceterum in itinere quotidie pecus exercitui per centurias, item turmas aequaliter distribuerat, et ex coriis utres uti fierent curabat; simul inopiam frumenti lenire et ignaris omnibus parare, quae mox usui forent; denique sexto die, cum ad flumen ventum est, maxuma vis utrium effecta. Ibi castris levi munimento positis, milites cibum capere atque, uti simul cum occasu solis egrederentur, paratos esse jubet: omnibus sarcinis abjectis aqua modo seque et jumenta onerare. Dein, post-

quam tempus visum, castris egreditur noctemque totam itinere facto consedit; idem proxuma facit; dein tertia multo ante lucis adventum pervenit in locum tumulosum, ab Capsa non amplius duum milium intervallo, ibique quam occultissume potest cum omnibus copiis opperitur. Sed ubi dies coepit et Numidae nihil hostile metuentes multi oppido egressi, repente omnem equitatum et cum eis velocissumos pedites cursu tendere ad Capsam et portas obsidere jubet. Deinde ipse intentus propere sequi, neque milites praedari sinere. Quae postquam oppidani cognovere, res trepidae, metus ingens, malum improvisum, ad hoc pars civium extra moenia in hostium potestate coegere, uti deditionem facerent. Ceterum oppidum incensum, Numidae puberes interfecti, alii omnes venum dati, praeda militibus divisa. Id facinus contra jus belli non avaritia neque scelere consulis admissum, sed quia locus Jugurthae opportunus, nobis aditu difficilis, genus hominum mobile, infidum, ante neque beneficio neque metu coercitum.

92. Postquam tantam rem peregit Marius sine ulla suorum incommodo, magnus et clarus antea, major atque clarior haberi coepit. Omnia non bene consulta in virtutem trahebantur; milites, modesto imperio habiti, simul et locupletes, ad caelum ferre; Numidae magis quam mortalem timere; postremo omnes, socii atque hostes, credere illi aut mentem divinam esse aut deorum nutu cuncta portendi. Sed consul, ubi ea res bene evenit, ad alia oppida pergit, pauca repugnantibus Numidis capit, plura, deserta propter Capsensium miserias, igni corrumpit; luctu atque caede omnia complentur. Denique multis locis potitus, ac plerisque exercitu incruento, aliam rem aggreditur, non eadem asperitate qua Capsensium, ceterum haud secus difficilem. Namque haud longe a flumine Mulucha, quod Jugurthae Bocchique regnum disjungebat, erat inter ceteram planitiem mons saxeus, mediocri castello satis patens, in im-

mensum editus, uno perangusto aditu relicto: nam omnis natura velut opere atque consulto praeceps. Quem locum Marius, quod ibi regis thesauri erant, summa vi capere intendit. Sed ea res forte quam consilio melius gesta. Nam castello virorum atque armorum satis et magna vis frumenti et fons aquae; aggeribus turribusque et aliis machinationibus locus importunus; iter castellanorum angustum admodum, utrimque praecisum. Vineae cum ingenti periculo frustra agebantur; nam cum eae paulo processerant, igni aut lapidibus corrumpebantur; milites neque pro opere consistere propter iniquitatem loci neque inter vineas sine periculo administrare: optumus quisque cadere aut sauciari, ceteris metus augeri.

93. At Marius multis diebus et laboribus consumptis, anxius trahere cum animo suo, omitteretne inceptum, quoniam frustra erat, an fortunam opperiretur, qua saepe prospere usus fuerat. Quae cum multos dies noctesque aestuans agitaret, forte quidam Ligus, ex cohortibus auxiliariis miles gregarius, castris aquatum egressus haud procul ab latere castelli, quod avorsum proeliantibus erat, animum advortit inter saxa repentes cocleas; quarum cum unam atque alteram, dein plures peteret, studio legundi paulatim prope ad summum montis egressus est. Ubi postquam solitudinem intellexit, more ingeni humani cupido difficilia faciundi animum vortit. Et forte in eo loco grandis ilex coaluerat inter saxa, paulum modo prona, deinde inflexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quo cuncta gignentium natura fert; cujus ramis modo, modo eminentibus saxis nisus Ligus in castelli planitiem pervenit, quod cuncti Numidae intenti proeliantibus aderant. Exploratis omnibus, quae mox usui fore ducebat, eadem regreditur, non temere, uti adscenderat, sed temptans omnia et circumspiciens. Itaque Marium propere adit, acta edocet, hortatur, ab ea parte, qua ipse adscenderat, castellum temptet; pollicetur sese itineris pericu-

lique ducem. Marius cum Ligure promissa ejus cognitum ex praesentibus misit; quorum uti cujusque ingenium erat, ita rem difficilem aut facilem nuntiavere. Consulis animus tamen paulum arrectus. Itaque ex copia tubicinum et cornicinum numero quinque quam velocissumos delegit et cum eis, praesidio qui forent, quattuor centuriones, omnesque Liguri parere jubet et ei negotio proxumum diem constituit.

94. Sed ubi ex praecepto tempus visum, paratis compositisque omnibus ad locum pergit. Ceterum illi, qui adscensuri erant, praedocti ab duce, arma ornatumque mutaverant, capite atque pedibus nudis, uti prospectus nisusque per saxa facilius foret; super terga gladii et scuta, verum ea Numidica ex coriis, ponderis gratia simul et offensa quo levius streperent. Igitur praegrediens Ligus saxa et si quae vetustae radices eminebant laqueis vinciebat, quibus allevati milites facilius escenderent, interdum timidos insolentia itineris levare mànu ; ubi paulo asperior adscensus erat, singulos prae se inermos mittere, deinde ipse cum illorum armis sequi; quae dubia nisui videbantur, potissumus temptare, ac saepius eadem adscendens descendensque, dein statim digrediens, ceteris audaciam addere. Igitur diu multumque fatigati tandem in castellum perveniunt, desertum ab ea parte, quod omnes, sicut aliis diebus, advorsum hostes aderant. Marius ubi ex nuntiis quae Ligus egerat cognovit, quamquam toto die intentos proelio Numidas habuerat, tum vero cohortatus milites et ipse extra vineas egressus, testudine acta succedere et simul hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminus terrere. At Numidae saepe antea vineis Romanorum subvorsis, item incensis, non castelli moenibus sese tutabantur, sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare, maledicere Romanis ac Mario vecordiam objectare, militibus nostris Jugurthae servitium minari, secundis rebus feroces esse. Interim omnibus Romanis hostibusque proelio intentis,

magna utrimque vi pro gloria atque imperio his, illis pro salute certantibus, repente a tergo signa canere: ac primo mulieres et pueri, qui visum processerant, fugere, deinde uti quisque muro proxumus erat, postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Quod ubi accidit, eo acrius Romani instare, fundere ac plerosque tantummodo sauciare, dein super occisorum corpora vadere, avidi gloriae certantes murum petere, neque quemquam omnium praeda morari. Sic forte correcta Mari temeritas gloriam ex culpa invenit.

95. Ceterum dum ea res geritur, L. Sulla quaestor cum magno equitatu in castra venit, quos uti ex Latio et a sociis cogeret Romae relictus erat. Sed quoniam nos tanti viri res admonuit, idoneum visum est de natura cultuque ejus paucis dicere. Neque enim alio loco de Sullae rebus dicturi sumus, et L. Sisenna optume et diligentissume omnium, qui eas res dixere, persecutus parum mihi libero ore locutus videtur. Igitur Sulla gentis patriciae nobilis fuit, familia jam prope exstincta majorum ignavia, litteris Graecis et Latinis juxta atque doctissume eruditus, animo ingenti, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriae cupidior, otio luxurioso esse; tamen ab negotiis numquam voluptas remorata, nisi quod de uxore potuit honestius consuli; facundus, callidus et amicitia facilis, ad simulanda negotia altitudo ingeni incredibilis, multarum rerum ac maxume pecuniae largitor. Atque illi, felicissumo omnium ante civilem victoriam, numquam super industriam fortuna fuit, multique dubitavere, fortior an felicior esset: nam postea quae fecerit, incertum habeo pudeat an pigeat magis disserere.

96. Igitur Sulla, uti supra dictum est, postquam in Africam atque in castra Mari cum equitatu venit, rudis antea et ignarus belli, sollertissumus omnium in paucis tempestatibus factus est. Ad hoc milites benigne appellare, multis rogantibus, aliis per se ipse dare beneficia, invitus accipere, sed ea prope-

rantius quam aes mutuum reddere, ipse ab nullo repetere, magis id laborare, ut illi quam plurumi deberent; joca atque seria cum humillumis agere, in operibus, in agmine atque ad vigilias multus adesse, neque interim, quod prava ambitio solet, consulis aut cujusquam boni famam laedere, tantummodo neque consilio neque manu priorem alium pati, plerosque antevenire. Quibus rebus et artibus brevi Mario militibusque carissumus factus.

97. At Jugurtha, postquam oppidum Capsam aliosque locos munitos et sibi utiles, simul et magnam pecuniam amiserat, ad Bocchum nuntios misit, quam primum in Numidiam copias adduceret, proeli faciundi tempus adesse. Quem ubi cunctari accepit et dubium belli atque pacis rationes trahere, rursus, uti antea, proxumos ejus donis corrumpit, ipsique Mauro pollicetur Numidiae partem tertiam, si aut Romani Africa expulsi aut integris suis finibus bellum compositum foret. Eo praemio illectus Bocchus cum magna multitudine Jugurtham accedit. Ita amborum exercitu conjuncto, Marium jam in hiberna proficiscentem vix decuma parte diei reliqua invadunt, rati noctem, quae jam aderat, et victis sibi munimento fore et, si vicissent, nullo impedimento, quia locorum scientes erant, contra Romanis utrumque casum in tenebris difficiliorem fore. Igitur simul consul ex multis de hostium adventu cognovit et ipsi hostes aderant; et prius quam exercitus aut instrui aut sarcinas colligere, denique ante quam signum aut imperium ullum accipere quivit, equites Mauri atque Gaetuli, non acie neque ullo more proeli, sed catervatim, uti quosque fors conglobaverat, in nostros concurrunt; qui omnes, trepidi improviso metu ac tamen virtutis memores, aut arma capiebant aut capientes alios ab hostibus defensabant; pars equos adscendere, obviam ire hostibus; pugna latrocinio magis quam proelio similis fieri; sine signis, sine ordinibus, equites peditesque permixti caedere alios, alios obtruncare; multos, contra

advorsos acerrume pugnantes, ab tergo circumvenire; neque virtus neque arma satis tegere, quia hostes numero plures et undique circumfusi erant. Denique Romani veteres novique et ob ea scientes belli, si quos locus aut casus conjunxerat, orbes facere, atque ita ab omnibus partibus simul tecti et instructi hostium vim sustentabant.

98. Neque in eo tam aspero negotio Marius territus aut magis quam antea demisso animo fuit, sed cum turma sua, quam ex fortissumis magis quam familiarissumis paraverat, vagari passim, ac modo laborantibus suis succurrere, modo hostes, ubi confertissumi obstiterant, invadere; manu consulere militibus, quoniam imperare, conturbatis omnibus, non poterat. Jamque dies consumptus erat, cum tamen barbari nihil remittere, atque, uti reges praeceperant, noctem pro se rati, acrius instare. Tum Marius ex copia rerum consilium trahit, atque uti suis receptui locus esset, colles duos propinquos inter se occupat, quorum in uno, castris parum amplo, fons aquae magnus erat, alter usui opportunus, quia magna parte editus et praeceps pauca munimenta quaerebat. Ceterum apud aquam Sullam cum equitibus noctem agitare jubet; ipse paulatim dispersos milites, neque minus hostibus conturbatis, in unum contrahit, dein cunctos pleno gradu in collem subducit. Ita reges loci difficultate coacti proelio deterrentur, neque tamen suos longius abire sinunt, sed utroque colle multitudine circumdato, effusi consedere. Dein crebris ignibus factis, plerumque noctis barbari more suo laetari, exsultare, strepere vocibus, et ipsi duces feroces, quia non fugerant, pro victoribus agere. Sed ea cuncta Romanis ex tenebris et editioribus locis facilia visu magnoque hortamento erant.

99. Plurumum vero Marius imperitia hostium confirmatus, quam maxumum silentium haberi jubet, ne signa quidem, uti per vigilias solebant, canere. Deinde ubi lux adventabat, defessis jam hostibus

ac paulo ante somno captis, de improviso vigiles, item cohortium, turmarum, legionum tubicines simul omnes signa canere, milites clamorem tollere atque portis erumpere. Mauri atque Gaetuli, ignoto et horribili sonitu repente exciti, neque fugere neque arma capere neque omnino facere aut providere quicquam poterant: ita cunctos strepitu, clamore, nullo subveniente, nostris instantibus, tumultu, formidine, terrore, quasi vecordia ceperat. Denique omnes fusi fugatique; arma et signa militaria pleraque capta, pluresque eo proelio quam omnibus superioribus interempti. Nam somno et metu insolito impedita fuga.

100. Dein Marius, uti coeperat, in hiberna proficiscitur, quae propter commeatum in oppidis maritumis agere decreverat. Neque tamen victoria socors aut insolens factus, sed pariter atque in conspectu hostium quadrato agmine incedere. Sulla cum equitatu apud dextumos, in sinistra parte A. Manlius cum funditoribus et sagittariis, praeterea cohortes Ligurum curabat; primos et extremos cum expeditis manipulis tribunos locaverat; perfugae, minume cari et regionum scientissumi, hostium iter explorabant. Simul consul, quasi nullo imposito, omnia providere, apud omnes adesse, laudare et increpare merentes. Ipse armatus intentusque, item milites cogebat; neque secus atque iter facere, castra munire, excubitum in portas cohortes ex legionibus, pro castris equites auxiliarios mittere, praeterea alios super vallum in munimentis locare, vigilias ipse circumire, non tam diffidentia futurum quae imperavisset, quam uti militibus exaequatus cum imperatore labor volentibus esset. Et sane Marius illoque aliisque temporibus Jugurthini belli pudore magis quam malo exercitum coercebat: quod multi per ambitionem fieri aiebant, pars, quod a pueritia consuetam duritiam et alia, quae ceteri miserias vocant, voluptati habuisset: nisi tamen

res publica pariter ac saevissumo imperio bene atque decore gesta.

101. Igitur quarto denique die haud longe ab oppido Cirta undique simul speculatores citi sese ostendunt, qua re hostes adesse intellegitur. Sed quia divorsi redeuntes alius ab alia parte atque omnes idem significabant, consul incertus, quonam modo aciem instrueret, nullo ordine commutato advorsum omnia paratus ibidem opperitur. Ita Jugurtham spes frustrata, qui copias in quattuor partes distribuerat, ratus ex omnibus aeque aliquos ab tergo hostibus venturos. Interim Sulla, quem primum hostes attigerant, cohortatus suos, turmatim et quam maxume confertis equis ipse aliique Mauros invadunt, ceteri in loco manentes ab jaculis eminus emissis corpora tegere, et si qui in manus venerant, obtruncare. Dum eo modo equites proeliantur, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius ejus adduxerat neque in priore pugna, in itinere morati, adfuerant, postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt. Tum Marius apud primos agebat, quod ibi Jugurtha cum plurumis erat. Dein Numida, cognito Bocchi adventu, clam cum paucis ad pedites convortit; ibi Latine—nam apud Numantiam loqui didicerat—exclamat, nostros frustra pugnare, paulo ante Marium sua manu interfectum; simul gladium sanguine oblitum ostendere, quem in pugna satis impigre occiso pedite nostro cruentaverat. Quod ubi milites accepere, magis atrocitate rei quam fide nunti terrentur, simulque barbari animos tollere et in perculsos Romanos acrius incedere. Jamque paulum a fuga aberant, cum Sulla, profligatis eis, quos advorsum ierat, rediens ab latere Mauris incurrit. Bocchus statim avortitur. At Jugurtha, dum sustentare suos et prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit, circumventus ab equitibus, dextra, sinistra, omnibus occisis, solus inter tela hostium vitabundus erumpit. Atque interim Marius, fugatis equitibus, adcurrit auxilio suis, quos pelli jam acceperat.

Denique hostes jam undique fusi. Tum spectaculum horribile in campis patentibus: sequi, fugere, occidi, capi; equi atque viri adflicti, ac multi volneribus acceptis neque fugere posse neque quietem pati, niti modo ac statim concidere; postremo omnia, qua visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus, et inter ea humus infecta sanguine.

102. Post ea loci consul haud dubie jam victor pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, quo initio profectus intenderat. Eo post diem quintum quam iterum barbari male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt, qui regis verbis ab Mario petivere, duos quam fidissumos ad eum mitteret; velle de se et de populi Romani commodo cum eis disserere. Ille statim L. Sullam et A. Manlium ire jubet. Qui quamquam acciti ibant, tamen placuit verba apud regem facere, uti ingenium aut avorsum flecterent aut cupidum pacis vehementius accenderent. Itaque Sulla, cujus facundiae, non aetati, a Manlio concessum, pauca verba hujusce modi locutus: "Rex Bocche, magna laetitia nobis est, cum te talem virum di monuere, uti aliquando pacem quam bellum malles, neu te optumum cum pessumo omnium Jugurtha miscendo commaculares, simul nobis demeres acerbam necessitudinem, pariter te errantem atque illum sceleratissumum persequi. Ad hoc populo Romano jam a principio [inopi] melius visum amicos quam servos quaerere, tutiusque rati volentibus quam coactis imperitare. Tibi vero nulla opportunior nostra amicitia; primum, quia procul absumus, in quo offensae minumum, gratia par ac si prope adessemus; dein, quia parentes abunde habemus, amicorum neque nobis neque cuiquam omnium satis fuit. Atque hoc utinam a principio tibi placuisset: profecto ex populo Romano ad hoc tempus multo plura bona accepisses, quam mala perpessus esses. Sed quoniam humanarum rerum fortuna pleraque regit, cui scilicet placuit et vim et gratiam nostram te experiri, nunc, quando per illam licet, festina atque ut coepisti

perge. Multa atque opportuna habes, quo facilius errata officiis superes. Postremo hoc in pectus tuum demitte, numquam populum Romanum beneficiis victum esse: nam bello quid valeat, tute scis." Ad ea Bocchus placide et benigne, simul pauca pro delicto suo verba facit: se non hostili animo, sed ob regnum tutandum arma cepisse: nam Numidiae partem, unde vi Jugurtham expulerit, jure belli suam factam; eam vastari a Mario pati nequivisse; praeterea missis antea Romam legatis, repulsum ab amicitia. Ceterum vetera omittere, ac tum, si per Marium liceret, legatos ad senatum missurum. Dein, copia facta, animus barbari ab amicis flexus, quos Jugurtha, cognita legatione Sullae et Manli, metuens id quod parabatur, donis corruperat.

103. Marius interea, exercitu in hibernaculis composito, cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitatus proficiscitur in loca sola obsessum turrim regiam, quo Jugurtha perfugas omnes praesidium imposuerat. Tum rursus Bocchus, seu reputando quae sibi duobus proeliis venerant, seu admonitus ab aliis amicis, quos incorruptos Jugurtha reliquerat, ex omni copia necessariorum quinque delegit, quorum et fides cognita et ingenia validissuma erant. Eos ad Marium ac deinde, si placeat, Romam legatos ire jubet, agendarum rerum et quocumque modo belli componendi licentiam ipsis permittit. Illi mature ad hiberna Romanorum proficiscuntur; deinde in itinere a Gaetulis latronibus circumventi spoliatique, pavidi, sine decore ad Sullam perfugiunt, quem consul in expeditionem proficiscens pro praetore reliquerat. Eos ille non pro vanis hostibus, uti meriti erant, sed accurate ac liberaliter habuit; qua re barbari et famam avaritiae Romanorum falsam et Sullam ob munificentiam in sese amicum rati. Nam etiam tum largitio multis ignota erat; munificus nemo putabatur nisi pariter volens, dona omnia in benignitate habebantur. Igitur quaestori mandata Bocchi patefaciunt; simul ab eo

petunt, uti fautor consultorque sibi adsit; copias, fidem, magnitudinem regis sui et alia, quae aut utilia aut benevolentiae esse credebant, oratione extollunt. Dein Sulla omnia pollicito, docti, quo modo apud Marium, item apud senatum verba facerent, circiter dies quadraginta ibidem opperiuntur.

104. Marius postquam, infecto quo intenderat negotio, Cirtam rediit et de adventu legatorum certior factus est, illosque et Sullam ab Utica venire jubet, item L. Bellienum praetorem, praeterea omnes undique senatorii ordinis, quibuscum mandata Bocchi cognoscit. Legatis potestas Romam eundi fit ab consule; interea indutiae postulabantur. Ea Sullae et plerisque placuere; pauci ferocius decernunt, scilicet ignari rerum humanarum, quae fluxae et mobiles semper in advorsa mutantur. Ceterum Mauri, impetratis omnibus, tres Romam profecti sunt cum Cn. Octavio Rusone, qui quaestor stipendium in Africam portaverat; duo ad regem redeunt. Ex eis Bocchus cum cetera, tum maxume benignitatem et studium Sullae lubens accepit. Romae legatis ejus, postquam errasse regem et Jugurthae scelere lapsum deprecati sunt, amicitiam et foedus petentibus hoc modo respondetur: "Senatus et populus Romanus benefici et injuriae memor esse solet. Ceterum Boccho, quoniam poenitet, delicti gratiam facit: foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cum meruerit."

105. Quibus rebus cognitis Bocchus per litteras a Mario petiverat, uti Sullam ad se mitteret, cujus arbitratu de communibus negotiis consuleretur. Is missus cum praesidio equitum atque peditum, item funditorum Balearium; praeterea iere sagittarii et cohors Peligna cum velitaribus armis, itineris properandi causa, neque his secus atque aliis armis advorsus tela hostium, quod ea levia sunt, muniti. Sed in itinere quinto denique die Volux, filius Bocchi, repente in campis patentibus cum mille non amplius equitibus sese ostendit, qui temere et effuse euntes Sullae aliisque omnibus et numerum amplio-

rem vero et hostilem metum efficiebant. Igitur se quisque expedire, arma atque tela temptare, intendere; timor aliquantus, sed spes amplior, quippe victoribus, et advorsum eos, quos saepe vicerant. Interim equites exploratum praemissi, rem, uti erat, quietam nuntiant.

106. Volux adveniens quaestorem appellat dicitque se a patre Boccho obviam illis simul et praesidio missum. Deinde eum et proxumum diem sine metu conjuncti eunt. Post, ubi castra locata et diei vesper erat, repente Maurus incerto voltu, pavens ad Sullam adcurrit dicitque, sibi ex speculatoribus cognitum Jugurtham haud procul abesse; simul uti noctu clam secum profugeret, rogat atque hortatur. Ille animo feroci negat se totiens fusum Numidam pertimescere; virtuti suorum satis credere; etiam si certa pestis adesset, mansurum potius quam proditis, quos ducebat, turpi fuga incertae ac forsitan post paulo morbo interiturae vitae parceret. Ceterum ab eodem monitus, uti noctu proficiscerentur, consilium approbat ac statim milites cenatos esse, in castris ignes quam creberrumos fieri, dein prima vigilia silentio egredi jubet. Jamque nocturno itinere fessis omnibus, Sulla pariter cum ortu solis castra metabatur, cum equites Mauri nuntiant Jugurtham circiter duum milium intervallo ante eos consedisse. Quod postquam auditum est, tum vero ingens metus nostros invadit: credere se proditos a Voluce et insidiis circumventos. Ac fuere qui dicerent manu vindicandum neque apud illum tantum scelus inultum relinquendum.

107. At Sulla, quamquam eadem existumabat, tamen ab injuria Maurum prohibet; suos hortatur, uti fortem animum gererent: saepe antea paucis strenuis advorsum multitudinem bene pugnatum; quanto sibi in proelio minus pepercissent, tanto tutiores fore, nec quemquam decere, qui manus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere, in maxumo metu nudum et caecum corpus ad hostes

vortere. Deinde Volucem, quoniam hostilia faceret, Jovem maxumum obtestatus, ut sceleris atque perfidiae Bocchi testis adesset, ex castris abire jubet. Ille lacrumans orare, ne ea crederet; nihil dolo factum, ac magis calliditate Jugurthae, cui videlicet speculanti iter suum cognitum esset. Ceterum, quoniam neque ingentem multitudinem haberet, et spes opesque ejus ex patre suo penderent, credere illum nihil palam ausurum, cum ipse filius testis adesset; quare optumum factu videri, per media ejus castra palam transire; sese, vel praemissis vel ibidem relictis Mauris, solum cum Sulla iturum. Ea res, uti in tali negotio, probata; ac statim profecti, quia de improviso acciderant, dubio atque haesitante Jugurtha, incolumes transeunt. Deinde paucis diebus quo ire intenderant perventum est.

108. Ibi cum Boccho Numida quidam, Aspar nomine, multum et familiariter agebat, praemissus ab Jugurtha, postquam Sullam accitum audierat, orator et subdole speculatum Bocchi consilia; praeterea Dabar, Massugradae filius, ex gente Masinissae, ceterum materno genere impar—nam pater ejus ex concubina ortus erat—Mauro ob ingeni multa bona carus acceptusque. Quem Bocchus fidum esse Romanis multis ante tempestatibus expertus, illico ad Sullam nuntiatum mittit, paratum sese facere quae populus Romanus vellet; colloquio diem, locum, tempus ipse deligeret; consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere; neu Jugurthae legatum pertimesceret, quo res communis licentius gereretur: nam ab insidiis ejus aliter caveri nequivisse. Sed ego comperior Bocchum magis Punica fide quam ob ea, quae praedicabat, simul Romanum et Numidam spe pacis attinuisse, multumque cum animo suo volvere solitum, Jugurtham Romanis an illi Sullam traderet; lubidinem advorsum nos, metum pro nobis suasisse.

109. Igitur Sulla respondit, pauca coram Aspare locuturum, cetera occulte, aut nullo aut quam paucissumis praesentibus. Simul edocet, quae sibi

responderentur. Postquam, sicuti voluerat, congressi, dicit se missum a consule venisse quaesitum ab eo, pacem an bellum agitaturus foret. Tum rex, uti praeceptum fuerat, post diem decumum redire jubet, ac nihil etiam tum decrevisse, sed illo die responsurum. Deinde ambo in sua castra digressi sunt. Sed ubi plerumque noctis processit, Sulla a Boccho occulte accersitur. Ab utroque tantummodo fidi interpretes adhibentur, praeterea Dabar internuntius, sanctus vir et ex sententia ambobus. Ac statim sic rex incipit:

110. "Numquam ego ratus sum fore, uti rex maxumus in hac terra et omnium, quos novi, privato homini gratiam deberem. At mehercule, Sulla, ante te cognitum, multis orantibus, aliis ultro egomet opem tuli, nullius indigui. Id imminutum, quod ceteri dolere solent, ego laetor: fuerit mihi eguisse aliquando tuae amicitiae, qua apud animum meum nihil carius habeo. Id adeo experiri licet: arma, viros, pecuniam, postremo quidquid animo lubet, sume, utere, et quoad vives, numquam tibi redditam gratiam putaveris; semper apud me integra erit; denique nihil me sciente frustra voles. Nam, ut ego aestumo, regem armis quam munificentia vinci minus flagitiosum est. Ceterum de re publica vostra, cujus curator huc missus es, paucis accipe. Bellum ego populo Romano neque feci neque factum umquam volui: at fines meos advorsum armatos armis tutatus sum. Id omitto, quando vobis ita placet: gerite, quod voltis, cum Jugurtha bellum. Ego flumen Mulucham, quod inter me et Micipsam fuit, non egrediar, neque id intrare Jugurtham sinam. Praeterea si quid meque vobisque dignum petiveris, haud repulsus abibis."

111. Ad ea Sulla pro se breviter et modice, de pace et de communibus rebus multis disseruit. Denique regi patefecit: quod polliceatur, senatum et populum Romanum, quoniam armis amplius valuissent, non in gratiam habituros; faciundum

aliquid, quod illorum magis quam sua retulisse videretur; id adeo in promptu esse, quoniam copiam Jugurthae haberet: quem si Romanis tradidisset, fore ut illi plurumum deberetur; amicitiam, foedus, Numidiae partem, quam nunc peteret, tunc ultro adventuram. Rex primo negitare, cognationem, adfinitatem, praeterea foedus intervenisse; ad hoc metuere, ne fluxa fide usus popularium animos avorteret, quis et Jugurtha carus et Romani invisi erant. Denique saepius fatigatus lenitur, et ex voluntate Sullae omnia se facturum promittit. Ceterum ad simulandam pacem, cujus Numida defessus bello avidissumus erat, quae utilia visa constituunt. Ita composito dolo digrediuntur.

112. At rex postero die Asparem, Jugurthae legatum, appellat dicitque, sibi per Dabarem ex Sulla cognitum, posse condicionibus bellum poni; quamobrem regis sui sententiam exquireret. Ille laetus in castra Jugurthae proficiscitur. Deinde ab illo cuncta edoctus, properato itinere, post diem octavum redit ad Bocchum et ei nuntiat, Jugurtham cupere omnia, quae imperarentur, facere, sed Mario parum confidere: saepe antea cum imperatoribus Romanis pacem conventam frustra fuisse. Ceterum Bocchus si ambobus consultum et ratam pacem vellet, daret operam, ut una ab omnibus quasi de pace in colloquium veniretur, ibique sibi Sullam traderet; cum talem virum in potestatem habuisset, tum fore, uti jussu senatus aut populi Romani foedus fieret, neque hominem nobilem, non sua ignavia, sed ob rem publicam, in hostium potestate relictum iri.

113. Haec Maurus secum ipse diu volvens tandem promisit, ceterum dolo an vere cunctatus parum comperimus. Sed plerumque regiae voluntates, ut vehementes, sic mobiles, saepe ipsae sibi advorsae. Postea tempore et loco constituto, in colloquium uti de pace veniretur, Bocchus Sullam modo, modo Jugurthae legatum appellare, benigne habere, idem ambobus polliceri. Illi pariter laeti ac spei bonae

pleni esse. Sed nocte ea, quae proxuma fuit ante diem colloquio decretum, Maurus adhibitis amicis ac statim, immutata voluntate, remotis, dicitur secum ipse multum agitavisse, voltu corporis pariter atque animo varius: quae scilicet, tacente ipso, occulta pectoris patefecisse. Tamen postremo Sullam accersi jubet et ex illius sententia Numidae insidias tendit. Deinde, ubi dies advenit et ei nuntiatum est Jugurtham haud procul abesse, cum paucis amicis et quaestore nostro, quasi obvius honoris causa, procedit in tumulum facillumum visu insidiantibus. Eodem Numida cum plerisque necessariis suis inermis, uti dictum erat, accedit, ac statim, signo dato, undique simul ex insidiis invaditur. Ceteri obtruncati; Jugurtha Sullae vinctus traditur et ab eo ad Marium deductus est.

114. Per idem tempus advorsum Gallos ab ducibus nostris Q. Caepione et M. Manlio male pugnatum; quo metu Italia omnis contremuit. Illimque usque ad nostram memoriam Romani sic habuere, alia omnia virtuti suae prona esse, cum Gallis pro salute, non pro gloria certari. Sed postquam bellum in Numidia confectum et Jugurtham Romam vinctum adduci nuntiatum est, Marius consul absens factus est et ei decreta provincia Gallia; isque kalendis Januariis magna gloria consul triumphavit. Ex ea tempestate spes atque opes civitatis in illo sitae.

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE CONJURATIONE CATILINAE

LIBER.

1. OMNES homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri obedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est; animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere, et quoniam vita ipsa, qua fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxume longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortales certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius quam incipias consulto, et ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens, alterum alterius auxilio eget.

2. Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperi id primum fuit—divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbes atque nationes subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est, in

bello plurumum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque aliud alio ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque a minus bono transfertur. Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique, vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere: quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque juxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

3. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae; etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est; vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet: et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere; primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt; dehinc quia plerique, quae delicta reprehenderis, malevolentia et invidia dicta putant; ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adulescentulus initio, sicuti plerique, studio ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa advorsa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas am-

bitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem, quae ceteros, fama atque invidia vexabat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum colendo aut venando, servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere; eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissume potero, paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

5. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere, ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cujus rei lubet simulator ac dissimulator; alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem Luci Sullae lubido maxuma invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia,

vexabant. Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta majorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, et ut paulatim immutata ex pulcherruma pessuma ac flagitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque eis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alius alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile coaluerint. Sed postquam res eorum civibus, moribus, agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitumum, nomen imperi regium habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant: hi vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convortit, immutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minume posse putabant per licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

7. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque eis aliena virtus formidolosa est. Sed

civitas incredibile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit; tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Jam primum juventus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam discebat, magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maxumum certamen inter ipsos erat: sic se quisque hostem ferire, murum adscendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat; eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbes natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

8. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur; ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui ea fecere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano numquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissumus quisque maxume negotiosus erat; ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat; optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis benefacta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

9. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur; concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat; jus bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Jurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus de virtute certa-

bant. In suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa relinquere aut pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant, et accepta injuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

10. Sed ubi labore atque justitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes vi subacti, Carthago, aemula imperi Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, eis otium divitiaeque, optandae aliis, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde imperi cupido crevit; ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque artes bonas subvortit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos negligere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortales falsos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re, sed ex commodo aestumare, magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata, imperium ex justissumo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

11. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aeque sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit; ea quasi venenis

malis imbuta corpus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in cives facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat; loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio feroces militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur hi milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant; ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

12. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere, et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere; rapere, consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere, pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est, cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri majores, religiosissumi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis quicquam praeter injuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra ignavissumi homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissumi viri victores reliquerant; proinde quasi injuriam facere, id demum esset imperio uti.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae nisi eis, qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus

subvorsos montes, maria constructa esse? Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae, quippe quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed lubido stupri, ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat; * * * * vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere, dormire prius quam somni cupido esset, non famem aut sitim neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebat. Animus imbutus malis artibus haud facile lubidinibus carebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

14. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillumum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo, manu, ventre, * * * bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti judiciis aut pro factis judicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes, quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, hi Catilinae proxumi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, quotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxume adulescentium familiaritates appetebat; eorum animi molles et aetate fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos qui ita existumarent, juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

15. Jam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujusce modi contra jus fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cujus praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat, timens privignum adulta aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur causa fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat; ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie voltuque vecordia inerat.

16. Sed juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontes sicuti sontes circumvenire, jugulare; scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnes terras ingens erat, et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes; senatus nihil sane intentus; tutae tranquillaeque res omnes; sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter kalendas Junias, L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare, hortari alios, alios temptare; opes suas, imparatam rem publicam, magna praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnes convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudo et plurumum

audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Servius Sullae, Servi filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum juventus pleraque, sed maxume nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat; quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tempestate qui crederent, M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consili fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius invisus ipsi magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

18. Sed antea item conjuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit; de qua, quam verissume potero, dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules, legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina, pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitumos dies profiteri nequiverit. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adulescens nobilis summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter nonas Decembris consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio kalendis Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus in nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machina-

bantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessumum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

19. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est, adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat, quippe foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat; simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant, et jam tum potentia Pompei formidolosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt qui ita dicant, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem, equites illos, Cn. Pompei veteres fidosque clientes voluntate ejus Pisonem aggressos; numquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante perpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

20. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens universos appellare et cohortari, in abditam partem aedium secessit, atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul amotis, orationem hujusce modi habuit: "Ni virtus fidesque vostra spectata mihi forent, nequidquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vobis eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi: nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi omnes jam antea divorsi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, cum considero, quae condicio vitae futura

sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium jus atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse, populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, volgus fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt, aut ubi illi volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini fortissumi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verum enimvero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu vobis est, viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantummodo incepto opus est; cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest, illis divitias superare, quas profundant in exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, mala res, spes multo asperior; denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt. Fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utimini; neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte

me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

21. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quieta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quae condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubido victorum fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnes bonos, suorum unum quemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

22. Fuere ea tempestate qui dicerent, Catilinam, oratione habita, cum ad jusjurandum populares sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque eo dictitare fecisse, quo inter se magis fidi forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existumabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

23. Sed in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coöpertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant.

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia; neque reticere, quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montesque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret; postremo agitare ferocius quam solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Curi causa cognita, tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed, sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione, quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

24. Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius, quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare, arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentes sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro, liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere et saltare elegantius, quam necesse est probae,

multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres; lubido sic accensa, ut saepius peteret viros quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abjuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat, luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus haud absurdum; posse versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat.

26. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo minus in proxumum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet. Ad hoc collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consuli in campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte temptaverat aspera foedaque evenerant.

27. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri, consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere, ipse cum telo esse, item alios jubere, hortari, uti semper intenti paratique essent, dies noctesque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte con-

jurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

28. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus, sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum, qui parabatur, enuntiat. Ita illi janua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat, praeterea latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

29. Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam antea volgi rumoribus exagitatum. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque imperium atque judicium summum habere; aliter sine populi jussu nullius earum rerum consuli jus est.

30. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi

dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI kalendas Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi; hi utrique ad urbem imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat; sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum; eisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de conjuratione, quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem ejus rei et sestertia ducenta; itemque decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cujusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, eisque minores magistratus praeessent.

31. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat; ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnes tristitia invasit; festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere, neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus supplices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare, omnia pavere, superbia atque deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere. At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei pub-

licae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu, voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit, ne quid de se temere crederent; ea familia ortum, ita se ab adulescentia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet. Ne existumarent, sibi, patricio homini, cujus ipsius atque majorum pluruma beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus, "Quoniam quidem circumventus," inquit, "ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam."

32. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optumum factu credens exercitum augere, ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere, quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent opes factionis confirment, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent; sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum. Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis hujusce modi.

33. "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent, qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate feneratorum plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque fortunis expertes sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit more majorum lege uti, neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere; tanta saevitia feneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe majores nostri

miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae ejus opitulati sunt; ac novissume memoria nostra, propter magnitudinem aeris alieni, volentibus omnibus bonis, argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi studio permota, aut superbia magistratuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortales sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis; neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus, quonam modo maxume ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus."

34. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populumque Romanum semper fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit. At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optumo cuique, litteras mittit, se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci; non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret, neve ex sua contentione seditio oriretur. Ab his longe divorsas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat: earum exemplum infra scriptum est.

35. "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. Quamobrem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare, satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam me dius fidius veram licet cognoscas. Injuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum cau-

sam pro mea consuetudine suscepi, non quin aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere possem, cum et alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae, suis filiaeque copiis, persolveret; sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam, meque falsa suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura cum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado. Eam ab injuria defendas per liberos tuos rogatus. Haveto."

36. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostes judicat; ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules delectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit. Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxume miserabile visum est; cui cum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis, ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus conjurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

37. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii conjurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio

suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur; quoniam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxume praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, hi Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea juventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat; eos atque alios omnes malum publicum alebat. Quo minus mirandum est homines egentes, malis moribus, maxuma spe, rei publicae juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hos quicumque aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem revorterat.

38. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus, tribunicia potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes, summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere; ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas, senatus specie, pro sua magnitudine. Namque uti paucis verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes, pro sua quisque potentia certabant; neque illis

modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

39. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes imminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Hi magistratus, provincias, aliaque omnia tenere, ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ceterosque judiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fuere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt; in eis erat A. Fulvius, senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum cives, sed cujusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirat, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existumans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea, quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum, requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratuum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxili nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem exspec-

tare: "At ego," inquit, "vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxumam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissume facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente conjurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cujusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

41. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consili caperent. In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae, at in altera majores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cujus patrocinio civitas plurumum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, legatis praecipit, ut studium conjurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam, uti eos quam maxume manifestos habeant.

42. Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cuncta simul agebant; nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto, causa cognita, in vincula conjecerat; item in citeriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

43. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui principes

conjurationis erant, paratis, ut videbantur, magnis copiis, constituerant uti, cum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis concione habita quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissumi invidiam optumo consuli imponeret; eo signo proxuma nocte cetera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur, alius autem alium; sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma pars erat, parentes interficerent, simul caede et incendio perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum; illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto, in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

44. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant jusjurandum, quod signatum ad cives perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant; Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.

Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse, quae jusserit. Ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

45. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte, qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cujus gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

46. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intellegens conjuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat, dubitans, in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque quendam Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. Eo senatum advocat, mag-

naque frequentia ejus ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit, Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre jubet.

47. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantummodo audire solitum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus, itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius—nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat—Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

48. Interea plebs conjuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum ac sibi maxume calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is, cum se diceret indi-

caturum de conjuratione, si fides publica data esset, jussus a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus aliique ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars tametsi verum existumabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consulente Cicerone frequens senatus decernit, Tarquini indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existumarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus more suo suscepto malorum patrocinio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

49. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque precibus neque pretio neque gratia, Ciceronem impellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo graves inimicitias exercebant; Piso oppugnatus in judicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum; Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adulescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia libe-

ralitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumeundo atque ementiundo ea, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant, usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impulsi, quo studium suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

50. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos in audaciam, orabat ut grege facto cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de eis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus judicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat; isque postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, quod de ea re praesidiis additis referundum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule, hujusce modi verba locutus est:

51. "Omnes homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus

verum providet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, qui reges atque populi ira aut misericordia impulsi male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas, magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida atque advorsa nobis fuit; sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam injuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere; magis, quid se dignum foret quam quid in illos jure fieri posset, quaerebant. Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vostra dignitas; neu magis irae vostrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium approbo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt; quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere; rapi virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati, quae victoribus collibuissent, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri, postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortales, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est; neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo

habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est; neque studere, neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic existumo, patres conscripti, omnes cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse; sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis sceleris eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo saevior fuit. D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo scio, quae dixerit, studio rei publicae dixisse, neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere; eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi non crudelis—quid enim in tales homines crudele fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentia clarissumi viri, consulis, tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere id quod res habet; in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse, eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortales, quamobrem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadvorteretur? An, quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti jubent. An, quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin, quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in majore neglexeris? At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit?

Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quidquid evenerit; ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis, considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros cives aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Hi primo coepere pessumum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare. Ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post ubi paulatim licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos lubidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere: ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Damasippum et alios ejus modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur; neque prius finis jugulandi fuit quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor, sed in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi; ubi hoc exemplo per senatus decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderabitur? Majores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque audaciae umquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt; postremo quod ubique apud socios aut hostes

idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur, imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore, Graeciae morem imitati, verberibus animadvortebant in cives, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitudine civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes, alia hujusce modi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minume; sed ita censeo, publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxume opibus valent; neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

52. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo, alius alii, varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam hujusce modi orationem habuit: "Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere. Res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra judicia implores; capta urbe nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortales, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vostras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis; si ista, cujuscumque modi sunt quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vostris otium praebere voltis, expergiscimini ali-

quando et capessite rem publicam. Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est. Saepenumero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortales ea causa advorsos habeo; qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubidini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat; opulentia negligentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed haec cujuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat. Jam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerari; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnes perditum eant. Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existumans ea, quae de inferis memorantur, divorso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidolosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos; videlicet timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo

habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit; si paululum modo vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existumare, majores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrumam eam nos haberemus, quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt, domi industria, foris justum imperium, animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto neque lubidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam; laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum; omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum est: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam. Sed ego haec omitto. Conjuravere nobilissumi cives patriam incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt; dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est. Vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprensis hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo,—deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem—atque etiam armatos dimittatis; ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. Immo vero maxume; sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in maxumis periculis servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur; vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo prospera omnia cedunt. Ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequidquam deos implores; irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros A.

Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adulescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit. Vos de crudelissumis parricidis quid statuatis cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus umquam ullis pepercit. Ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam umquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget; alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes; neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est. Quare ego ita censeo: cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxuma pericula venerit, hique indicio T. Volturci et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum supplicium sumundum."

53. Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt, alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur, senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat. Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxume tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos,

gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat, paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse, eoque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac, sicuti effeta parente, multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute, divorsis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar: quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperirem.

54. Igitur eis genus, aetas, eloquentia prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis pernicies. Illius facilitas, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum intentus sua negligere, nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume severitatis erat. Non divitiis cum divite, neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse quam videri bonus malebat: ita quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.

55. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optumum factu ratus, noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, triumviros quae supplicium postulabat parare jubet; ipse, praesidiis dispositis, Lentulum in

carcerem deducit. Idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus juncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissuma Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario, eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

56. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas sudes portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare; sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cujus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus conjurationis fretus, simul alienum suis rationibus existumans, videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Romae conjurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum; plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dila-

buntur; reliquos Catilina per montes asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus expeditus in fuga sequeretur; sed Catilina postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res advorsas, neque fugae neque praesidi ullam spem, optumum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum confligere. Itaque concione advocata hujusce modi orationem habuit:

58. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cujusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequidquam hortere; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo pauca monerem, advocavi; simul uti causam mei consili aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae sint, juxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant. Diutius in his locis esse, si maxume animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis, et cum proelium inibitis, memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vostris portare. Si

vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt: si metu cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus, illis supervacaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare. Quo audacius aggrediamini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere; potuistis nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avorteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maxumum est periculum, qui maxume timent; audacia pro muro habetur. Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vostra aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vostra me hortantur; praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtuti vostrae fortuna inviderit, cavete, inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

59. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus, signa canere jubet, atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistros montes et ab dextra rupe aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius collocat. Ab eis centuriones omnes, lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in

dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare jubet. Ipse cum libertis et colonis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat. Ipse equo circumiens, unum quemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortes paulatim incedere jubet. Idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maxumo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt; pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, comminus acriter instare; illi haud timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes inducit, eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertissumos hostes incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

61. Sed confecto proelio, tum vero cerneres, quanta

audacia quantaque vis animi fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Nam fere, quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disjecerat, paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen advorsis volneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paululum etiam spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in voltu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae juxta pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat. Nam strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut graviter volneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant; fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

cf., (confer,) = *compare.*
e. g., (exempli gratia,) = *for example.*
etc., (et cetera,) = *and the rest, and so forth.*
i. e., (id est,) = *that is.*
in fin., (in fine,) = *at the end.*
lit., = *literally.*
MS.,= *manuscript.*
MSS.,= *manuscripts.*
p., (pagina,) = *page.*
pp., (paginae,) = *pages.*
p. adj.,= *participial adjective.*
sc., (scilicet,) = *understand, supply.*

Editors and Commentators.

An., . .	*Anthon.*
As., . .	*Andrews.*
B., . .	*Butler and Sturgus.*
D., . .	*Donne.*
Dh., .	*Dietsch.*
G., . .	*Gerlach.*
H. J., .	*Henricus Jordanus.*
K., . .	*Kritz.*
M., . .	*Merivale.*
R. J., .	*Rudolf Jacobs.*
Z., . .	*Schmitz and Zumpt.*

Grammars.

A., ...	*Allen & Greenough's.*
A. & S., . .	*Andrews & Stoddard's.*
C., ...	*Chase & Stuart's.*
G., ...	*Gildersleeve's.*
H., ...	*Harkness's..*
Mg., ...	*Madvig's.*
Z., ...	*Zumpt's.*

Crombie,—Crombie's Gymnasium sive Symbola Critica.
Dict. Antiqq.,—*Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.
Dict. Biog.,—*Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.
Dict. Geog.,=*Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography.
Lex. or Lexicon,—*Andrews's Freund's or Harper's* Latin Dictionary.
Niebuhr,—Niebuhr's History of Rome.

NOTES

TO THE

JUGURTHINE WAR.

INTRODUCTION.

JUGURTHA, king of Numidia, was a grandson of Masinissa, being a son of his youngest son, Mastánabal; but on account of his illegitimate birth—his mother being only a concubine—he was neglected by his grandfather, and remained in a private situation so long as Masinissa lived. But when Micipsa succeeded to the throne (B. C. 149), he adopted his nephew, and caused him to be brought up with his own sons, Hiempsal and Adherbal. Jugurtha quickly distinguished himself, both by his abilities and his skill in all bodily exercises, and rose to so much favor and popularity with the Numidians, that he began to excite the jealousy of Micipsa, who became apprehensive lest he should eventually supplant his two sons. In order to remove him to a distance, and not without a hope that he might perish in the war, Micipsa sent him, in B. C. 134, with an auxiliary force, to assist Scipio against Numantia; but this only proved to the young man a fresh occasion of distinction: by his zeal, courage, and ability, he gained the favor not only of his commander, but of all the leading nobles in the Roman camp, by many of whom he was secretly stimulated to nourish ambitious schemes for acquiring the sole sovereignty of Numidia; and notwithstanding the contrary advice of Scipio, these counsels seem to have sunk deep into the mind of Jugurtha. On his return, he was received with every demonstration of honor by Micipsa; nor did he allow his ambitious projects to break forth during the lifetime of the old man. Micipsa, on his death-bed, though but too clearly foreseeing what would happen, commended the two young princes to the care of Jugurtha; but at the very first interview which took

place between them after his decease (B. C. 118), their dissensions broke out with the utmost fierceness. Shortly after, Jugurtha found an opportunity to surprise and assassinate Hiempsal in his lodging at Thirmīda; whereupon Adherbal and his partisans rushed to arms, but were defeated in battle by Jugurtha; and Adherbal himself fled for refuge to the Roman province, from whence he hastened to Rome, to lay his cause before the senate. Jugurtha had now the opportunity of putting to the test that which he had learned in the camp before Numantia, of the venality and corruption of the Roman nobility: he sent ambassadors to Rome to counteract, by a lavish distribution of bribes, the effects of the just complaints of Adherbal; and by these means succeeded in averting the indignation of the senate. A decree was however passed for the division of the kingdom of Numidia between the two competitors; and although Jugurtha obtained by far the larger and richer portion of the two, he was by no means contented, but continually harassed the frontiers of the neighboring kingdom, in hopes of inducing Adherbal to repress these petty assaults by arms. The patience and steadiness with which Adherbal adhered to a pacific and defensive system frustrated these hopes, and Jugurtha at length invaded his territories with a large army. Adherbal was defeated in the first conflict, and though two successive deputations from Rome commanded both parties to desist from hostilities, he was shortly after (B. C. 112) captured and immediately put to death. War was therefore declared against the Numidian king, and one of the consuls, L. Calpurnius Bestia, landed in Africa with a large army; and though several Roman commanders successively undertook the conduct of the war, such was their avarice or incapacity, that the general result was simply failure and disgrace. Nor was any headway made against Jugurtha until the arrival of the consul Q. Caecilius Metellus (B. C. 109), who at once began to retrieve the honor of the Roman arms; and though Metellus met with some reverses, he would doubtless have brought the war to a successful termination, had not Caius Marius been appointed to succeed him.

The arrival of Marius infused fresh vigor into the Roman arms. Success followed upon success, until, finally, the defection of Jugurtha's ally, Bocchus, king of Mauritania, gave the finishing stroke to the war. Bocchus was gained over by Sulla, the quaestor of Marius, and he joined in a plan for seizing the person of the Numidian king. Jugurtha fell into the snare. He was induced, under

pretence of a conference, to repair, with only a few followers, to meet Bocchus, when he was instantly surrounded, his attendants cut to pieces, and he himself made prisoner, and delivered in chains to Sulla, by whom he was conveyed directly to the camp of Marius. This occurred in B. C. 106. He remained in captivity till the return of Marius to Rome, when, after adorning the triumph of his conqueror (Jan. 1, B. C. 104), he was thrown into a dungeon, and there starved to death.—*Abbreviated from Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*

Lines. Page

1-10. Falsō, *unjustly*, without reason; is the emphatic word, 13
and therefore occupies one of the emphatic positions — the *beginning* of the sentence. **2. Aevi brevis**, *of short duration:* **aevi**, genitive of quality. C. 134; H. 395, V.; A. 215; G. 364; A. & S. 211, R. 6. **3. Regatur**, *it is governed:* subjunctive to refer the statement to **natura sua** (principle of *oratio obliqua*). C. 230; H. 516, II.; A. 340; G. 541; A. & S. 266, 3. In translating the subjunctive mood, *use those auxiliary verbs* (when auxiliaries are necessary) *which best convey the real meaning:* those commonly used in grammars to define this mood are often inadequate to a correct rendering of it. **Contrā**, *on the contrary.* **Reputando**, *by reflecting* = on reflection: the gerund as an ablative of means. **4. Invenias**, *you will find;* subjunctive of modest or cautious statement. C. 202, 2; H. 486, I.; A. 311, *b;* G. 250; A. & S. 260, II., R. 4. Some MSS. read **invenies. Naturae**, dative limiting **deesse**. C. 153; H. 386; A. 231, *a;* G. 345; A. & S. 223, R. 2. **5. Hominum** limits **naturae. Industriam deesse**, *that industry is wanting.* **Industriam** is subject accusative of **deesse**, depending upon **invenias**. In translation, the subject of the infinitive is commonly preceded by the word **that**. **6. Mortalium** = hominum : a favorite word with Sallust. **7. Via**, *by the path:* instrumental ablative. **8. Pollens**, abounding in strength; **potens**, efficient in the use of one's strength. M. **Neque — eget**, *and does not stand in need of fortune* = and is not dependent on chance. Neque = ne+que, and is often best rendered *and not.* **Fortuna**. C. 143; H. 414, I.; A. 243; G. 389; A. & S. 250, (2). **9. Artes**, *qualities.* **10. Cuiquam**, *from any one.* C. 151; H. 386, 2; A. 229; G. 346; A. & S. 224, R. 2. **Potest**, *sc.* **fortuna**. Some MSS. read **quae** after **quippe**.

Page

13 **11-27. Captus,** *ensnared.* **12. Pessum — est,** *it has been wholly given up;* or, *it has sunk* into. The etymology of **pessum** is uncertain. In general, **pessum dari** = *to be sent to the bottom.* **13. Usus,** *having enjoyed;* **tempus,** *opportunity.* **14. Diffluxere,** *have drifted away.* **15. Suam — transferunt,** *the authors* (of the blame) *transfer each to circumstances their own blame.* **16. Quod si,** *but if.* **Hominibus esset** = *men had,* **hominibus** being a dative of the possessor. **17. Quanto studio** must be rendered *as is the zeal with which.* **Nihil profutura** = *things that will be of no profit:* **nihil,** accus. of specification. C. 128; H. 378; A. 240, *c;* G. 331, 3; A. & S. 234, II. **18. Regerentur,** and **esset** in line 17, are subjunctives, the latter in protăsis, the former in apodŏsis. C. 215, 4; H. 510; A. 308; G. 599; A. & S. 261, 1. **19. Eo magnitudinis,** *to such a pitch* (or degree) *of greatness.* C. 133, 4; H. 397; A. 216, 4; G. 366; A. & S. 212. **20. Ubi = ut ibi,** hence **fierent** is subjunctive of result. C. 207; H. 500; A. 320; G. 554; A. & S. 262. **Pro mortalibus,** *instead of mortal.* So D. and M.; but An. renders, "as far as is consistent with mortal lot." The former rendering seems to form a better contrast with **gloria aeterni,** *immortal in renown.* **24. Nostra.** Observe that while this word agrees only with **studia,** its force belongs equally to **res. Alia, alia, etc.** Render, *pursue, some the nature of the body, others, etc.* **25. Facies,** *beauty.* **Ad,** *in addition to.* **26. Hujusce modi** = hujuscemŏdi, *of this kind;* gen. of description or quality. **Brevi,** *sc.* tempore. **27. At,** *but,* emphatically calls the attention to something different and opposed. Madvig, 437, c. **Ingeni.** Sallust always employs this contracted form of the genitive from nouns of the second declension in **ius** and **ium. Egregia,** *i. e.* **e grege,** chosen from the flock = *choice, excellent, admirable, splendid.*

14 **1-17.** Order: postremo ut (*est*) initium sic est finis bonorum (*of the good things* = *advantages*) corporis et fortunae. **2. Orta** = *that have risen.* **3. Senescunt.** Cf., "The sun himself shall grow dim with age, and nature sink in years." **Incorruptus** = *not subject to decay, imperishable.* **4. Agit,** *acts upon,* grapples with. **5. Quo,** *wherefore:* ablat. of cause from the relative **qui. 6. Per,** *in.* **7. Aetatem agunt,** *pass their time.* **Ceterum** properly signifies "*as for the rest,*" being an accus. of specification from **ceterus,** but is often used in the same sense as **sed,** *but.* Z. 349. **8. Quo,** *than which.* C. 174; H. 417; A. 247; G. 399;

Page

A. & S. 256, 2. Render **aliud**, *nothing*, and **neque — neque**, *either — or*. **10. Cūm praesertim**, *especially as:* hence **sint**, *there are*, subjunct. of cause. C. 214, 3; H. 517; A. 326; G. 587; A. & S. 263, 5. **11. Artes animi**, *occupations for the mind;* mental employments. **12. Ex eis**, *sc.* artibus animi. **Magistratus, imperia**, *civic offices, military offices.* **13. Minumē**, *least of all; by no means.* The old form of the superlative of adverbs and adjectives, in **ume** and **umus**, was passing into disuse in the time of Sallust, who, however, always uses it. A similar remark applies to the form **cupiunda** (for cupienda), as shown in gerunds and gerundives of many verbs of the third and fourth conjugations. **14. Tempestate**, *time.* **15. Quibus is fuit** = *who have had it* (i. e. civic honor). But the reading of the MSS. varies much. **16. Eo**, *on that account:* abl. of cause. **17. Pārentes**, lit. those who obey = *subjects;* from **pāreo**, not the noun **părens**. 14

18–38. Possis, corrigas, subjunct. of possibility (independently of **quamquam**). C. 202, 1; H. 485; A. 311, *a;* G. 250; A. & S. 260, II. **21. Neque quaerere**, *and not to gain.* **22. Extremae — est** = *is extreme folly:* **dementiae**, predicate genitive after **est**. C. 135; H. 401; A. 214, *d;* G. 365; A. & S. 211, R. 8, (3). **Quem** = *one*, any one. **23. Potentiae**, *to the power;* dat. limiting **gratificari** = *to surrender*, to sacrifice. Observe that **suam** belongs equally to **decus** and **libertatem**, though it *agrees* only with the latter. **26. Magno usui** = *of great advantage:* dat. of the end. C. 161; H. 390; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **Memoria — gestarum**, lit. the narration of things transacted = *the narration of events.* **27. Virtute**, *the worth.* **28. Praetereundum.** The expression written in full is, praetereundum esse mihi = *I ought to pass over it.* **Per insolentiam**, to be connected with **extollere**. **29. Studium meum**, *my own pursuit.* **30. Fore**, *sc.* eos, *that there will be those.* **31. Re publica**, *public affairs.* **32. Labori.** C. 154; H. 386; A. 228; G. 346; A. & S. 224. **Imponant**, *will apply:* subjunct. of characteristic. C. 223, 1; H. 503, I.; A. 320; G. 633; A. & S. 264, 6. **Certe** commonly means, *at least;* **certo**, *certainly.* **Quibus**, *sc.* ii imponent, *those to whom, etc.* **33. Salutare plebem.** The candidate saluted and took by the hand (prensavit) the citizens whose votes he solicited. M. **Conviviis**, ablat. of means. When Crassus sued for the consulship, he feasted the

Page

14 whole Roman people at ten thousand tables. **34. Gratiam,** *popularity,* favor with the people. **Qui si,** *if these.* The relative is often best rendered as a demonstrative. **Reputaverint,** *will consider:* fut. perf. indic. **35. Quibus,** from **qui,** because it is used adjectively with **temporibus. Adeptus sim,** subjunct. of indirect question. C. 231; H. 529, I.; A. 334; G. 469; A. & S. 265. **36. Quales viri.** Sallust here probably alludes to Cato, who about this time was an unsuccessful candidate for the praetorship. **37. Quae genera, etc.** The allusion is to the foreigners, soldiers, and unworthy characters thrust into the senate by Antony. **38. Existumabunt.** The old form, for **existimabunt. Meritō,** *justly; with reason.*

15 **1–13. Rei,** dative of advantage, limiting the expression **commŏdum venturum** (*advantage will accrue*). **2. Venturum,** *sc.* **esse,** which is very often omitted (especially in Sallust) in the fut. inf. act., and in the perf. inf. pass. **Q. Maxumum** (= Maximum), Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator, the opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic war. **3. P. Scipionem,** the elder Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal in the battle of Zama. **4. Solitos,** *sc.* esse. **Imagines.** These *images* were figures with painted masks of wax, made to resemble the persons whom they represented. They were kept in the **atrium** of the house, accompanied with **tituli** or names of distinction which the deceased had acquired. The masks were worn in funeral processions. Dict. Antiqq. Only the **nobiles** (*i. e.* those whose ancestors had filled a curule office, or who had themselves filled such an office) enjoyed the right of having such images (Jus imaginum). **5. Intuerentur,** subjunct. in **oratio obliqua.** C. 228, 1; H. 524; A. 336; G. 653; A. & S. 266, 2. **Sibi,** though properly a dative of advantage, is best rendered *their.* **6. Scilicet—illam,** *that, of course, neither that wax* (*en image*); the construction still depending on **dicere. 8. Egregiis viris,** translate *of eminent men:* **viris,** dative of advantage. C. 158; H. 384, 4; A. 235; G. 344; A. & S. 222. **10. Adaequaverit,** *has equalled:* subjunct. of *time* and *purpose.* C. 214, 2; H. 520, II. 2; A. 327; G. 579; A. & S. 263, 3. **11. Omnium,** partitive gen. **Eis moribus,** *of that character;* i. e. of such a character, ablat. of quality. **Quin** = qui non, *that* (does) *not.* **Divitiis,** ablat. of specification. C. 180; H. 424;

Page

A. 253; G. 398; A. & S. 250, 1. **13. Contendat.** C. 207; H. 500, II.; A. 319, *d*; G. 635; A. & S. 262, R. 10. 15

13–38. Homines novi, *new men.* A plebeian who first attained a curule office was the founder of his family's Nobilitas. Such a person could have no **imagines** of his ancestors; and he could have none of his own, for such imagines of a man were not made till after he was dead. He was called by the Romans "novus homo." The term novus homo was never applied to a patrician. Dict. Antiqq. **14. Virtutem,** *their worth,* manly energy. **Nobilitatem antevenire,** *to outstrip the nobility.* The descendants of plebeians who had filled curule magistracies formed a class called Nobiles, or men "known," who were so called by way of distinction from "Ignobiles," or people who were not known. The external distinction of the Nobiles was the Jus Imaginum (Right of Images). Dict. Antiqq. See also note on **Homines novi,** above, and note on line 4, above. **15. Latrocinia,** *fraud,* villany. **16. Imperia et honores,** *military commands and civic honors;* military and civil offices. **Proinde quasi,** *just as if.* **18. Sint,** *were* (because *were* expresses a supposition in present time); subjunct. of condition with the *conclusion* omitted. C. 220; H. 513, II.; A. 312; G. 604; A. & S. 263, 2. **19. Perinde — ut,** *just — as, exactly — as.* **Sustinent,** *hold,* fill. **20. Virtus,** *the merit,* worth. **Altius,** *too deeply* into this subject = *too far.* **21. Me morum piget.** C. 139, 2; H. 409, III.; A. 221, *b*; G. 376; A. & S. 229, R. 6. **Me piget** = *I am pained, vexed.* **24. Primum,** *in the first place.* **25. Victoria,** abl. of description or quality. **26. Primum,** *for the first time.* **26. Superbiae — est** = *opposition was made to the arrogance of the nobility.* A literal and verbal rendering of this and similar passages would be devoid of elegance, and would besides be questionable English. With intransitive impersonal verbs in the passive voice, like **itum est,** either (*a*) a personal subject should be supplied, or (*b*) such an impersonal subject should be used as the sentiment suggests. Thus, **obviam itum est,** a going to meet took place = *opposition was made.* **Superbiae,** dat. limiting **obviam.** C. 163; H. 392; A. 228, *b*; A. & S. 228, 1. **28. Eo vecordiae,** *to that degree of mad folly.* See references, line 19, p. 13. **Studiis civilibus,** *to the party spirit of the citizens;* or, *civil dessensions;* dative. **29. Bellum, etc.,** (only) *war, etc.* **Faceret,** *put:* the subjunctive of *result*

Page

15 is generally translated like the indicative. **30. Expediam.** Some MSS. read **expedio. 31. Pauca — repetam,** I shall review a few things (mentioned) above = *I shall briefly review.* **Cognoscendum,** *understanding* (them). **32. In aperto** = *clear;* as in an *open, clear field,* where there are no obstacles. **33. Bello, quo,** ablat. of time when. **34. Post** may be rendered *during.* **35. Maxume.** See note, line 13, p. 14. **36. Cui fuit** = *who had:* **cui** being dat. of the possessor. **37. Africano.** What threefold construction is admissible here? C. 156, 1; H. 387, 1 and 2; A. 231, *b, c;* G. 322; A. & S. 204, R. 8 (*a*). **38. Rei militaris,** *of war.*

16 **1–17. Magnum atque late valuit** = *was powerful and extensive.* The use of the predicate adj. and adverb together, though not common, is sanctioned by good authority (Virgil and Cicero). **2. Manu,** lit. *with his hand* = *by force.* **3. Regi,** *i. e.* **Masinissa. Dono,** dat. of the end or purpose. **4.** Order: sed finis ejus imperi vitaeque fuit idem; *i. e.* his sway over his augmented dominions ended only with his life, and the kingdom of Micipsa probably did not include the grants made by the Romans. **10. Privatum,** *as a private person,* without a share in the kingdom. **Cultu,** *training.* **11. Habuit,** *he kept.* **12. Qui,** *he:* the relative at the beginning of a sentence is generally best rendered as a personal pronoun. **Ubi primum,** *as soon as.* **Viribus,** *abl. of specification.* **13. Facie.** C. 175; H. 419, II.; A. 251; G. 402; A. & S. 211, Rem. 6. **Multo,** *by far:* ablat. **Maxumē** with **validus** forms a superlative. C. 50; H. 170; A. 89, *d;* G. 88, 4; A. & S. 127, 1. **14. Luxu,** old form of the dat. **15. Equitare, jaculari,** *he rode on horseback, he threw the javelin:* these are **historical infinitives** = equitabat, jaculabat, and express repeated actions. C. 243; H. 536, 1; A. 275; G. 650; A. & S. 209, Note 7. **16. Cum,** *although,* introducing a concession; hence followed by **anteiret,** *excelled,* subjunct. of concession. C. 214, 3; H. 515, III.; A. 326; G. 588; A. & S. 263, 5, and R. 1 (*a*). **Gloria,** *in renown;* ablat. **17. Ad hoc,** *besides this, in addition to this.* **Pleraque tempora agere,** *he spent most of his time.*

19–38. In primis here is *among the first.* **20. Quibus rebus,** *on account of these things;* **rebus** being ablat. of cause after **laetus. 21. Existumans** for **existimans;** an instance of Sallust's fondness for the older forms of the language. **Regno,**

Page

gloriae. C. 161; H. 390, I.; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **23.** 16
Exacta — liberis, *his own age being well advanced, and his children small* (= young): ablat. absolute. **24. Crescere,** in the sense of *to become great, popular.* **Negotio,** *trouble, difficulty.* **25. Multa volvebat** = *he pondered much;* **cum,** *in.* **In animo** would imply a fixed intention. M. **26. Avida imperi,** *eager for power.* C. 136; H. 399; A. 218; G. 373; A. & S. 213. **Praeceps,** *hurrying on.* **27. Explendam.** What is the principle governing the construction of the gerundive? C. 252, 2; H. 543; A. 296; G. 428; A. & S. 275, II., and R. 2. **Opportunitas,** *the favorableness.* **29. Transvorsos** (= transversos), *astray.* **Studia accensa,** *the kindled ardor.* **30. In,** *for.* **Ex quibus** (*i. e.* studiis), *in consequence of which.* **31. Interfecisset,** *he should kill;* subjunctive by the principle of *oratio obliqua:* Micipsa thought, **si interfecero. Ne qua** = *lest any.* **33. Circumventus,** *beset, embarrassed.* **35. Popularibus,** *to his countrymen.* **Manu promptus,** *prompt with the hand* (as a symbol of energy, but used here with special reference to valor in battle). **38. Bello Numantino.** Numantia was taken and destroyed by Scipio the younger after a siege of fifteen months. **Cum,** *when.*

2–19. Eum occasurum (esse), *that he would fall* in battle. **5.** 17
Acri ingenio, (*of*) *acute mind;* ablat. of quality. **6. Romanis,** dat. limiting **imperator erat** = *imperabat.* **8. Obviam eundo** = *by going to encounter.* **Periculis,** dat. limiting **obviam.** C. 163; H. 392; A. 228, *b;* A. & S. 228, 1. **9. Brevi,** *sc.* tempore, *in a short time.* **10. Nostris,** *sc.* militibus; dat. limiting **carus. Numantinis, terrori.** C. 161; H. 390, I.; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **11. Esset,** *he was* (not, might be); subjunct. of result after **ut. Sane,** *indeed.* **In primis** (among the first things) = *particularly.* **12. Proelio,** ablat. of specification. C. 180; H. 424; A. 253; G. 398; A. & S. 250, 1. **14. Plerumque,** *for the most part,* generally. **15. Asperas,** *difficult.* **16. Agere,** *performed* (did), historical infinitive, = *agebat.* So also **habere** (*he regarded him*), and **amplecti** (*he honored, loved*). **In dies** (= indies), *from day to day.* **17. Quippe — erat,** *because neither any counsel nor any undertaking of his was in vain.* Observe (1) that **cujus** must be rendered as a personal pronoun, (2) that **ullum** belongs both to **consilium** and **inceptum,** and (3) that this being a relative clause expressing a reason (strengthened also by **quippe**), the verb **erat** would *regularly* be **esset,** sub-

Page

17 junct. of reason. C. 224, N. 1; H. 517, and 3, 1); A. 320, *e*; G. 636; A. & S. 264, 8, (1) and (2). **18. Huc accedebat,** *to this there was added.* **19. Ingeni,** *of intellect.* **Quibus rebus** = *by means of which.*

22–39. Novi atque nobiles, *self-made and ennobled men,* comes, perhaps, as near a literal rendering of these words as their peculiar meaning admits of; but see note on **imagines,** line 4, p. 15, and on **homines novi,** line 13, p. 15. **Bono honestoque** = *than the good and the honorable* = goodness and honor; the abstract for the concrete. **23. Domi,** *i. e.* in Rome. **25. Pollicitando.** Notice the force of the frequentative. C. 88, 2; H. 336; A. 167, *b*; A. & S. 187, II. **26. Si Micipsa — venalia esse.** These words are in *oratio obliqua*; the word of *saying* is implied in **pollicitando.** See references, line 5, p. 15. **Occidisset,** *should die*; in *oratio recta* (si Micipsa rex) **occiderit,** future perfect. **Fore,** *it would happen*: used impersonally. **Imperio.** C. 167; H. 421, I.; A. 249; G. 405; A. & S. 245, I. **28. Numantia,** ablat. absolute. **29. Revorti,** the older spelling, for **reverti.** **31. Pro concione,** *before an assembly.* **Praetorium** was the name of *the general's tent* in the camp, and was so called because the name of the chief Roman magistrate was originally **praetor,** and not consul. The officers who attended on the general in the **praetorium** and formed his council of **war,** were called by the same name. Dict. Antiqq. **33. Quibus,** *on* (*to*) *any*: indef. pron. **34. A,** *from.* **Emi.** Supply **id** as its subject accus., and translate, *that that* (*which belonged to many*) *was purchased. etc.* **Multorum,** possessive predicate gen. C. 135; H. 402; A. 214, *c*; G. 365; A. & S. 211, R. 8, (3). **35. Artibus,** *practices* (then assumed to be good). **36. Venturum** (esse), *would come*; observe that the participle agrees only with the nearest subject. **37. Suamet pecunia,** *by means of his money itself.* **Casurum** (esse). **38. Litteris,** *a letter.* **Quas redderet** = ut eas redderet, *which he was to deliver*: hence the subjunct. of purpose. C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5. **39. Sententia,** *the purport.*

18 **1–19.** Notice that the letter (from **Jugurthae** to **Masinissa**) is given in *oratio recta.* **2. Quam rem,** *a thing which.* **3. Idem senatui,** *the same* (i. e. *dear*) *to the senate.* **4. Summā ope** = *with all our power.* **5. Pro** = *in consideration of.* **6. Te, avo.** C. 179, 2; H. 421, III.; A. 245, *a*; G. 373, 3; A. & S. 244. **7.**

Page

Ea, *that those things;* subject accus. of **esse.** **Fama acceperat,** *he had heard from rumor.* **8. Cum — gratia,** *both by the worth and the popularity.* **Cum — tum** = *both — and;* tum generally serving to introduce a more important consideration. C. 257, 6; H. 554, I. 5; A. 208, *d;* G. 589; A. & S. 277, R. 9. **9. Flexit,** *he altered,* changed (*i. e.* he did not now endeavor to expose Jugurtha to dangers). **13. Confectus,** *enfeebled.* **Cum,** *when,* has a *causal* force; hence **intellegeret,** subjunct. of cause. **17. Parvum ego, etc.** This address is also given in *oratio recta.* **19. Liberis,** *sc.* meis: dat. limiting **carum.** **Si genuissem,** *if I should beget any:* subjunct. by the principle of *oratio obliqua;* Micipsa's original thought was, **si genuero** (fut. perf.). C. 230, 1; H. 525, 2; A. & S. 266, R. 4. 18

20–39. Ob beneficia, *on account of my kindness.* **Ea — habuit** = *has that circumstance deceived me.* **Habeo** here has the force of an auxiliary verb with the perf. part. **falsum** = fefellit. C. 251, 3; H. 388, 1; A. 292, *c;* G. 230; A. & S. 274, R. 4. **21. Ut omittam** = *to omit, to say nothing of.* **Egregia tua,** *excellent deeds of yours.* **22. Que — que.** These conjunctions rarely occur thus in prose, and only to connect single words, the first of which is a pronoun. Madvig, § 435, Obs. 1. **23. Virtute,** *worth.* **24. Ex** = *from being.* **25. Nomen familiae,** *the renown of our family.* **27. Mihi,** though a dative of disadvantage, is best rendered *my.* **28. Per regni fidem,** *by the pledge of royalty.* **29. Genere,** *by birth:* ablat. of specification (denoting in what respect). **30. Fratres sunt,** (*who*) *are your brothers.* **Neu malis,** *and that you may not be more willing.* **Neu** is used as a continuative after **ut** and **ne,** and has the force of et ne after a preceding **ut.** **31. Alienos,** *strangers.* **Sanguine conjunctos,** *those allied to you by blood.* **32. Praesidia,** *the safeguards.* **34. Queas,** *you can:* subjunct. of modest or cautious statement. C. 202, 2; H. 486, I.; A. 311, *b;* G. 250; A. & S. 260, II., R. 4. **Officio et fide,** *by kindness and fidelity.* **Quis,** *sc.* est (*is, i. e.* by nature). **35. Frater fratri.** This is the arrangement when words are repeated, and one is opposed to, or distinguished from, the other. C. 260, 5; H. 563; A. 344, *g;* G. 683; A. & S. 279, 4. **Quem,** *what.* **36. Tuis,** *sc.* cognatis, *to your own relations?* dat. of disadvantage, limiting the expression **hostis fueris.** **39. Dilabuntur,** *dwindle away,* melt away.

1–19. Ante, *more than.* **Prior,** *superior* (to them); or, *the* 19

Page

19 *superior.* **2. Aliter,** *otherwise,* i. e. than the tenor of my advice, which has been for concord and united strength. **Ne quid,** *that nothing.* **3. Qui,** *he who.* **Opulentior,** *the more powerful.* **4. Facere,** *sc.* injuriam; because sympathy marshals itself on the side of the weak. **6. Talem hunc virum,** *this man of such a character.* **7. Ego.** Its use indicates emphasis, *i. e. strive, for my sake.* **Sumpsisse** = *to have adopted.* **9. Ad** = *in reply to.* **Regem locutum** (esse), *that the king had spoken.* Why translate **regem,** *that the king?* Because it is subject accus. of **locutum esse,** depending on the word of perceiving **intellegebat.** Why *must* **esse** be supplied? Because it is necessary to complete the *verbal form.* Why translate *had spoken,* and not *has spoken?* Because **locutum esse** is *past* with reference to **intellegebat,** which is itself past, *i. e.* locutum esse is in effect *pluperfect.* C. 246; H. 537; A. 288; G. 277; A. & S. 268, 2. **Ficta,** lit. feigned things = *insincerely.* **10. Longe aliter,** *far otherwise,* i. e. than **benigne** (line 11). **Animo agitabat,** *he was devising* (*deliberating*) *in his mind.* **11. Pro tempore,** *befitting the occasion.* **12. Post,** *afterward:* an adv. Sallust everywhere else either uses **post** as a prep. with the accus. or the ablat. alone. R. J. **13. Justa,** *his funeral rites.* **Funera** may be supplied, and is sometimes expressed: **justa** then = *full, due, complete.* **In unum,** *sc.* locum, into one place = *together.* **15. Minŭmus,** *sc.* natu, *the youngest.* **Ex illis,** *of them,* instead of the partitive gen. C. 133, 4, N. 5; H. 397, N. 3; A. 216, *c;* G. 371, 5; A. & S. 212, R. 2, N. 4. **16. Jam antea,** *even before.* **17. Materno genere** = *on his mother's side,* lit. in respect to his mother's birth. **Dextrā,** *on the right hand of;* supply **manū,** which is governed by ā understood. The tendency of colloquial language, in oft-recurring phrases, is to abbreviate. **18. Adherbălem,** governed by **ad** in composition. **Honori,** *an honor, i. e.* the place of honor: dat. of the end. C. 161, 4; H. 390, II., N. 2; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227, R. 2.

20–38. Order: tamen fatigatus (*being importuned*) **a fratre ut** concederet aetati (*i. e.* to seniority). **21. Partem,** *side.* **Cum,** *while.* **Multa,** *much,* lit. many things. **23. Jacit,** *throws out* (the remark). **Oportere rescindi** = *ought to be rescinded* (repealed); but observe that **consulta** and **decreta** are subjects accus. of **rescindi.** **24. Confectum,** *enfeebled.* **25. Parum — valuisse,** *had not been sufficiently strong in mind.* **26. Idem,**

Page

that the same thing; subject accus. of **placere**. **Ipsum illum,** *that he* (Jugurtha) *himself.* **28. Quod verbum,** *that expression.* **29. Descendit,** *sunk.* **30. Moliri, parare,** *he plotted, he contrived:* historical infinitives. **31. Cum,** *in.* **Quibus caperetur;** subjunctive of characteristic. C. 223; H. 503, I.; A. 320; G. 633; A. & S. 264, 1, (*a*). **32. Quae** = *these things.* **Tardius,** *too slowly.* **35. Conventū,** ablat. of time *when.* **Factum** (esse), *was held.* **37. Fines imperi,** *that the limits* (boundaries) *of dominion.* **Singulis,** *for each one* (of them). **38. Maturius,** *the earlier;* *sc.* tempus. 19

1–16. Alius — concessere, *retired, one in one way, another in another* = in different ways. The literal meaning of **alius aliō** is *another to another place.* **3. Proxumus lictor,** lit. *nearest lictor.* The lictors preceded the magistrate, and the foremost one was called **primus lictor**; the one nearest the consul, etc., was called **proximus lictor,** which therefore has the force of *confidential attendant.* **4.** Order: quem (*this*) ministrum oblatum casu ille (*i. e.* Jugurtha) onerat promissis, etc. **6.** Repeat **uti** before **portarum. 7. Verae,** *sc.* claves (*i. e.* the keys of the treasury). **8. Referebantur,** *were* (regularly) *carried back,* whenever it was necessary to use them. Notice the force of the imperf. tense to denote repeated actions in past time. **Postularet,** subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **11. Qui postquam** = *after they.* **12. Divorsi** (= diversi), *in different directions.* Another instance of Sallust's partiality for the older orthography. **Quaerere, interficere, etc.,** historical infinitives. **Alios — alios,** *some — others.* **13. Occursantes,** *meeting* them. **14. Clausa,** *the closed parts* (of the house). **Miscere** = *they disturbed.* **15. Tugurio,** *sc.* in. **16. Mulieris ancillae** = *of a maid-servant.* **Mulieris** is superfluous, as **ancillae** indicates both the sex and the occupation. **Quo,** *whither.* **Initio,** ablat. of time *when.* **Loci.** C. 136; H. 399; A. 218, *a;* G. 373; A. & S. 213. 20

20–38. Divolgatur = divulgatur. See note on **divorsi,** line 12. **22. Partes,** *parties.* **Plures** = *the greater number.* **23. Illum alterum** = *the other.* **Bello,** ablat. of specification. **Meliores** = *those who were superior.* **24. Quam — copias,** *as numerous forces as he can.* On **quam** with the superlative, see C. 53, 4; H. 170, 2; A. 93, *b;* G. 317; A. & S. 127, 4. **25. Partim, alias,** *some, others.* **Voluntate,** *of their own will:* ablat. of manner (accordance with). **Imperio,** dat. limiting **adjungit,**

Page

20 the prep. **ad** retaining its force in the compound. C. 154; H. 386; A. 228; G. 346; A. & S. 224. **27. Qui docerent** = ut ii docerent, *that they might inform* (or, *to inform*). C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5. **29. Multitudine,** *on the great number:* ablat. of cause. **31. In provinciam,** *i. e. into the* (Roman) *province* of Africa, previously the territory of Carthage. **32. Patratis consiliis** = *having accomplished his designs;* ablat. absolute; grammatically, *his designs having been accomplished.* **33. Numidiae.** C. 145, 3; H. 410, V. 3; A. 223, *a;* G. 405, 3; A. & S. 220, 4. **In otio,** *at leisure.* **34. Timēre** (historical infin.) = *began to fear.* **35. Ejus,** *i. e.* populi Romani. **37. Multō** probably qualifies both **aurō** and **argentō**; "an adjective following two nouns may qualify both, but it usually qualifies only the latter." The sense must decide. **38. Quis** for **quibus**, a contraction quite common in Sallust.

21 **1–19. Largiundo,** by giving liberally = *by bribing.* **Parare** (*to procure*) depends on **cunctentur.** The same construction occurs in the **Catilina,** 44, *in fin.* **2. Ex,** *in accordance with.* **3. Hospitibus,** *to their hosts,* i. e. "certain Roman citizens who undertook to entertain visitors from Numidia, and take charge of their affairs, like the πρόξενοι of Athens." M. **5. Incessit,** *took place.* **6. Invidia,** *odium;* **gratiam,** *popularity.* **Nobilitatis,** *with the nobility.* **7. Quorum** is an instance of "construction according to sense," *i. e.* it agrees with the plural idea (and not the singular form) of **nobilitatis. Spe,** *i. e.* praemii. **8. Ambiundo,** by going round to = *by soliciting favor of.* **Nitebantur** (*strove*) is followed by the object-clause **ne — consuleretur** (*that too severe measures might not be taken against him*). Notice the force of the imperfect, **nitebantur,** forcibly expressing a series of single complete actions frequently repeated. **Consulo** means, *I take measures;* **consulitur** (impersonal), *measures are taken.* See C. 160; H. 385, 1; G. 347; A. & S. 184, 2, *b.* **10. Utrisque,** *to both parties.* **11. Locutum** (esse), *spoke.* **12. Patres conscripti,** *conscript fathers.* During the regal period of Rome the senators were addressed simply as "Patres." But, on the establishment of the republic, when, from causes not fully explained, many vacancies had occurred in the senate, a number of plebeians of equestrian rank were made senators. Hence the customary mode of addressing the whole senate henceforth always was, "patres conscripti," that is, patres et

Page

conscripti (*fathers and those enrolled with the patres*). Dict. Antiqq. **14. Procurationem,** *the administration.* **15.** Repeat **uti** before **eniterer** and **ducerem** (*I should regard*). **17. Loco,** *sc.* in, which is often omitted with this word. C. 183, 2; H. 425, 2; A. 258, *f;* G. 385, 3; A. & S. 254, R. 2. **18. Fecissem,** *I should do,* because it represents a fut. perf. of the direct discourse, *i. e.* Micipsa said, "**Si ea feceris.**" **19. Me habiturum** (esse), *that I would have.* 21

19–39. Quae praecepta, *these precepts.* **20. Agitarem,** *I was acting out:* subjunct. in narration. C. 214, 5; H. 521, 2; A. 325; G. 586; A. & S. 263, 5, R. 2. **21. Sustinet,** *bears,* supports, "with a notion of difficulty and pain." M. **23. Et — socium,** *and even by lineage an ally;* lit., *and now from the root.* **24. Regno,** ablat. of separation, but depending on **ex** in composition. **25. Eo miseriarum,** *to this degree of misery.* See note, line 19, p. 13. **Venturus eram** = *I was destined to come.* The active periphrastic form here denotes destination. C. 197, *c;* H. 466, N.; A. 113, *b;* A. & S. 162, 14. **26. Vellem,** *I could wish.* The imperfect expresses a wish whose realization is now impossible. C. 202, N.; H. 483, 2; A. 267; G. 253; A. & S. 260, II., R. 2. **27. Beneficia,** *services.* **Possem,** *that I were able.* What conjunction is omitted? C. 209, 4; H. 499, 2; A. 331, *f;* G. 546, 3; A. & S. 262, R. 4. But many editors here read **posse. 28. Maxume,** *particularly,* above all. **Deberi beneficia,** *that services were due.* **Volo** admits either (1) the subjunctive with **ut** or **ne,** or (2) the infinitive with a subject accusative; and both constructions are here used together. C. 242, 1–3; H. 535, II. N.; G. 532, 1; A. & S. 271, R. 4. **29. Quibus,** ablat. **Secundum ea** = *next to this,* or, *after that,* **ea** referring to **beneficia.** Order: uti uterer debitis (*sc.* beneficiis, *that I might avail myself of services due to me*), si desideranda erant. **Si desideranda erant** (= *if they had to be desired*), stronger than si desideranda essent = *in case they should be desired.* **30. Parum tuta,** *not safe enough,* not sufficiently secure. **31. Neque — fuit,** *and it was not in my power* (*to effect*). The words *to effect* are not so much to be supplied as they form part of the meaning of the idiom **in manu alicujus esse** = to be in one's power; just as *how* forms part of the meaning of **scio vincere,** I know *how* to overcome. **32. Foret,** *would be:* subjunct. of indirect quest. C. 231; H. 529; A. 334; G. 469; A. & S.

Page

21 265. **36. Societatem vostram** = *an alliance with you.* **37. Bello**, ablat. of time *when.* **38. Quo tempore** (lit. *at what time*) = eo tempore quo, *at a time when.* **39. Fides ejus**, *their good faith*, fidelity. **Ejus** refers to **populo. Quorum** = *their*, agrees with the plural idea implied in **familia.**

22 **1–19.** Order: nolite, patres conscripti, pati me, quorum (*their*) progeniem, nepotem Masinissae, etc. **3. Nihil causae** = *no cause*, but, more exactly, **nihil causae** = *not a particle of reason*, while **nulla causa** = *no substantial reason.* **4. Paulo**, *ablat. of deg. of diff.* after **ante.** C. 176; H. 423; A. 250; G. 400; A. & S. 256, R. 16. **Genere**, *by birth:* ablat. of specification. **6. Alienas opes** = the aid of strangers, *foreign aid.* **Erat** (for esset), *it would become* (belong to), just as we sometimes say in English "it had been better" for "it would have been better." C. 215, 4, 3; H. 476, 4; A. 308, *b;* G. 599, 2. Madvig, § 348, e. A. & S. 259, R. 3. **Majestatis**, *the majesty:* possessive predicate gen. C. 135; H. 402; A. 214, *d;* G. 365; A. & S. 211, R. 8, (3). **7. Neque pati**, *and not to allow.* **9. Finibus**, ablat. of separation, depending on **e** in composition. **12. Mihi**, *from me.* C. 151; H. 386, 2; A. 229; G. 346; A. & S. 224, R. 2. **13. Vos.** The pronoun is used because it is emphatic. **Eheu — miserum**, *Ah miserable me!* C. 132; H. 381; A. 240, *d;* G. 340; A. & S. 238, 2. **14. Hucine**, *to this?* **17. Sit**, *is.* **18. Versabitur**, *will it* (*always*) *be engaged?* **19. Jure**, *reasonably*, for we could expect nothing less.

20–39. Ab latere, on our side = *on our border.* **22. Agitabamus** = *we enjoyed.* **Quippe quis** (for quibus) = quippe nobis (dat. of the possessor), introducing a relative clause expressing a reason; *because we had no enemy.* C. 224, N. 1; H. 517, N.; A. & S. 264, 8, (2). **23. Nisi forte, etc.** Because nations dependent upon Rome might be called upon for aid. **25. Audaciā**, ablat. of description (quality); **scelere**, ablat. of manner. **Sese efferens** = *rising.* **26. Eodem**, lit. the same (*i. e.* fratre meo); but often with the force of *also.* **27.** Order: primum fecit ejus regnum praedam sui sceleris. **Sui** refers to Jugurtha. C. 117; H. 449; A. 196; G. 295; A. & S. 208. **29. In**, *under.* **30. Patriā**, ablat. of separation. **31. Ut essem**, *so that I should be:* or, **effecit ut essem** = *he caused me to be.* **34. Qui — colerent.** Greater prominence is given to the relative clause by placing it before the antecedent one. **Colerent** is subjunct. in *oratio obli-*

Page

qua. **35. Suscipere,** *undertook.* **36. In** = *in the power of.* **37.** 22
Uti adesset, *that it aided,* serves as a definition of **praestitit.**
38. Per otium, *in (time of) peace.* **39. Tertium,** *that the third,*
is subject accus. of **conjunctum fore.**

1–19. Conjunctum fore, (lit. would have been united) *would* 23
be united with us. This form is usually called a fut. perf. infin. C. 246, 6; H. 537, N. 2; A. 147, *c;* Z. 594; A. & S. 268, R. 4, (b). **3. Impias,** *i. e.* **non pias,** and **pietas** includes the duties of children to parents. **Agam,** *shall I do:* subjunct. of deliberation. C. 205; H. 484, V.; A. 268; G. 258; Z. 530; A. & S. 260, II., R. 5. **6. Minume,** *least of all.* **8. Meos** belongs equally to **adfines, amicos,** and **propinquos. Alium — oppressit** = *one disaster or another has crushed.* As nearly a literal rendering as the idiom admits is, *disaster has crushed my relatives, my friends, my kinsmen,* (one disaster one,) *another another.* **Capti,** *taken,* agrees with the plural idea implied in **pars,** *some* (construction according to sense, synĕsis); so **acti sunt. 10. Tenebris,** *i. e.* in dungeons. **12. Exigunt,** *drag out.* **Ex necessariis,** *from being friendly.* **13. Facta sunt,** *have become:* repeat quae for its subject. **Manerent, implorarem.** What time does the imperf. subj. denote in protăsis and apodŏsis? C. 215, 4; H. 510, 1; A. 308; G. 599; A. & S. 261, 1. **14. Quid mali** = *any misfortune:* partitive gen. **15. Quibus curae esse.** C. 161; H. 390, I.; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **Pro,** *considering,* befitting. **16. Jus,** *that justice* (right), is subject accus. of **esse,** *should be.* **17. Patria,** ablat. of separation; **exsul** sometimes governs the genitive. **Rerum.** C. 143; H. 410, V. 1; A. 223; G. 389, 2; A. & S. 220, 2. **19. Nationesne an,** *the nations or.*

20–39. Quoquam, an adv. **21. Ubi sint,** *where there are;* **sint,** subjunct. of charàcteristic. C. 223, 1; H. 503, I.; A. 320; G. 633; A. & S. 264, 1, (*a*). **22. Nostri,** *us.* C. 138; H. 406, I.; A. 221, *a;* G. 376; A. & S. 215. **23. Aliquando,** *at any time,* ever. **24. Instituit,** *instructed,* trained. **25. Ne quem,** *that — no one.* **26. Societates,** *alliances.* **27. Nobis fore** (that there would be to us) = *that we would have.* **28. Huic imperio,** *for this empire* (government): dat. of disadvantage. **Una — esse** = *we must fall along with it.* In translating such impersonal forms, either of the two following ways may generally be adopted: the dative of the agent (**nobis**) may be translated as if it were the subject, *we must fall, etc.;* or we may form a

Page

23 subject out of the substantive idea implied in the verb (here "fall"); *the fall must be made by us along with it.* See C. 87, 6; H. 301, 2; A. 146, *c;* A. & S. 184, 2, (*b*). **30. Quo,** on which account, *wherefore:* ablat. of cause. **31. Tantum,** *only.* **32. Quos,** *some,* any: indef. pron. from **quis.** **33. Quos,** *who:* subject accus. of **niti** (*are striving,* exerting themselves). **34. Maxumā ope** = *with all their might.* **Vos singulos** = *you one by one, one after another.* **35. Quid,** *anything.* **Absente,** *sc.* Jugurtha. **Incognitā causā,** *the case not having been investigated* = *without trial.* **Fingere me** (depends on the word of saying implied in **fatigare**) = *that I utter feigned.* **36. Cui licuerit** (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*), lit. *to whom it was permitted.* **37. Quod** is properly accus. of specification, lit. *as to which,* but may be rendered *but.* **39. Videam,** *I may see.* What does the *tense* decide in regard to the realization of the wish? C. 203, 2; H. 483, 2; A. 267; G. 253; A. & S. 263, 1, R. **Aliquando,** *at length.*

24 **2–18. Ne,** *yes,* also written nae, the Greek **ναί**: a different word from **ne** interrogative. **Ille reddat,** *may he suffer* (lit. pay back subjunct. of wish, or optative subjunct. C. 203; H. 484, I.; A. 267; G. 253; A. & S. 260, II., R. 6. **3.** Order: excruciatus omnibus malis reddat graves poenas impietatis (*for his impiety*) in nostrum parentem, necis mei fratris, etc. **5. Jam jam,** *assuredly.* M. "Antiqua dicendi forma." **6. Tibi immaturo,** *from thee prematurely.* The adjective in Latin must sometimes be rendered as an adv. **7. Unde,** the relative adv. = a quo, *by whom.* (Tibi vita erepta est ab eo a quo minume decuit [*it was least of all becoming*] vitam tibi ereptam esse.) **Laetandum** (esse). **11. Amisisti** (*you have lost*), cannot be said of **fugam,** with which it must be rendered *you have avoided.* What is zeugma? C. 304; H. 636, II. 1; G. 690; A. & S. 323, 1, (2), *a.* **12. Patrio,** *my father's.* **13. Agam,** *I shall do:* indirect question. **Persequar,** *I shall avenge.* **14. Ipse,** *I myself.* **Auxili** = auxilii. **Regno consulam,** (*I shall*) *consult the welfare of my kingdom.* When does **consulo** govern the dative? C. 160, 1; H. 385, II. 1; A. 227, *c;* G. 347; A. & S. 223, N. 1, (*a*). **Cujus** (referring to **ipse**) limits **vitae,** which limits **potestas.** **16. Emori,** *to die,* is subject of **esset,** *might be.* **Honestus,** *an honorable.* **Neu,** *and that — not,* after **ut** (in **uti-**

nam), is used for **et ne**. 17. **Concessissem**, *I had yielded.* 18. 24
Lubet is the older form of **libet**.

21–39. **Ite — injuriae** = *resist injustice.* 24. **Loquendi** limits **finem**. 25. **Largitione**, *on bribery;* ablat. of cause. **Paucis**, *sc.* verbis. 26. **Hiempsalem** to **ponerent** (line 31), *oratio obliqua.* Notice (1) that declarative sentences have their verbs in the infinitive with a subject accus., and (2) dependent sentences have their verbs in the subjunctive. 27. **Interfectum** (esse). 30. **Alium ac**, *other than.* 31. **Neu ponerent**, *and that they* (the senate) *would not place.* 32. **Curiā**, *from the senate-house:* ablat. gov. by **e** in composition. There were several **curiae** in Rome, as the Curia Hostilia, Curia Julia, Curia Marcelli, etc. 34. **Gratiā depravata**, *corrupted by their influence.* **Contemnere**, historical infin. 36. **Pro alieno**, *in behalf of another's.* 37. **Quasi pro sua gloria.** 38. **Contra**, *on the other hand.* **Bonum et aequum**, the good and the just = *goodness and justice:* the abstract for the concrete. 39. **Subveniundum** (esse sibi). The student should endeavor to gain a clear idea of the nature and meaning of this construction, which is of frequent occurrence in Latin writers. Let him observe (1) that **esse** is necessary to complete the verbal form — the passive periphrastic; (2) that **sibi** is required to indicate the agent, in the dative case: C. 157; H. 388; A. 232; G. 353; A. & S. 225, III.; (3) that the verb is here, as it frequently is, used impersonally, *i. e.* without a subject accus., both verb and subject being expressed by a single form — a usage unknown to English; (4) and that such forms are best translated either (a) by rendering the dative of the agent (sometimes, as here, understood) as if it were the subject, *that they ought to assist;* or (b) we may form a subject out of the substantive idea implied in the verb, "assistance," "aid," *that assistance ought to be given* by them. See note and references, line 28, page 23.

2–18. **Nobilis**, *a noble.* See note, lines 4 and 13, p. 15. 5. 25
Largitionem, *sc.* esse. **Famosum**, *notorious*, much talked of. 6. **Quod — solet**, *what is usual in such a case.* **Ne**, *lest* or *that.* Why? C. 213; H. 498, III. 1; A. 331, *f;* A. & S. 262, Rem. 7. **Licentia**, *license*, is the subject of **accenderet**. 7. **Lubidine**, *cupidity.* 9. **Pars illa.** Notice the *emphatic* position of **illa**; because "demonstratives usually precede their nouns." **Vero**, *to truth:* C. 154; H. 386; A. 228; G. 346; A. & S. 224. 10.

Page

25 **Pretium — gratiam,** *money or influence.* **Fit** is an historical present, *i. e.* it is in effect a past tense; hence it is followed by the imperfect subjunct. **dividerent.** C. 234, 1; H. 495, II.; A. 287, *e;* G. 511, 1; A. & S. 258, R. 1, (*a*). **14. Consul** = *when consul,* in B. C. 121. **16. In plebem,** *against the plebs* or commonalty. Who were the plebs? Niebuhr has given the only satisfactory answer:

1. The Plebs and the Clients were originally entirely distinct.

2. The original population of Rome consisted solely of the Patricians and their Clients.

3. The Plebs was composed of the inhabitants of various Latin towns which were conquered and destroyed, their population being, at the same time, transported to Rome and the surrounding territory. *Ramsay's Manual of Roman Antiquities.* **17. Habuerat,** *had regarded.* **Accuratissumē,** *with the greatest attention.* **18. Uti — anteferret,** *that he considered the advantage of the king more important than his reputation, his honor, etc.* **Fama** and **fide** are in "the ablat. governed by the *comparative force* of **anteferret.**" M. Most editors read famae, dat., but M. cites *Cic. pro Balb.* 8, for a precisely similar construction.

20-39. Viā, ablat. of manner here, but the *way by which* is also in the ablat. **21. Fides,** *honor.* **22. Quae pars, etc.,** *instead of* ea pars Numidiae quae. **23. Agro,** ablat. of specification. **24. Specie,** *in appearance.* **26. Possedit,** from **possīdo.** **27. Res** = *the subject.* **Paucis,** *sc.* verbis. **28. Exponere,** *sc.* me. **29. Attingere,** *to touch upon,* i. e. treat briefly of. **Quae loca, etc.** = *those regions and nations which.* What difference in meaning between **loca** and **loci**? C. 37, 6; H. 141; A. & S. 92, I. 2. **30. Asperitatem,** which would impede travel. **31. Haud — narraverim,** *I can not easily relate anything* (well) *ascertained.* **Narraverim,** independent subjunct. to make a statement modestly or with caution. (Potential subj.) C. 202, 2; H. 486, I.; A. 311, *b;* G. 250; A. & S. 260, II., R. 4. **32. Quam paucissumis,** *sc.* verbis, *in as few words as possible.* **33. Orbis terrae,** *of the world,* lit. of the circle of land. The ancients (as in the time of Homer) conceived the earth to be a circular plain round which flowed the "ocean stream," ever returning into itself. **In — tertia** = *as the third part.* **34. Pauci,** *sc.* dixerunt, or something equivalent. **35. Fines,** *as boundaries.*

Page

36. Ab, *on.* **Fretum — Oceani,** *the strait of our sea and of the ocean* = the strait of Gibraltar. In Latin writers **nostrum mare** = the Mediterranean. **37. Declivem latitudinem,** *the sloping breadth* (of country), *i. e.* which widens as it descends towards Egypt. **38. Catabathmon** (Καταβαθμός), *i. e. the Descent.* **Mare,** *sc.* est. **39. Frugum.** C. 136; H. 399; A. 218, *a;* G. 373; A. & S. 213. **Arbori,** *for the tree,* i. e. for trees, etc., in general. So all the MSS., but most editors read arbore. 25

1–18. Caelō, terrā, ablat. of specification. **Penuria,** *sc.* est. **3. Qui,** *some.* **4. Quemquam,** *any one.* In what kind of sentences used? C. 119, 5; H. 457; A. 105, *h;* G. 304; A. & S. 207, R. 31, (*a*). **5. Ad hoc,** *in addition to this.* **Malefici,** *of the hurtful;* **genĕris,** gen. of quality. **6. Habuerint,** subjunct. of indirect question. **7. Inter se** = *with each other.* **8. Fama,** *account,* report. **Obtinet,** *prevails with.* **9. Ex — Punicis,** *from Punic books.* What these were is quite uncertain. Some "suppose that these books were Phoenician and Punic volumes, carried off from Carthage by Scipio, after its destruction, and presented by him to Micipsa; and they give a curious account of these books, of which some memory still subsists, and which they conjecture to have formed part of the royal collection of Numidia." *Dunlop's Roman Literature, vol.* 2, *p.* 87. **10. Hiempsalis dicebantur,** *were called Hiempsal's:* possessive predicate gen. C. 135; H. 401; A. 214, *c;* G. 365; A. & S. 211, R. 8, (3). **Interpretatum — est** = *an explanation* (*or translation*) *was made to us.* The verb is here impersonal and passive. **11. Rem — habere** (lit. that the matter has itself) = *to be the fact* (or, *the matter stands*). **12. Fides,** *the credibility.* **15. Quis.** See note, line 38, page 20. **16. Humi,** etc., *i. e.* the spontaneous products of the soil. **Moribus,** *by customs,* such as from their antiquity acquire a binding force. **18. Coegerat,** *sc.* habere. **Sedes,** (those) *abodes.* 26

19–39. Hercules. The Phoenician Hercules (or Melcarth) is the hero of Syrian and Punic legends. His conquests represent the spread of civilization by the commercial establishments of the Phoenician race. M. **21. Passim,** *in different places,* here and there; *i. e.* the number in the different places amounted to *many.* **Sibi quisque,** *each one for himself.* This anomaly in grammar is sanctioned by the authority of good writers. C. —— H. 431, N. 3; Z. 710; A. & S. 204, R. 10. **25. Intra magis** =

Page

26 *nearer to.* **26. Materia,** *timber.* **27. Emundi,** old form of **emendi,** gerund from **emo. 28. Copia,** *opportunity.* **Ignara,** *an unknown.* **30. Temptantes,** *trying,* with a view always to secure the best. **32. Nomadas,** the Greek accus. pl. These are the words by which the Sicilian Greeks and the Romans respectively represented the native appellation, *Nemoudim,* Phoen. "wanderers." M. **33. Mapalia,** a Punic word. **35. Accessere,** *approached* and so coalesced with. **36. Africum,** *i. e.* the Mediterranean. **37. Sub — magis,** *more under the sun* = nearer the equator. **Ardoribus,** *the* (tropical) *heats.* **39. Inter se** = *with one another.*

27 1-18. **Linguā,** instrumental ablat. **2. Mauros, etc.** This derivation is not generally received, and is highly improbable. The word Moor is merely a variation of **Maurus. Res,** *the power,* state. **3. Numidae** is gen. sing. limiting **nomine,** but = *of Numidians.* **4. Possedēre,** from **possīdo. 5. Proxuma Carthagine** may be rendered *the nearest to Carthage;* but lit. *the nearest* (reckoned) *from Carthage,* **proxuma** being nom. and **Carthagine** ablat., according to R. J., who cites Sall. Fragm. hist., **littora Italiā propinqua.** To regard both words in the ablat. absolute seems admissible. Many editors read **proxime Carthaginem. Appellatur** agrees in number with the predicate, **Numidia. 6. Utrique,** *each, i. e.* the parent state and its colony. **8. Ii qui,** the colony. **10. Inferior,** *the lower,* nearer to the Mediterranean sea, the word here referring to the direction of the surface. **Pleraque** = *most of.* **12. Imperantium** = *of their conquerors.* **Concessere in** = *became merged with.* **13. Alii — pars,** *some — others* = alii — alii. **14. Gratiā,** *for the purpose:* ablat. of cause. **15. Plebe, aliis,** ablat. absol. **17. Eae pars** = *some of these.* **18. Originibus suis,** to their sources = *to their parent states.*

20-33. Alio, *elsewhere,* to another part of my subject. **Properare,** *sc.* me. **21. Ad,** *next to.* **Aegyptum,** by many of the ancients esteemed a part of Asia. **22. Secundo mari** = *along the sea,* following the coast. C. 184; H. 420, 3); A. 258, *g;* A. & S. 255, 2. "The relation between the direction of a movement, and the place where it occurs, is expressed by the adjectives **adversus, secundus, obliquus,** in connection with the name of a place." Mg. § 300, Obs. 1. Hence **secundo flumine navigare,** *to sail along the current* = *down stream;* **secundo**

Page

sole, *according to the course of the sun.* **23. Theraeōn** (= The- 27
raeorum), the Greek gen. pl. (= Θηραιῶν). **Syrtes. Syrtis Major** and **Minor**, two broad and deep gulfs in the Libyan sea on the N. coast of Africa, and in the district called after them Regio Syrtica. The name is derived from the Arabic, *Sert*, a desert. The navigation of them was very dangerous because of their shallow and sunken rocks. The Greater Syrtis is now the *Gulf of Sidra.* The shores of both were sandy to such a degree that men and even ships were often overwhelmed by the huge cloud-like masses lifted by the wind. Dict. of Geog. **24. Philaenōn** (= Philaenorum), Greek gen. pl. (= Φιλαίνων). **Philaenōn arae** is the name of a town. Kritz remarks that the Greek gen. in ōn is used by the Latin writers only in rare proper names. An account of the Philaeni is given in chapter 79. **25. Vorsus** (= versus), *towards*, follows its case. **Finem**, *as the limit.* **27. Proxume Hispaniam**, *nearest to Spain.* "**Propius** and **proxime**, from **prope**, are also used as prepositions with the accusative." Mg. § 172, Obs. 4. **28. Super**, *above*, i. e. upward from the sea-coast, hence = southward of. **29. Accepimus**, *we have heard.* **Alios — agitare**, *that others live more rudely, wandering about.* **30. Aethiopas**, Greek accus. pl. C. 32; H. 68; A. 63; G. 73; A. & S. 85, Exc. 2. **31. Bello Jugurthino** = *at the time of the Jugurthine war.* **32. Ex — oppida.** The more usual construction would be **ex Punicis oppidis.** We must supply **oppidis** after **Punicis** — *most of the* (*towns of the*) *Carthaginian towns.* **34. Administrabat**, *was governing*, under the title of the Province of Africa. **37. Praeter**, *except.* **Cetera**, *in other respects:* accus. of specification. C. 128, 1; H. 378; A. 240, *c*; G. 332; A. & S. 234, II. **38. Nobis**, *to us:* dat. limiting **cognitus. Bello, pace**, ablat. of *time when.*

2–18. Dictum, *sc.* est. **3. Africā**, ablat. of separation, but 28
governed by **de** in composition. C. 177, 4; H. 414; A. 243, *b*; G. 388; A. & S. 242. **5. Adeptum**, *sc.* esse. **Certum esse**, *sc.* id, with which **certum** and **quod** agree. **9. Ipse**, *sc.* erat. **10. Quem petebat**, *at whom he was aiming.* **11. Placido ingenio**, *of a mild disposition:* ablat. of description (quality or characteristic). **Opportunus** = *a fit person.* **15. Loca**, accus. governed by **ad** in composition with **accedit. 16. Convortit** (= convertit), = *he returns.* **17. Dolore**, *by resentment.* **18. Manū** = *by force.* **Vindicaturum**, *sc.* esse.

Page

28 **19–38. Se,** *sc.* esse, *that he was.* **Armis,** ablat. of specification. **22. Questum.** How is the supine in **um** used? C. 253; H. 546; A. 302; G. 436; A. & S. 276, II. **23. Rettulerant** = retulerant, from **refero. Prius quam,** *rather than,* in which the force of **quam** as a conjunction following the comparative **prius** is evident. **24. Temptatum,** *sc.* bellum. **Secus cesserat** (*sc.* ac speraverat), *it had resulted otherwise* (than he had expected), *i. e. unsuccessfully.* **25. Eo,** *on that account:* ablat. of cause. **Quippe qui,** *because he;* introducing a relative clause expressing a reason. See references, line 17, page 17. **26. Animo — invaserat,** *he had already assailed in purpose.* **29. Quā,** *wherever.* **30. Vastare, agere, augere,** historical infin. **Agere,** *he drove off.* **Suis** (*sc.* militibus) **animum** = *the courage of his own men,* **suis** being dat. of advantage. **32. Eo processum** (esse) = *that matters had gone so far.* The verb is used impersonally (in the most general way, without a subject expressed or understood). **34. Jugurthae.** C. 162; H. 391; A. 228, *b;* G. 356; A. & S. 222, 3. **36. Consedit,** *encamped.* **37. Inceptum** (est). **38. Plerumque,** *most,* the greater part. Hence **noctis,** partitive gen. **Obscuro — lumine,** *i. e.* day having scarcely dawned: an ablat. absol. clause.

29 **1–16. Partim, alios** = alios, alios, *some — others.* **3. Ni fuisset,** *had there not been.* **Ni** is the older form of **ne,** and **nisi** = si ni (ne), *if not.* **Togatorum,** *of civilians,* i. e. *of Roman citizens,* who had settled in Numidia for the purposes of trade and commerce. **4. Moenibus,** *from the walls:* ablat. of separation. **7. Vineis,** *by means of vineae* or sheds. The vinea was a shed-like structure, sixteen feet long and seven broad, resting on posts eight feet high. It was constructed of light materials so as to be easily moved, and was covered on the top and sides with raw hides to protect it against fire. Under cover of such a machine, the Roman soldiers undermined the walls of towns or plied the battering-ram (**aries**). Dict. Antiqq. **Turribus.** Movable towers were among the most important engines used in storming a fortified place. Their height was such as to overtop the walls, towers, and all other fortifications of the besieged place. They were 10, 15, and 20 stories high. The use of the stories was to receive the engines of war, **tormenta,** and slingers and archers. The battering-ram, **aries,** was placed in the lowest story. Dict. Antiqq. **Machinis,** *machines,* military engines,

Page

such as the **ballista, catapulta,** and **scorpio.** **9. Tempus,** *the time* of their return. **Ante — factum,** lit. before the battle fought, but translate *before the battle was fought.* **10. Missos** (esse). **12. Qui adeant** = ut ii adeant, *who are to go to.* C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5. **13.** Supply **et** before **senatus.** **Verbis,** *in the words:* ablat. of manner. **14. Velle — esse** (line 16), oratio obliqua. **Velle,** *sc.* se, *that they wish,* (se) **censere,** *that they decree.* **Velle** is said of a decree of the **populus,** and **censere** of a decree of the **senatus.** **15. Ita dignum esse,** *that* (*to contend, sc.* disceptare) *thus was worthy.* The subject of **esse** is **disceptare** understood, or rather implied in **ita.** 29

17–39. Eo, *on this account,* for this reason: ablat. of cause. **18. De — facto.** See note, line 9, above. **20. Clemens,** *mild;* not so bad as the actual facts. **Quorum** = *their.* **Jugurtha.** This word, placed in the midst of the ablat. absolute clause, shows that Jugurtha was the person that received the address of the ambassadors. **21. Sibi — missurum** (line 33), oratio obliqua. **Neque quicquam esse** = *that nothing was either,* by transposing the force of the negative. **23. Optumo quoque** = *all the best men.* C. 53, 5; H. 458, 1; A. 93, *c;* G. 305; A. & S. 207, R. 35, (*b*). **24. Virtute,** *by his merit.* **25. Artes,** *qualities,* comprehended in **virtute.** **26. Adoptatum esse,** *sc.* se. **27. Quo plura — eo minus** = *the more — the less:* lit. the less in that degree — by which the more: **eo, quo,** ablat. of degree of difference, best rendered *the — the.* C. 176; H. 423; A. 250; G. 400; A. & S. 256, R. 16, and (2). **Fecisset,** *he had acted.* **30. Isse** = ivisse, from **eo.** **31. Pro bono** = *a good part.* An., M., D., K., R. J., B., make pro bono = bene. **32. Prohibuerit,** *they* (the Roman people) *should restrain.* The perf. subjunct. here represents **a** fut. perf. of the direct discourse, hence the form of translation given. **34.** Order: non fuit copia (*an opportunity*) appellandi Adherbalis, *i. e.* Jugurtha refused the ambassadors access to Adherbal, who was in Cirta. **37. Potest,** the historical present = potuit. **39. Temptare,** *he made attempts* (on the town), historical infin. = temptabat.

1–18. Praemia, *rewards,* if they would surrender. **Modo — modo,** *now — now, at one time — at another time.* **2. Ostentare,** *he held out.* **Arrigere,** *he roused.* **3. Prorsus,** *wholly.* **4. In extremo,** lit. *at their end* = in a critical condition. **Sitas** (esse), from **sino.** **5. Spem,** *sc.* esse. **6. Non — posse,** *could not be pro-* 30

Page

30 *tracted.* 8. **Una,** *along with him.* 9. **Confirmat,** *he emboldens.* The historical present, which accounts for the imperf. **pergerent.** Find, in your grammar, by means of the index, the rule for the "Connection (or Sequence) of Tenses." 10. **Proxumum,** *the nearest part of.* C. 113, 10; H. 440, N. 1; A. 193; A. & S. 205, R. 17. 12. **Recitatae** (sunt). **Sententia,** *the purport.* 13. **Non mea culpa** (*through my own fault*), **etc.,** oratio recta. 14. **Patres conscripti.** See note, line 12, page 21. 15. **Lubido** = the later libido. **Ut.** Does **ut** here introduce a purpose or a result? 16. **In animo habeat.** Cf. Ps. x. 4: "God is not in all his thoughts." 18. **Socius,** *an ally.*

19–39. **Beneficia,** *the services.* 20. **Vostra,** the earlier form of **vestra. Ferro.** Supply **utrum** before this word. C. 258, 6; H. 353, 1; A. 211; G. 460; A. & S. 265, R. 2. 23. **Parum — esse** = *that the unfortunate secure* (esse) *but little belief* (for their statements). **Miseris,** dat. of the possessor. **Nisi tamen,** *i. e.* Nisi tamen (addo hoc, quod) intelligo illum, etc. M. remarks that **quod** is suppressed. **Nisi tamen** may be rendered *unless however.* 24. **Illum — petere,** *that he is aiming higher than I am* (in authority or power), *i. e.* at becoming absolute master of Numidia, and perhaps of the Roman province of Africa. 26. **Utrum,** *which of the two,* from **uter. Gravius,** *the more important.* 28. **Quae — vos,** *grant that these wrongs were indeed our own,* (that they were) *nothing to you.* **Fuerint,** subjunct. of concession. C. 204; H. 484, III.; A. 266, *c;* G. 257; A. & S. 260, II., R. 3. 31. **Posuistis** = praeposuistis, *placed over,* **Numidis** being dat. of advantage. 32. **Quanti fecerit,** lit. how much he made of = *how much he regarded.* **Quanti,** gen. of degree of estimation (or value). C. 146; H. 404; A. 215, *c;* G. 379; A. & S. 214. **Fecerit,** subjunct. of indirect question. 33. **Quā possit** = ut ea possit. Hence **possit** is subjunct. of result. 34. **Vellem,** *I could wish.* What does the tense decide in regard to the wish? C. 202, N.; H. 483, 2; A. 267; G. 253; A. & S. 260, II., R. 2. **Ut** is omitted after **vellem.** 36. **Fidem — faceret,** *should create belief in my words.* 37. **Eo,** *to this end,* lit. on account of this; ablat. of cause from **is. Ostentui,** *an exhibition:* dat. of the end or purpose. 39. **Inimici,** *of an enemy,* i. e. Jugurtha.

31 1–17. **Consulite,** *take measures for,* consult the interests of. 2. **Manibus,** ablat. of separation. Some editors read **ex mani-**

Page

bus. 3. **Imperi** (= imperii), *sc.* vostri. **Fidem,** *the good faith,* 31
sincerity. 6. **Censerent.** C. 223, 1; H. 503, I.; A. 320, *a;* G. 634; A. & S. 264, 6. 7. **Adherbali subveniundum.** See note and references, line 39, p. 24. 8. **Consuleretur,** used impersonally = *that measures should be taken,* or, that they should deliberate. Notice the change in construction from the infin. with a subject accus. (implied), to the subjunct. with **uti.** "**Censeo** does not occur in prose with the infinitive active, instead of which ut or the subjunctive without ut is used." Z. 617. **Paruisset.** By this subjunct. Sallust refers the reason assigned to the minds of the senators. C. 232; H. 516, II.; A. 340; G. 541; A. & S. 266, 3. 9. **Fautoribus,** *partisans.* **Summa — est** = *an effort was made with all their might.* **Enisum est** is here impersonal and passive. 11. **Gratiā,** *interest,* consideration, influence. 12. **Majores natu,** *older,* "of greater age, *i. e.* higher distinction; whereas, on the former occasion, **adulescentes** had been sent." M. 13. **Usi** = *who had enjoyed.* **Quis** = quibus. 14. **Consularis,** *a consular,* ex-consul. 15. **Senatūs princeps,** *the first of the senate* (on the censor's list). The man of highest standing among the censorii (*ex-censors*) was appointed princeps of the senate, and his opinion was first asked on any question in debate. He continued princeps during his lifetime. After B. C. 210, the censors appointed the most worthy of the censorii. M. **In invidia,** *in great disfavor.* 16. **Simul et,** *at the same time also.* 17. **Uticam,** the capital of the Roman province of Africa.

18–38. Supply **ut** before **quam ocissume** (*as quickly as possible*). 19. **Seque,** *and that they,* as subject accus. of **missos** (esse), depends on **litteras mittunt,** equivalent to a word of *saying.* 22. **Primo,** *at first,* while **primum** = *in the first place.* **Divorsus** (= diversus) **agitabatur,** lit. he was urged in different directions = *he was distracted.* 23. **Ni paruisset,** *if he should not obey:* subjunct. of the thought of Jugurtha, *i. e.* Jugurtha thought, **ni paruero.** 24. **Inceptum,** *begun,* perf. part. 25. **In — ingenio,** *in his avaricious mind.* 27. **Diducta,** *being divided,* so as to defend the city at all points. 28. **Casum,** *an opportunity,* chance. 29. **Inventurum** (esse). **Quod ubi** = *when this.* 30. **Ut — potiretur** defines quod intenderat. **Legatos conveniret,** *he met* (or *should meet*) *the ambassadors.* 31. **Adherbălis.** C. 145, 3; H. 410, V: 3; A. 223, *a;* G. 405, 3; A. & S. 220, 4.

Page

31 **Amplius,** *longer.* **33. In provinciam,** *i. e.* the Roman province, to meet the ambassadors. **34. Verbis,** *in the words.* **Graves,** *severe.* **35. Non desisteret,** *he did not desist:* subjunct. of the thought of the ambassadors. See references, line 8, above. **36. Oratione consumpta,** *talking having been wasted.* **37. Italici,** *the Italians,* the Roman citizens spoken of in chap. 21, as **togati,** "including perhaps natives of Italy who had not the full Roman franchise." M. **38. Defensabantur,** *were diligently defended.* Notice the force of the frequentative. **Deditione facta** (*a surrender having been made*) = si deditio facta esset = *if a surrender should be made:* the ablat. absol. supplying the place of the protăsis. C. 217, 1; H. 507, N. 7; A. 310; G. 594, A. & S. 261, R. 4.

32 **2–18. Tantum,** *only.* **3. De — fore** = *that the senate would take care of the rest.* **Fore** is used impersonally. **5. Eosdem,** these *same* Italians. **7. Excruciatum necat** = *tortures and puts to death.* C. 251, 6; H. 549, 5; G. 667; A. & S. 274, 3, N. 2, (*b*). **9. Uti — fuerat,** *as each one* (*had*) *met his soldiers.* **11. Quod** = *this.* **12. Agitari coepta** (est), *began to be discussed.* Why **coepta est** and not **coepit?** C. 86, 5; H. 297, 1; A. 143, *a;* G. 424, 1; A. & S. 183, 2, N. 2. **13.** Order: ac trahendo tempus saepe gratia (*by their influence*), interdum jurgiis. **15. Acer,** *an energetic,* spirited. **17. Id agi,** lit. that this was being done = *that this was the object in view.* **18. Invidia,** *the odium.*

19–38. Gratiae, *of the influence.* **21. Conscientiā,** *from a consciousness:* ablat. of cause. **Lege Semproniā,** *by the Sempronian law,* passed in B. C. 123, by which the senate was required to decree two provinces to the future consuls before their election. **23. Decretae** (sunt). **L. Bestia Calpurnius,** instead of **L. Calpurnius Bestia.** This unusual order of names is found occasionally. M. **24.** Order: Numidia obvenit (*fell to the lot of,* or, *fell by lot*) Calpurnio, Italia (obvenit) Scipioni. **25. Qui portaretur** = ut is portaretur, hence the subjunct. of purpose. **26. Scribitur,** *is levied,* is enrolled, the names of the soldiers being written on tablets. **29. Cui in animo haeserat** = *it had become rooted* (fixed) *in his mind.* **Omnia venum iri,** *that all things were for sale* = were venal. **Venum eo** (*to go to sale*) appears to be the original and uncontracted form of veneo. **Venum** is a noun in the accusative. **33. Qui postquam** = *after*

Page

they. **34. Placeretne** = *whether it was their pleasure:* indirect 32
question. **35. Moenibus**, *within the walls*, but in the Roman conception of the idea, *by* the walls: hence the instrumental ablat. **36. Deditum**, supine from **dedo. In**, *within.* The preposition was not necessary, but its use gives more precision. **38. Ex**, *in accordance with.*

1–17. Legat sibi = *appoints as his lieutenants.* **2. Quae de-** 33
liquisset, lit. what things he might leave undone = *whatever errors he should commit.* The subjunct. refers the thought to Calpurnius (*i. e.* he said to himself, **quae deliquero**). **Munita fore**, *would be defended:* a fut. perf. infin. See references, line 1, page 23. **3. Quis** = quibus. **4. Habitu**, *character.* **5. Multae — artes** = *many good qualities*, the **que** not appearing in the corresponding English. **7. Acri ingenio**, *of penetrating mind, of active intellect*: ablat. of quality or characteristic. **9. Siciliam**, *sc.* in. **10. Transvectae** (sunt). **11. Commeatibus**, *his supplies.* **16. Animus**, *his* (Calpurnius's) *mind.* **Aeger avaritia**, *diseased with avarice.* **17. Socius**, *as associate.*

19–37. Factione, *party.* **Corruptis**, by Jugurtha. **21. In pravum**, *into wrong.* **22. Redimebat**, *endeavored to purchase.* Notice the force of the imperfect. **24. Effecturum** (esse). **Postea quam**, *after*, when. **25. Accepit Scaurum** (esse), *he learned that Scaurus was.* **27. Praesens**, *in person.* **Fidei causa**, *for the sake of security*, as a pledge of good faith. **29. Cujus — species** = *the pretext for which.* **31. Mora**, *on account of the delay:* ablat. of cause. **Agitabantur** = *there was;* or, *was prevailing.* **33. Praesenti consilio** = *in the presence of his council* (of war): ablat. absolute. **34. Atque uti, etc.**, depends on **locutus. 35. Secreta** = *privately:* the adjective in agreement with **reliqua**, instead of the more usual secreto. **36. Quasi — exquisitis** = *the opinions* (of the council) *having been asked in an irregular way, as it were.* **Lanx satura** is a dish filled with various kinds of fruits; hence, a mixture, a medley; and **per saturam** = *in the gross*, or, *in the lump*, i. e. *without order* or *distinctness, confusedly.* **37. Pro consilio**, *before the council.*

1–15. Ad — rogandos = *to hold the elections for magistrates.* 34
The proposer of a law was said **rogare legem**, *i. e.* to ask the people's decision about a law. Hence the same phrase came to be adopted in regard to elections. **Rogare magistratum** is to propose the election of a magistrate. M. **2. Agitabatur**, *pre-*

Page

34 *vailed;* was enjoyed. 3. **Quoque** = et quo, *and in what.* 4. **Acta forent,** indirect question, quo being the interrogative word. **Divolgavit** = divulgavit, the later form. 5. **Agitari** = agitabatur, "*there was discussion.*" B. A bold use of the word: impersonally. 6. **Invidia,** *indignation.* 8. **Parum constabat,** *it was not clear enough* (to them). 9. **Auctor,** *the adviser.* 10. **Ferebatur** = *was said to be.* 11. **Libertate ingeni,** *boldness of character.* 13. **Concionibus,** *by his harangues.* **Vindicandum,** *inflicting punishment.* 14. **Hortari, monere,** historical infin. 15. **Multa,** *the many.*

19–39. **Decēre,** *it would be proper.* 20. **Ejus,** *of his.* **Perscribere.** The opinion is, nevertheless, very general, that the following speech contains only the sentiments of Memmius, and that its composition is the work of Sallust. 21. **Hujusce modi** = hujuscemŏdi, gen. of description or quality. 23. **Dehortantur,** *dissuade,* for dehortarentur; but the indicative is used to make the statement forcible and vivid. **A vobis,** *away from you,* from espousing your cause. **Quirītes.** **Romani** and **Quirītes** are so far opposed that Romani is the historical and political name viewed with respect to foreign states, and Quirites the political name as viewed with reference to Rome. Accordingly, Quirites is equivalent to Cives. Dict. Antiqq. **Ni — publicae,** *did not my zeal for the commonwealth.* 24. **Superet.** What does the present subjunct. imply? C. 215, 3; H. 509; A. 307, *b;* G. 598; A. & S. 261, 2. **Opes, patientia, etc.,** are in apposition with **multa** and define it. 25. **Jus nullum,** (the fact that there is) *no justice.* 26. Order: est innocentiae (= *innocence has*) plus periculi quam honoris. 27. **Dicere,** *sc.* me. **Quam,** *how,* how much. 28. **Ludibrio superbiae,** *the sport of the arrogance:* C. 161; H. 390; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. 29. **Quamque** = et quam. **Defensores,** *e. g.* the Gracchi. **Vobis animus** = *your spirit,* vobis being dat. of disadvantage. 30. **Corruptus sit,** subjunct. of indirect question, after **ut** = *how.* 31. **Obnoxiis inimicis,** *your enemies being liable to punishment.* 32. **Esse,** *sc.* vos. 34. **Certe ego,** *I, at least.* 36. Verum (utrum) faciam, etc. **Ob rem** = *to the purpose.* 39. **Vi.** C. 171; H. 414, IV.; A. 243, *a;* G. 390; A. & S. 243. **Secessione,** *of secession,* a political insurrectionary withdrawal of the plebs from the patricians, which had already occurred three times.

Page

1–19. **Suomet more,** *in their own way.* **Eant.** Ut is omitted. 35
2. **Ti.** = **Tiberio.** **Aiebant,** pronounce a-yé-bant. 3. **Quaestiones — sunt,** *legal investigations were held.* 5. **Utriusque cladis,** *of each massacre.* **Cladis** limits **finem.** 6. **Sed — restituere,** *but grant that to restore to the plebs their (rights) was really an aiming at sovereignty.* **Fuerit,** subjunct. of concession. C. 204; H. 484, III.; A. 266, *c*; G. 257; A. & S. 260, II., R. 3. Its subject is **restituere.** 8. **Ulcisci** = *be punished:* used passively. **Nequitur,** *can not* = nequit. This rare passive form is used only with passive infinitives. **Jure factum sit,** *grant that* (whatever can not, etc.) *was done justly.* 9. **Superioribus,** *in former.* **Taciti,** *silently;* as an adv. on account of difference of idiom. 13. **Haec — facinora,** *such deeds as these.* **Parum habuere,** *they thought it not enough.* 15. **Hostibus,** *to our enemies,* whose money, transferred to the nobiles, exercised a controlling influence upon the affairs of the state. **Eos pudet** = *are they ashamed.* 16. **Per,** *before.* 19. **Habeant,** *they regarded:* subjunct. of condition, with an ellipsis of the real conclusion. C. 220; H. 513, II.; A. 312; G. 604; A. & S. 263, 2, (1).

19–38. **Aere parati,** *bought* (procured) *with money.* 21. **In — nati,** *born in authority,* power. Another reading is **imperio nati.** **Aequo,** *with calm.* 23. **Cruentis,** *with blood-stained.* **Manibus,** ablat. of description or quality. 24. **Iidem** = *yet,* lit. the same. 25. **Fides,** *good faith.* 26. **Occidisse,** *sc.* se, *that they have killed.* 27. **Quaestiones,** *prosecutions,* trials. **In,** *upon.* 28. **Pro munimento,** *for their bulwark.* **Quam pessume, tam maxume** = *the worse, the more* = the later **ut pessume, ita maxume.** R. J. remarks that there is a slight difference in meaning between the two forms (rather to be felt, however, than expressed). 30. **Quos omnes** = *them all.* Order: cupere eadem, odisse eadem, metuere eadem coegit quos omnes in unum (= *together*). 32. **Haec,** *this,* is attracted into the number, case, and gender of **amicitia,** instead of being neut. nom. 33. **Tam — quam,** *as much — as.* 36. **Beneficia,** *favors,* i. e. the public offices, consulship, praetorship, etc., filled by the votes of the people. 37. **Parandi — gratiā,** *for the purpose of securing justice* (or *their rights*) *and of establishing their majesty.* **Gratia** is ablat. of cause. 38. **Bis.** The last one is excluded. The first two were the most famous.

Page

36 2-19. **Eo — quo**, lit. in that degree — in which = *the — the:* ablat. of degree of difference. C. 176; H. 423; A. 250; G. 400; A. & S. 256, R. 16 and (2). **Parta**, *things* (once) *acquired:* perf. part. from **pario**. 4. Supply **censeo** before **vindicandum** (esse) = *that punishment ought to be inflicted*, and see note, line 39, p. 24. 5. **Quod**, *which*, i. e. the infliction of such punishment. 6. **Vos** is subject accus. of **fecisse**; with **accidisse** supply **id** (*that it should have happened*). **Est** has here the force of *would be.* C. 196; H. 476, 5; A. 264, *b;* G. 246, 1; A. & S. 259, R. 3. 9. **Scilicet**, *of course*, contracted from **scire licet**. 10. **Sit**, *is;* indirect question. 12. **Pervenerint**, *have come:* subjunct. of characteristic. 14. **Illa**, *sc.* tempora. 16. **Paces**, *peace*, concluded at various times, hence the unusual pl. 19. **Habebatis**, *thought it.*

20-38. **Vostrum**, *of you:* partitive gen. Why not **vestri**? C. 133, 1, *c;* H. 446, N. 3; A. 194, *b;* H. 362, R.; A. & S. 212, R. 2, N. 2. 21. **Viro**, *for a man*, dat. 24. **Ni — esset**, *were not mercy likely to result in your ruin.* C. 197, *b*. 25. **Illis parum est**, *to them it is not enough.* **Quantum — habent** = pro illa, quae tanta in iis est, importunitate, lit. *as much as they have of insolence* = so great is their insolence. 28. **Serviundum esse**. See note on **subveniundum**, line 39, p. 24. **Per manus** = *by force.* 32. **Utuntur** = *they treat.* 36. **Sociis**, *from our allies:* probably dat., but may be ablat. **Ereptae** (sunt). 38. **Hosti**, *i. e.* Jugurtha.

37 1-16. **Quae** = *these things.* 2. **Vindicatum** (erit) = *punishment shall be inflicted.* 4. **Quae lubet** = *what one pleases.* 7. **Ignoscundo**. See note, line 13, p. 14. **Malis**, *the bad.* **Perditum**, supine. 8. **Multo praestat**, *it is much better.* **Multo**, ablat. of degree of difference. **Benefici**. See note, line 27, p. 13. 10. **Ubi negligas**, *when you* (= one, an indefinite subject) *neglect him.* C. 215, N. 4, and 217, 5; H. 518, 2; A. 309, *a;* G. 597, 3; A. & S. 260, R. 2. 11. **Non sint**, *do not* (or *should not*) *exist.* **Sint — egeas** (*you will need*). **Auxili** = auxilii. Look for **egeo** in the index of your grammar and find the rule for the gen. 12. **Saepius** = *quite* (rather) *frequently.* 15. **Fide publica**, *the word of the state;* an official pledge of safety. **Quo** is used for **ut eo**, especially with comparatives. C. 206, 1; H. 497, 2; A. 317, *b;* G. 545, 2; A. & S. 262, R. 9. 16. **Pecuniae captae**, lit. *of money taken* = of having taken money. C. 140; H. 409, II.; A. 220; G. 377; A. & S. 217.

Page

18–38. **Qui,** *sc.* ii. **22. Vendere** (= vendebant), *i. e.* to Ju- 37
gurtha. **Ex pacatis,** *from peaceable citizens.* **23. Veluti** = *like.* **24. Perlata rogatione,** *the bill having been carried through.* **26. Ex conscientia,** lit. from a consciousness, which the context must often define; here, *from a consciousness of guilt.* **28. Dedisset,** subjunct. of the statement of Crassus (*oratio obliqua*), who said "quoniam dedisti." **29. Ejus,** *i. e.* populi Romani. **30. Minoris,** *of less value, less:* gen. of degree of value. C. 146; H. 404; A. 252, *a;* G. 379; A. & S. 214. **31. Fama de,** *reputation of,* directs the thought to the many who highly esteemed Cassius; while **fama Cassii** would direct the thought to Cassius himself as a man of repute. **33. Cultu — miserabili,** *in attire as pitiable as possible.* **38. Cujus** = ut ejus, hence **munitus foret,** subjunct. of purpose. C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5.

2–16. **In vincula,** *i. e.* to prison. **3. Aperiret,** *he disclosed:* 38
subjunct. of the thought of **pars,** and representing either a present subjunct. or a fut. ind. of the direct discourse (**nisi aperiat, nisi aperiet**). **More majorum,** *according to the custom of our ancestors.* **Mos majorum** with the Romans was only less authoritative than the **jus scriptum** and formed part of the **jus civile. Mos** and **Lex,** when opposed, may be viewed as component parts of the Jus Civile. Dict. Antiqq. **5. Sedare** = sedabat, historical infin. **6. Per sese** = *as far as he was concerned.* Z. 301. **8. Numidiae,** *in Numidia,* gen. of place by attraction from **Romae,** instead of the ablat. with in. **10. Egerit,** subjunct. of indirect question, which it also was in *oratio recta.* **11. Intellegat,** *know:* subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **Velle,** *sc.* se, *that they wish.* **14. Sitam** (esse). Supply se with **fore** and **corrupturum** (esse). **16. Dicundi** = dicendi.

18–39. **Corruptum** (esse). **20. Terrebat.** The imperfect denotes the continuance of the act. **21. Voltu** = the later vultu. **Impetu** = "*by a rush*" towards him. **22. Ira** is the subject of **amat,** and **quae** of **fieri** (= *to do*). **23. Ludibrio habitus** = *treated with derision,* ludibrio being dat. of the end. **Jugurthae,** *of Jugurtha,* but dat. of advantage. **29. Dedita — interfecto.** This ablat. absol. simply expresses the time or date. **30. Proxumo,** *in the next.* **Q. Minucio.** By all other authors called Marcus Minucius. **33. Invidia — metu,** *hatred with fear* = hatred and fear of Jugurtha on the part of the

Page

38 Romans. So Dh., Z., and R. J.; but An., As., and M., "public odium with his own personal fear." **34. Urgeat,** *is pressing hard upon.* **Petat.** Ut is omitted. **35. Omnia movere,** *that all things should keep moving.* Another reading, moveri. **37. Quae,** *these things.* **38. Neque** = ne + que, *and — not.* **Jugurthae est** = *Jugurtha has.* **39.** Order: quod conscientia (*his evil conscience*) impediebat alium (*one*) eorum, mala **fama** (*his bad reputation*) et timor (impediebat) alium.

39 1–17. **Proxumo** = *very intimate with.* **3. Massivae,** dat. of disadvantage. **Paret.** Ut is omitted. **Maxume occulte,** *above all* (by all means), *secretly.* **4. Procedat,** *succeeds* (or *should succeed*): subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*, and was subjunct. (or fut. indic.) in oratio recta. Repeat **ut** before **interficiat.** **6. Talis,** *in such.* **Negoti** (= negotii), gen. limiting **artifices.** C. 136; H. 399; A. 218; G 373*; A. & S. 213. **8. Tendit,** *he sets,* lit. stretches, *e. g.* nets for catching game. **12. Indicium profitetur** = *he gives evidence.* **Indicium profiteri** is especially said of those who escape punishment by turning state's evidence. **Fit reus,** he becomes an accused person = *he is tried.* **13. Ex — que** = *in accordance with justice and fairness:* the abstract for the concrete. **14. Comes,** *as the companion.* **15. Prius quam** = *before.* **16. Animum advortit** = animadvortit, *he observed.* **17. Suam** agrees with **pecuniam,** and belongs equally to **gratiam** (*his influence*). **Invidiam,** *that the odium.*

18–39. **In — actione,** *in the first action,* "or pleading, when the charges were rehearsed and witnesses examined. The defendant was then called upon to give bail for his appearance on a future day, when the accuser should proceed to comment upon the charges." M. **21. Reliquos populares,** *the rest of his countrymen.* **22. De illo,** *on him.* **25. Fertur,** *he is reported.* **26. Urbem, etc.,** *venal city and destined soon to fall, etc.* **Urbem,** accus. in exclamation. C. 132; H. 381; A. 240, *d;* G. 340; A. & S. 238, 2. **Emptorem.** Jugurtha spoke more wisely than he knew. In later times Didius Julianus bought the Roman empire at auction, and thus became emperor. **30. Profectus** (est). **31. Comitia** = *the elections,* properly the assembly of the Romans for electing magistrates, etc. **33. Trahere** = **trahebat,** *protracted.* **35. Metum,** *sc.* faciundae deditionis. **Cedere instanti** (Albino), *he gave way to* (*Albinus*) *pressing* upon him. **36. Sui** = *his countrymen.* **Modo — modo,** *at one time — at*

another time. **39. Ex — properantia,** *after so much haste* in making the preparations. **Tractum** (esse), *had been prolonged.*

3-13. Pro praetore = *as propraetor.* At first Praetors were 40
appointed as governors of provinces, but afterwards they were appointed to the government of provinces upon the expiration of their year of office at Rome, and with the title of Propraetores. In later times of the republic, the consuls also, after the expiration of their year of office, received the government of a province with the title of Proconsules: such provinces were called Consulares. Dict. Antiqq. **6. Agitabatur,** *was agitated.* **7. Tribuni plebis.** The tribunes were in their origin the protecting magistracy of the plebs. The continued contests of the plebs, led by the tribunes, with the patricians and their clients, developed Roman freedom, and ultimately made the plebs a controlling power in the commonwealth. The greatness of Rome and its long duration were mainly attributable to the tribuneship. Dict. Antiqq. **Collegis,** *their colleagues* in the tribuneship. **Continuare,** for another year. **9. Anni limits comitĭa** (*the assemblies* of the people for electing magistrates). **Impediebat** implies that the tribunes interposed their **veto** to prevent the holding of the **comitia.** **10. Relictum** (esse). **11.** Order: in spem aut conficiundi belli aut exercitus (*wrought upon*) terrore capiundae pecuniae ab rege. **13. Januario,** B. C. 109. **Magnis** = *by forced.*

16-38. Opportunitate, *on account of the advantage:* ablat. of cause. **18. In — extremo** = *on the extreme edge of a precipitous hill.* So R. J., who translates "oben am äussersten Rande des Berges." But M. makes **in extremo** = *at the foot,* which seems to deprive **praerupti** of its force. **19. Aquis** = *rains.* **Simulandi** = *of making a feigned movement.* **20. Quo,** *that,* lit. by which = ut eo. **21.** Order: caecus cupidine potiundi oppidi ob thesauros. **Oppidi.** C. 145, 3; H. 410, V, 3; A. 223, *a;* G. 405, 3; A. & S. 220, 4. **Vineas agere,** *he advanced the sheds.* See note on line 7, p. 29. **22. Aggerem jacere,** *he threw up a mound.* The **agger** was a mound of earth or other materials, raised as near as possible to a besieged town, so as to form an elevated position from which, by means of the engines of war, stones, darts, etc., might be hurled into the town. It was sometimes flanked with towers and surmounted by parapets. Dict. Antiqq. These contrivances of ancient warfare served

Page

40 the same purposes as the modern heavy artillery. **25. Missitare,** *he kept ending:* a rare word. **29. Cedentem,** *retreating.* **30. Delicta,** *i. e.* Auli. **31. Temptabat,** *he kept sounding.* **32. Turmarum.** A turma (of cavalry) consisted of thirty men. **33. Locum,** *their place* or post in the battle. **34. Quae** = *these things.* **38. Confirmare,** *encouraged.* **Trepidare** = *they were in a state of alarm and confusion.* For this word the English has no single equivalent. **Locis,** gov. by in understood.

41 **1-16. Anceps** = *on both sides,* before them and behind them. **Fugere.** What conjunction is omitted? C. 258, 6; H. 353; A. 211, *d;* G. 460; A. & S. 265, R. 2. **3. Corruptos** (esse). **Cohors.** Ten cohorts made a legion. **5. Gregariis,** *common;* privates. **6. Primi pili** = *of the first company* of the triarii or third line of the Roman legion. **Centurio primi pili** therefore = *the chief centurion* of the legion. The three lines were hastati, principes, and triarii. **Quam defenderet** = ut eam defenderet; hence the subjunct. of purpose. **8. Eaque,** *and through it, sc.* munitione. **11. Quo minus uterentur** = *from making use of.* C. 211, 1; H. 505, II.; A. 319, *c;* G. 549; A. & S. 262, R. 9. **Remorata** is of what gender? C. 113, 3, N. 1; H. 439, 3; A. 187, *b;* G. 282; A. & S. 205, R. 2. **13. Tametsi — decederet** (line 17), the words of Jugurtha in *oratio obliqua.* **14. Clausum,** *encompassed.* **15. Faceret** here represents either (1) a present subjunct. or (2) a fut. indic. in *oratio recta, i. e.* Jugurtha said, si facias (*or* facies), *if you will make.* **16. Sub jugum,** *under the yoke,* which consisted of two spears set upright and one across their top. Under this the vanquished army was obliged to pass, without arms, in token of submission.

17-39. Flagiti = flagitii. **18. Nutabant,** *they wavered.* Some editors read **mutabant,** others **mutabantur. 19. Lubuerat** = libuerat. **Convenit,** *was agreed upon.* **23. Omnes,** *sc.* erant. **Qui,** *i. e.* ii qui. **25. Quaesiverat** might have been **quaesivisset,** as stating a reason as it existed in the mind of a person different from the writer. But the indicative gives prominence to the fact. **26. Ex,** *on account of,* arising from. **Invidiam,** *odium.* **28. Supplementum scribere,** *he enlisted* (enrolled) *recruits;* a military technical term. **Ab — accersere,** *he summoned auxiliaries from the allies and from the Latin nation.* **Sociis.** The Socii or *allies* of the Romans were either foreign or Italian; to

the latter Sallust here alludes. **Nomine Latino** = *the Latin* 41
nation, to whose cities some of the rights of Roman citizenship were first given after the Social war. **30. Ita — fuerat,** *just as had* (always) *been right.* **32. Ne portaret** = *from carrying.* C. 210; H. 505, II.; A. 331, *e;* G. 548; A. & S. 262, R. 11. **35. Convenerat** = *it had been agreed upon.* **Numidia,** *from Numidia:* ablat. governed by de in composition. **Deductus** is however nearly always used with a prep. expressed. **37. Fraternae** = *against his brother.* **38. Praeter,** beyond, i. e. *more than.* **Soluto imperio,** *military authority* (= *the discipline*) *being relaxed.* **39. Ex — rerum,** lit. out of a number of things = *under the circumstances.* **Sibi — agitandum** (esse) = *that nothing should be attempted by him,* or *that he ought to do nothing.* See note, line 28, p. 23, and line 39, p. 24.

1–16. **C. Mamilius Limetanus.** C., *Caius*, the name proper 42
to the individual; Mamilius, the name of his *gens* or clan; Limetanus, the name of his family. **2. Rogationem,** *a bill,* so called because the people *were asked* whether it should become a law. **3. Quaereretur** = *that an investigation should be made.* **4. Neglegisset,** an old form for neglexisset: subjunct. in oratio obliqua. **Quique** = et qui. **5. Imperiis,** *with military command.* **7. Rogationi,** dative of disadvantage limiting parabant. **Partim** = *some.* **8. Conscii** = *conscious of wrong.* **Partium,** *of party spirit.* **9. Quin faterentur** = *without confessing.* C. 207; H. 504; A. 319, *d;* G. 551; A. & S. 262, R. 10. **11. Nominis Latini,** *of Latin citizenship.* See note, line 28, above. **12. Impedimenta,** *obstacles,* "by creating disturbances at the place of voting." M. **13. Memoratu,** *to relate.* **Fuerit,** *were:* indirect question. **14. Jusserit** (*ordered*), the word appropriate to the plebs, as censeo was to the senate. **Odio,** *from hatred:* ablat. of cause. **16. Lubīdo,** *the wantonness, caprice.*

18–39. **Suorum** (amicorum) **fugam.** **19. Trepida** = *in a state of excitement.* **Ex,** *in accordance with.* **Mamilia,** *the Mamilian.* Bills, laws, etc., were very often designated by the gentile names of their proposers. **20. Rogarentur,** *were proposed for election.* **Effecerat,** *had brought it about;* followed by the object (or substantive) clause uti — crearetur. C. 209; H. 501, II.; A. 331; G. 557; A. & S. 229, R. 5. **21. Exercita** (est), *was prosecuted.* **22. Ex — lubidine,** *on* (mere) *rumor and the caprice.* **25. Mos** = *the institution.* **Partium,** *party.* **Senatus**

Page

42 **factionum,** *of the party of the senate* (= of the aristocracy). **26. Artium,** *practices.* **27. Otio,** *from peace,* and the absence of foreign wars to occupy men's minds. **28. Quae,** neuter. "Sometimes the pronoun is construed according to the *real meaning* of the antecedent, without regard to the grammatical form." (Construction according to sense.) **29. Populus — Romanus** (instead of **senatus populusque Romanus**), as if, by the unusual order, to force upon our attention the fact that there were now two distinct elements in the government. **32. Hostilis** = hostium, *of the enemy.* **34. Scilicet,** *naturally,* of course. **35. Quod otium** = id otium quod, *the peace which.* **36. Asperius,** *too harsh;* an adjective agreeing with **otium.** Others supply quam ipsae res advorsae fuerant. **39. Ducere — rapere,** *to appròpriate, to rob, to plunder.*

43 **1-16. Partes,** *parties.* **Media,** *neutral, between them,* the common good of both; or, *for the good of all.* **2. Dilacerata** (est). **Nobilitas.** See note, line 14, p. 15. **Factione,** *by their combination,* party organization, as opposed to **plebis vis soluta,** *the power of the plebs broken up.* **5. Agitabatur** = *affairs were managed.* Impersonally. **7. Bellicas** = *of war,* taken in war. **10. Sedibus,** ablat. of separation. **11. Que** connects **modo** (*limit*) and **modestia. Invadere** = *made inroads.* **12. Nihil — habere** = *it held nothing dear or sacred.* **Pensi,** gen. of degree of value. C. 146; H. 404; A. 252, *b;* G. 379; A. & S. 214, and (2). **13. Quoad — praecipitavit** = *until, of its own accord* (ipsa), *it went headlong to ruin.* **14. Qui** alludes particularly to the Gracchi. **16. Quasi permixtio,** *like a disturbance.*

17-37. Tiberius — Gracchus. "It is said of two men with a common name: *Cn. et P. Scipiones;* more rarely *Ti. et C. Gracchus.*" Mg. § 214, d, Obs. 2. Compare Cat. 17. **19. Vindicare — libertatem,** lit. to claim the plebs for freedom = *to claim freedom for the plebs.* This is the legal phrase for the declaration of a slave's manumission before the praetor. **21. Eo,** *for that reason, on that account:* ablat. of cause. **Modo** = *at one time,* now. **22. Equites,** *knights,* members of the equestrian order. The Roman Equites were originally the horse-soldiers of the Roman state, and did not form a distinct class or **ordo** in the commonwealth till the time of the Gracchi, B. C. 123. The farmers of the public revenue (*publicani*) belonged chiefly to the wealthy equestrian order. Dict. Antiqq. **23. Societatis,** *of*

Page

an alliance with the nobility. **26. Triumvirum — deducundis,** 43
a triumvir (or, *one of the three commissioners*) *for leading forth* (planting) *colonies.* These triumviri were persons appointed to superintend the formation of a colony and the distribution of the land to the colonists. Dict. Antiqq. **Coloniis.** "The dative of the gerundive, denoting purpose, is used after names of office." C. 252, 10; H. 544, N. 3; A. 299, *b;* G. 430; A. & S. 275, III., R. 2, (2). **27. Sane,** *certainly.* **Gracchis fuit** = *the Gracchi had.* **28. Cupidine** = *on account of their eagerness:* ablat. of cause. **29. Bono,** *for a good man.* So An., B., D., M., R. J., Z. But the word may equally well mean *in what is good, in a good cause.* **Malo more,** *in a mischievous manner,* so as to become a bad precedent. **31. Fuga,** *by banishment,* which, involving the loss of civil rights, was a civil death. **32. In reliquum,** *sc.* tempus, *for the future.* **33. Pessum dedit.** See note, line 12, p. 13. **34. Alteri alteros** = *the one party — the other party.* **35. Studiis partium,** *party spirit;* or, *the zeal of parties.* **36. Pro,** *in proportion to.* **37. Parem — deserat** (*would fail*). C. 215, 3; H. 509; A. 307, *b;* G. 598; A. & S. 261, 2. **Res,** *the subject.*

4–18. Acri, *an energetic,* spirited. **Advorso,** here used as a 44
noun. **5. Fama — inviolata,** *of uniform and irreproachable character.* **Fama,** ablat. of quality. **6. Alia — ratus,** *considering that all other matters belonged* (sc. esse) *to him in connection with his colleague.* **9. Praesidia,** *assistance* = auxiliary forces. **13. Ad ea, etc.,** to be connected with **adnitebatur. Socii — reges,** supply adnitebantur from the next line. **14. Ultro,** *of their own accord,* without waiting for a requisition. **16. Compositis,** *having been arranged.* **17. Spe,** *expectation:* ablat. absolute. **18. Cum — tum maxume,** *both — and especially.* **Artes,** *qualities.*

21–39. Hostium, *sc.* opes. **23. Proconsule.** See note, line 3, p. 40. **25. Imperio — habitus,** *kept without military control and restraint.* **27.** Order: quam auxili aut bonae spei ex copia militum. **29. Aestivorum,** *sc.* castrorum, *of the summer campaign.* **30. Mora** is nominative. **Animos,** *sc.* esse. **31. Prius quam** = *before.* **32. Coegisset,** *he had compelled.* The subjunctive here refers the thought to Metellus. **33. Perculsus,** *overwhelmed.* **34. Quantum,** *during as much — as:* acc. of duration of time. **35. Imperio,** *command.* **36. Castris,** *sc.* in.

Page

44 **Odos**, which would be much aggravated by the warm climate. **38. Ea**, *i. e.* stativa castra. **Deducebantur**, (*were*) *led out* to their posts = *were posted.* **39. Cuique lubebat** = *each one pleased.*

45 **3–17. Certantes agere** = *vying with one another they carried off.* **4. Vino**, *for wine:* ablat. of price. C. 179; H. 422; A. 252; G. 404; A. & S. 252, R. 5. **5. Publice**, *by the state.* **Panem**, etc., whereas they ought to have made their own. **In dies**, *daily*, from day to day. **7. Queunt.** How is this verb conjugated? C. 86, 3; H. 296; A. 144; G. 185; A. & S. 182, N. **7. Probra**, *disgraceful acts.* **8. Amplius** = *besides.* **10. Hostilibus** = *with the enemy.* **11. Tanta — moderatum** (esse), *with so great moderation did he regulate his conduct between a desire for popularity and severity* (of discipline). **13. Sustulisse**, *that he removed*, depends on **comperior**. **16. In agmine**, *on the march.* 1. Exercitus = *an army;* the generic word. 2. Agmen = *an army in line of march.* 3. Acies = *an army drawn up and prepared for battle.* **17. Ceteris**, *sc.* rebus, either dat. (*for other matters*) or ablat. (*in regard to other matters*), which seems preferable. **Arte** = arcte, *strictly.* **Statuisse**, *sc.* eum.

18–39. Transvorsis (= transversis), *by cross* or *oblique* marches, *i. e.* at an angle with the preceding. **19. Juxta — si**, *just as if.* **Vallo**, *with a palisaded rampart.* Vallum, a term applied either to the whole or a portion of the fortifications of a Roman camp. It is derived from **vallus** (*a stake*), and properly means the palisade which ran along the outer edge of the top of the agger, but it very frequently includes the agger also. The **vallum**, in the latter sense, together with the **fossa** or ditch which surrounded the camp outside of the vallum, formed a complete fortification. Dict. Antiqq. **21. In primis**, here literally, *at the van*, among the first. So **in postremis** = *at the rear*, among the last. **23. Frequentes** = *in close order.* **24. Portaret** (*sc.* ut), and not have them carried by slaves or beasts of burden. **25. A delictis.** The use of the preposition gives prominence to the idea of *prevention.* **28. Innocentia**, *uprightness.* **29. Romā**, *from Rome:* ablat. of place whence the news came. **31. Suppliciis**, *humble entreaties.* **32. Ipsi**, dat. **Dederent**, *sc.* qui = ut ii, hence the subjunct. of purpose. **36. Alium — diversos** = *one apart from another.* **37. Opportunos**, *sc.* eos esse, *that they were favorable.* **39. Maxume**, *by all means.* **Procedat**,

Page

should succeed. The same mood and tense may have been used 45
in *oratio recta,* or it may represent a fut. indic. of the direct discourse.

1–18. **Quae — forent** = *such things as would be according to* 46
his (Jugurtha's) *wish.* 3. **Exercitu,** ablat. of accompaniment, governed by **cum** understood. C. 166, 5; H. 419, III. 1; A. 248, *a;* G. 391, 1; A. & S. 249, III., R. 6. **Praefecti,** *the prefects,* sub-governors. 10. **Munito agmine,** *with guarded line of march,* prepared to resist attack. 11. **Signa,** *sc.* esse. 12. **Expeditis,** *lightly equipped,* carrying only their arms. 14. **Primos,** *the van,* the front. **Postremo** (agmine), *the rear.* 16. **Praefectis,** *among the commanders.* Each consul named twelve superior officers (for the infantry of the Roman allies), who were termed **Praefecti Sociorum,** and corresponded to the legionary tribunes. Dict. Antiqq. 17. **Velites,** *light-armed troops,* that did not form a part of the legion. 18. **Accederent,** potential subjunct. C. 202; H. 485; A. 316; G. 252; A. & S. 260, II. **Equitatus** is rare in the plural.

20–39. **Absens,** *i. e.* utrum absens. 23. **Quo,** *by which:* ablat. of means. 24. **Forum,** *market town.* 25. **Maxume celebratum,** *the most frequented.* 27. **Simul — loci,** *both for the purpose of trying* (the fidelity of the inhabitants) *and on account of the eligibility of the place, if they should allow him* (to succeed in his intentions). The MSS. vary greatly in this passage, and the true reading is uncertain. 30. **Comportare,** *sc.* eis = incolis. 32. **Juvaturum** (esse), instead of the more usual **juturum** (esse). **Et — fore,** *and would be a security to the ends already attained.* 33. **Impensius modo,** *now more earnestly* (than ever). 34. **Orare,** historical infin. 36. **Quos** = *these.* **Illectos dimittebat** = illiciebat et dimittebat. C. 251, 6; H. 549, 5; G. 667; A. & S. 274, 3, N. 2, (*b*). 39. **Promissa,** *i. e.* the fulfilment of *the promises.* **Exspectare,** *he awaited:* hist. infin.

2–17. **Suis artibus,** *by his own arts,* of treachery and deceit. 47
3. **Cui** = *to him.* **Re,** *in fact.* 4. **Alienata** (est), *transferred to others,* made the property of strangers. 5. **Popularium,** *of his countrymen.* 9. **Tramites,** "*by-paths,*" opposed to military ways or high-roads. M. 13. **Milia,** accus. of *extent of space.* **Passus,** a Roman measure of length = five Roman feet. **Mille passuum** = one Roman mile. **Tractu pari,** *with the same direc-*

Page

47 *tion*, as the river; ablat. of quality. 14. **Vastus — cultu**, *desert by nature and in regard to cultivation by man.* **Ex — quasi**, *from about the middle of it*, the mountain slope. The line of the hill was towards the river and at right angles with the line of the mountain. 15. **In immensum** = *to an immense distance.* 17. **Humi — arenoso**, *in an arid and sandy* (kind) *of soil;* lit. in the dry and sandy of soil, **humi** being a partitive gen. and the adjectives used substantively.

18–38. **Media**, *the intervening.* **Penuria**, *through* (on account of a) *want:* ablat. of cause. 19. **Ea**, *sc.* loca. **Consita**, *planted.* 20. **Cultoribus**. The prep. **a** (**ab**) is omitted because the persons are regarded as a means rather than an agent. 21. **Igitur**, not, therefore, but *then: on that hill then*, resumptive. **Quem — porrectum** (esse), *which* (*was*) *extended in a transverse direction.* The mountain range ran parallel with the river; the range of hills extended at right angles with the mountain, and lay between the mountain and the river. 22. **Suorum** militum. 25. **Montem**. **Proximus** and **propior** are often followed by the accus., but **ad** may be supplied. 26. **Singulas** = *each*, one by one. 29. **Sese**, *themselves.* Why? C. 117; H. 449; A. 196; G. 295; A. & S. 208. 31. **Miserint**, *they had sent;* it represents a perf. (ind.) definite of the direct discourse. **Animum**, *their courage.* 32. **Ab**, *on the part of.* **Suis**, *sc.* militibus, *for his men.* 33. **Provisa** (esse). **Locum** and the clause **ne — consererent** are in apposition with **omnia** and serve to define it. 34. **Belli**, gen. denoting *in what respect*, limiting **rudes** and **melioribus**. 38. **Ad**, *besides*, in addition to.

48 1–17. **Extulerat** = *he had rewarded.* **Benefici** (= beneficii). C. 139, 1; H. 409, I.; A. 219; G. 375; A. & S. 218. 2. **Eum ipsum** = *such a one*, lit. him himself. **Pro — ingenio**, *according to each one's turn of mind.* 3. **Alium — excitare**, *he animated one in one way, another in another.* 5. **Conspicatur**, *sc.* hostes, *sees them.* 6. **Ostenderet**, *displayed*, exposed to view: subjunct. of indirect question. 8. **Neque plane**, *and* (yet) *not wholly.* **Humilitate**, *on account of the lowness:* ablat. of cause. 9. **Esset** and not *essent*, because the allusion is to the undefined spectacle presented. 10. **Obscurati**, because when the nouns denote *persons and things* the adj. or part. takes the gender of the persons. 11. **Constituit**, *he halted.* 12. **Latere**, *flank.* 13. **Triplicibus subsidiis**, *with threefold reserves.* So R. J. The

Page

words are usually rendered "in three lines," which, being the 48
usual Roman arrangement, it would hardly be necessary to mention. 16. **Pro,** *befitting.* 17. **Transvorsis principiis,** *with the front rank changed to flank* (lit. turned at right angles). By a movement to the right, Metellus seems to change his three lines into three columns, the original first line becoming the right flank, and the original left flank becoming the front rank of the advancing columns. So M.

20–39. **Siti,** ablat. 23. **Transvorsis proeliis,** *by skirmishes on his flank.* 25. **Diffiderent,** *they* (the Numidians) *had not confidence.* The subjunct. refers the thought to the enemy. **Temptaturos** (esse), *that they would make trial of.* 26. **Pro — loco,** *befitting the circumstance and the place.* 27. **Post principia,** *behind the front rank.* 30. **Extremum agmen,** *the rear,* the end of the line. 31. **Quasi,** *of about.* Often in this sense with numerals. **Duum** = duorum. 32. **Qua** = ea via qua, *by the route by which.* 35. **Alii** = *some of.* 36. **Infensi adesse** = *they attacked furiously.* 38. **Qui,** *sc.* ii, *those who.* 39. **Ipsi modo,** (*were*) *themselves only.*

1–16. **Contra,** *back.* 2. **Copia,** *an opportunity.* **Ante jam** = 49
even before this, previously. 4. **In unum,** *in a body.* **Sed — divorsi** = *but in directions as different one from another as possible;* lit. another to another place, in as different directions as possible. 5. **Priores,** *being superior.* 6. **Disjectos** = *them in scattered parties.* 8. **Ea,** *in that direction.* **Consueti,** *accustomed to it,* i. e. to rapid movement among hills and bushes. 10. **Insolentia,** *the strangeness.* 16. **Consilio,** *with purpose,* from previous deliberation.

20–38. **In unum,** *together.* 23. **Consederat,** *had halted,* stationed themselves. 25. **Neque illis esse** = *that they had neither.* 26. **Quo** = ut eo, hence **tenderent,** subjunct. of purpose. **Cedentes** is the protăsis = *if they should give way.* 27. **Sita** (esse) = *depended.* 30. **Hostibus dubiis,** *the wavering enemy.* **Quos,** *sc.* eos. 31. **Eminus — retinere,** *he checked by fighting at a distance* (with missile weapons). 33. **Opibus disparibus,** *with unequal resources:* ablat. of description (or quality). 37. **Neque copiam,** *and that no opportunity.* 38. **Die** is the old gen. for diei. **Advorso colle** = *up the hill.* The ablat. is perhaps best explained as *ablat. of the way by which* (a modification of the ablat. of means), like **itinere, via.**

Page

50 **2–14. Tutata** is shown to be neuter by **sunt** (in the plural). **4. Praefectum** (esse), *had been appointed to the command of.* **7. Quietus,** *quietly,* as adv. **8. Quid — ageret,** *what the enemy was everywhere doing.* **Ubique** may also = et ubi, and the sense then is *what the enemy was doing, and where.* **10. Animo vacuum** (esse), *that he was at ease in mind,* "relaxing from his anxieties." **11. Ex** = *in the direction of.* **13. Arte** = arcte = *in close order.* **14. Quo — officeret,** with a view to cut off the return of Rutilius to the main body.

19–39. Aequabilem manere, *that it remained uniform,* equable. **23. Ventum est,** *sc.* ab eis = *they came.* So also **concurritur,** *they rush together.* **28. Collis,** gen. limiting **auxilio. 29. Capti** (sunt). **30. Numero,** *in number.* C. 180; H. 424; A. 253; G. 398; A. & S. 250, 1. **32. Amplius opinione,** *longer than their expectation.* **34. Nihil — remissi** = *no languor nor remissness;* the adj. used substantively in the partitive gen. **35. Obscura nocte,** *on account of the night being dark,* as the night was dark: ablat. of cause. **36. Inter se,** *from one another,* Rutilius and Metellus. **37.** Order: alteri (*the one party*) facere simul formidinem et tumultum apud alteros (*in the other*) strepitu (*by reason of the noise*), velut, etc. **39. Admissum** (esset). **Facinus,** *deed.* **Ni,** (*had*) *not.*

51 **2–16. Exortum** (est). **Alius alium** = *one another.* **4. Quippe,** *indeed.* **5. Vel,** *even.* **8. Meritos,** *the deserving.* **10. Sunt,** instead of **sint** (in oratio obliqua), to give prominence to the fact. Some editors read **sint. 11. Gerant.** Ut is omitted. **Satis pugnatum** (esse) = *that enough fighting had been done.* **14. Ubi gentium** = *where in the world.* C. 133, 4; H. 397; A. 216, 4; G. 366; A. & S. 212, R. **Ne — an,** *whether — or.* **15. Ut,** *how;* hence **gereret,** subjunct. of indirect question. **16. Sese receperat,** *had betaken himself.*

19–38. Ea gratia = *on this account:* ablat. of cause. **21. Cujusque — fert,** *each one's inclination leads him.* **25. Ex,** *in accordance with.* **26. Praeterea — hostibus** = *besides, that he had an unequal contest with the enemy.* With **certamen** supply **esse. 27. Detrimento,** ablat. of means. His own men, who conquered, lost more than the enemy, who were defeated. **28. In acie,** *in pitched battle.* **31. Temere,** at random = *hastily,* slightly. **33. Dediti** (sunt). **37. Ab suis** (militibus), *by his men.* **38.** Order: quippe (*is*), omnis cujus (*whose*) **spes sita erat**

Page

in fuga, cogebatur sequi (*to follow* Metellus, in order to keep up 51
a show of fighting), et (*is*), qui — sua loca (*his own positions*), (*cogebatur*) gerere bellum in alienis (*locis, in positions of another's* choosing).

1–16. **Ex copia,** *sc.* rerum quae suppetebat. (M.) = *under the* 52
circumstances. 2. **Plerumque,** *the greater part of.* 5. **Ignoratus,** *unobserved.* 8. **Subveniretur** = *assistance could come.* Impersonally. 11. **Rebus,** *the deeds.* **Ut,** *how.* 13. **Virtute,** *by his energy.* Repeat **ut** before the following subjunctives. 16. **Feliciter acta,** *successfully done.* **Supplicia** = supplicationes, *public prayers,* "*a solemn thanksgiving* or supplication to the gods decreed by the senate, when all the temples were opened and the statues of the gods frequently placed in public upon couches (**pulvinaria**), to which the people offered up their thanksgivings and prayers." Dict. Antiqq.

17–37. **Trepida,** *excited,* agitated. 18. **Laeta agere** = *gave expression to* (*manifested*) *its joy.* **Esse** = erat, historical infin. 19. **Eo,** *on that account*: ablat. of cause. **Niti,** *he labored,* strove. 20. **Opportunus,** *exposed.* 22. **Quo — eo** = *the — the.* 23. **Effuso,** *scattered.* 25. **Praesidium agitabant,** *acted as a guard,* kept guard. 28. **Inter se** = *from one another.* 30. **Diversi,** *apart, in different directions.* 31. **Sequi** = sequebatur, *kept following* him. 34. **Modo,** *now,* at one time. 35. **In agmine,** *on their march.* 37. **Otium pati,** *allowed* (them any) *rest.*

2–18. **Qua,** *sc.* in. **Arcem regni,** *the stronghold of the king-* 53
dom. 4. **Suis auxilio.** C. 161; H. 390; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. 7. **Hortatur** (ut) **defendant.** 9. **Fallere,** *to deceive* him, because, should they return to the Romans, the severest punishment awaited them. 10. **In tempore,** *in time,* at the right time. 11. **Compositis,** *having been arranged.* 12. **Ex itinere,** *from the line of march.* 14. **Missum** (esse). **Malam,** *his unfortunate.* 18. **Ab tergo** = *in the rear.*

19–39. **Illis casum dare,** *was giving them the opportunity* (or chance). **Id,** *i. e.* praeclarum facinus. **Fecerint,** *they should do;* perfect of the subjunctive, representing a fut. perf. ind. of the oratio recta. C. 228, 9; H. 525, 2; A. 286; A. & S. 260, II., R. 7, (1). 21. **Aetatem acturos** (esse) = *will live.* **Ni Marius,** (*had*) *not Marius.* **Signa inferre,** lit. *to advance the standards,* in military phraseology = *to advance.* 28. **Ad,** *near to,* in the

Page

53 neighborhood of. **36. Pro ingenio,** *according to his turn of mind.* **37. Glande.** Besides stones, *plummets*, called **glandes**, of a form between acorns and almonds, were cast in moulds to be thrown with slings. They have been found on the plain of Marathon, and in other parts of Greece, and are remarkable for the inscriptions and devices which they exhibit, the names of persons, and the word ΔΕΞΑ', meaning "Take this." Dict. Antiqq. **39. In manibus,** lit. in their hands, i. e. *at close quarters, hand to hand.* **Contra ea,** *in opposition to those things* = on the other hand.

54 **2–18. Sulphure,** ablat. of means. **5. Tormentis,** *by hurling engines.* See note, line 7, p. 29. **6. Pari** = *in equal.* **Periculo,** ablat. of quality (or description). **Boni** = fortes. **8. Certatur** = *the contest is carried on,* the verb being used impersonally. **10. Remissis,** *sc.* iis, *those being remiss.* **11. Portam,** the direct object of **irrumpit,** which here acquires a transitive signification. Usually a prep. is expressed. **12. Pro moribus,** *according to his character.* The pl. **mores** = *character* (made up of *manners and morals*). **14. Volnerati** (sunt). **16. Locum cepere,** *took a position.* **18. Pauci — frustrari,** (being) *few among many* (enemies) *they labored the less in vain* (lit. *were frustrated the less* in their aim, **frustrari** being here used passively).

22–39. Hostilem = hostium, *of the enemy.* **24. Ad se vorsum,** simply = advorsum se. **25. Populares,** *his countrymen.* **28. Quam,** *any:* indef. adj. pron. **29. Victore,** an adj. **31. Vallum.** See note, line 19, p. 45. **32. Angustiis,** *the narrow passages* of the gates. **37. Parte,** *direction.* **Qua,** *sc.* in. **38. Agitare** = *to manœuvre,* be in a state of activity. **39. Proxuma,** *sc.* portis.

55 **2–16. Ex occulto,** *from his concealment.* **3. In proxumo** = *nearest* to Jugurtha, in loco proxumo hostibus. **5. Ni pedites facerent,** *if their infantry were not making.* The imperf. does not stand for the pluperf., but indicates that the slaughter was still in progress when the Numidians had already been enabled to maintain their ground. M. **7. Illi,** *i. e.* the cavalry. **Proelio,** *sc.* in. **8. Advorsis equis concurrere** = *they charged straight forward,* **advorsis** having the force of *turned towards* the enemy. **9.** Order: ita dare hostes paene victos suis (*to their*) expeditis peditibus, who fell upon the disordered enemy. Some

editors make the passage mean, *thus they almost conquered the* 55
enemy by means of their lightly equipped infantry, taking victos dare = vincere. **13. Niti,** *they* (the Romans) *strove.* **15. Oppugnare, parare,** are referred by different editors to different subjects. As the words are applicable to both the Romans and Numidians, it seems preferable to refer them to both. **16. Alteri alteros** = *one another;* or, *one party — the other party.*

19–34. Paulum modo = *only a little.* **21. Uti — erant,** lit. *as the individual circumstances of Jugurtha were* = as his success in the battle was good or bad. **22. Animadverteres,** *you might observe:* potential subjunct. (Others, subjunct. of implied condition.) C. 219, 3; H. 485, N. 3; A. 311; G. 252; A. & S. 260, II., R. 2. **24. Niti corporibus,** *strove with their bodies,* by making gestures and movements in sympathy with their countrymen. **25. Agitare** = *moved.* **27. Consulto agere,** *he purposely acted.* **29. Studio — adstrictis,** *engrossed with anxiety for their friends.* **Studio,** ablat. of cause. **30. Scalis egressi,** *having climbed up by means of their scaling ladders.* **31. Summa,** lit. the highest parts = *the top.* **34. Comminutae** (sunt).

1–18. Suo loco, *in his own position,* of his own selecting. 56
2. Ab Zama. The prep. is used because Metellus was not *in* Zama, but only *near it.* **3. Loco,** *by their* (natural) *position.* **4. Ceterum,** *the rest of.* **5. In provinciam,** *in* (that part of) *the province,* but the accus. is explained by the idea of motion implied in **collocat.** **6. Ex more,** *after the manner.* **9. Amicos,** *i. e.* of the king. **12.** Order: fugerat judicium (*trial*) de nece Massivae. **Ei erat** = *he had.* **Amicitiam,** *i. e.* with Jugurtha. **16. Tradidisset,** *he should deliver,* because it stands for a fut. perf. ind. (**si tradideris**) in the oratio recta. **Fore,** *it would result.* It may be omitted in translation without detriment to the sense. **17. Sua omnia,** *all his property,* which had of course been confiscated on his flight from Rome. **18. Cum — tum** = *both — and.* **Ingenio,** ablat. of quality, but **metuenti** agrees with **Numidae** (dat.).

24–38. Optume meritae = *richly deserving it.* **25. Sese** (*that they,* the Numidians) **victos** (esse). **28. Temptatam** (esse), the part. agreeing with the nearer noun. **Caveat,** *he should beware,* represents an imperative (**cave**) or a subjunctive (**caveas**) in *oratio recta.* C. 228, 2, 1; H. 523, III.; A. 339; G. 655; A. & S. 266, 2, R. 1, (*a*) and (*b*). **Illo,** Jugurtha. **29. Sibi consu-**

Page

56 **lant,** *may take measures for themselves.* **31. Qui dicerent** = ut ii dicerent, which accounts for the subjunct. of purpose. **33. In — fidem,** *to his protection.* Notice the difference in time of **facturum** (esse) *would do,* and **tradere** *that he surrenders.* **35. Consilium habet,** *he holds a council,* for deliberation. **36. More,** *after the manner;* **ex,** *in accordance with.* **37. Argenti — milia** = 67,200,000 sesterces, = about $2,600,000. The full expression is **ducenta milia** librarum (*of pounds*) **pondo** (*in weight,* **argenti**; pondo = pondere, ablat. of specification. **38. Aliquantum** = *a considerable quantity.*

57 **2–17. Adducti** (sunt) agrees with the *sense* of **pars** and not with the *form* (construction according to sense). C. 113, 5; H. 438, 6; A. 187, *d;* G. 202, 2); A. & S. 205, R. 3. **5. Ad imperandum,** lit. for commanding = *for receiving orders.* Some grammarians consider the gerund used passively here. Madvig, § 418, says, "Sometimes the gerund is employed less accurately, so as to have the appearance of a passive signification." **Tisidium,** the name of a town. **7. Digna,** lit. worthy things = *his deserts.* **9. Taedio,** *from a weariness:* ablat. of cause. **11. Casus,** *the fall.* **14. Decreverat.** This was for the year 108 B. C., to which the events following are to be referred. Metellus continued in the province as proconsul. See note, line 3, p. 40. **17. Haruspex** (or aruspex), *the soothsayer, diviner.* The haruspices were originally from Etruria (whence the Romans derived most of their religious rites and ceremonials); they interpreted the will of the gods from the appearance of the entrails of animals offered in sacrifice, and also from lightning, earthquakes, and all extraordinary phenomena of nature to which the general name of **portenta** was given. Dict. Antiqq.

18–39. Ageret, *he should do,* stands for an imperative (**age**) in the *oratio recta.* **23. Belli, domi.** C. 148, 2; H. 426, 2; A. 258, *d;* G. 412, 1; A. & S. 221, R. 3. **25. Pueritiam,** accus. of duration of time. **Altus,** from alo. **26. Patiens** = *capable.* **Stīpendiis faciundis,** *in making campaigns:* ablat. of means. **27. Urbanis munditiis,** *in the elegance of the city* = the elegance of city life. **31. Notus,** by name and by his exploits. **Per — tribus** = *by all the tribes.* There were thirty-five tribes. **33. In potestatibus** = *in his magistracies.* **Quam** (ea potestas erat quam) **gerebat. 34. Id locorum** = *that time.* C. 133, 4; H. 397; A. 216, 3; G. 371; A. & S. 212, R. 3. **35. Praeceps — est**

Page

= *he was carried headlong.* **37. Plebs.** See note, line 16, p. 25. 57
Nobilitas. See note, line 14, p. 15. **Inter — manus** = *to one another from hand to hand,* handed it down from father to son. **39. Novus homo.** See note, line 13, p. 15.

1–19. Factis, ablat. of quality. **5. Petundi,** *sc.* consulatum. 58
Cui, *i. e.* Metellus: dat. of advantage. **6. Bonis,** *by good men:* dat. of the agent. **7. Contemptor,** used adjectively. **9. Mirari,** *he wondered at.* **10. Tam prava** = *things so irregular.* **13. Caveret,** *he should beware,* stands for an imperative (**cave**) in the *oratio recta,* and is here followed by the infin. instead of **ne** with the subjunctive. **16. Potuisset,** *he should be able,* representing the fut. perf. ind. (**potuero**) in *oratio recta.* **18. Fertur,** *he is reported.* **Satis mature,** *soon enough.* **19. Suo,** *i. e.* Metellus's.

20–39. Contubernio, *in the tent-companionship.* **Contubernales** were *tent-companions,* a word often used also of young Romans who attended the general for the purpose of learning the art of war. **Annos natus** = *years old.* The consular age was 43. **22. Quem affectabat** = *at which he aimed.* **25. Quod modo** = *provided it:* hence **foret** subjunct. of condition. C. 217, 3; H. 513, I.; A. 314; G. 575; A. & S. 263, 2. **Ambitiosum,** *calculated to win popularity.* **27. Imperio,** *discipline:* ablat. of description or quality. **29.** The emphasis given to **dimidia** places it first in the sentence, even before the connective **si. 31. Consulto,** an adv. **32. Trahi,** *sc.* bellum. **Regiae superbiae** = *with the haughtiness of a king.* **33. Eo,** *on this account,* for this reason. **39. Secundum heredem,** *as second* (next) *heir,* who inherited in case of the death of the heir first named.

1–17. Confectus, *when enfeebled.* **2. Imminuta,** *impaired.* 59
3. Juxta, *i. e.* Metellus, when he sat in the council of war. **5. Honorem** (*sc.* negaverat), *i. e.* that of sitting next to Metellus. **Quod — foret,** *because it belonged only to those.* **Eorum,** possessive predicate gen. after **foret** (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*). **7. Equites Romani,** not Roman knights here, but *Roman horsemen.* **8. Anxium** = *vexed,* mortified. **9. In imperatorem,** to be connected with poenas petat. The MSS. vary. **11. Secunda** = *in a favorable.* **14. Id adeo posse** = *that this might even.* **17. Alios,** *some.*

20–39. Illi = Mario. **23. Novos** (homines) **extollebat,** *was*

Page

59 *advancing* (to offices) *new men.* **27. Affectare** = affectabat, *he endeavored to gain.* **29. Servitia** = servos, *the slaves.* **31. Prorsus,** *in a word,* in short. **32. Cuncta agitare** = *he put everything in motion.* **33. Quo** = *where,* adv. **34. Suppliciis,** *by the entreaties.* **Neque** = *and — not.* **35. Principes,** in apposition with **Vagenses**: *the Vagensians — the leading men of the city.* **37. Numidarum,** *sc.* volgus (= vulgus). **Ingenio mobili,** *of fickle disposition* (turn of mind). **39. Inter se** = *with one another.*

60 **1-16. In constituunt** = *they arrange for.* **2. Lasciviam,** *jollity,* merriment. **5. Alius alium** = *one to one house, another to another.* **10.** Order: quis (= quibus) ignorantibus acta (= *ignorant of what had been done*) consiliumque, etc. **14. Praesidium,** *sc.* erat. **16. Pro tectis,** *from the front of the roofs.*

18-38. Anceps, *the double.* **19. Resisti posse** = *could resistance be offered.* Impersonally. **23.** Order: Ne (*whether*) id evenerit ita misericordia hospitis, an pactione aut casu. The use of **aut** for **an** in an alternative question is very irregular. R. J. reads **an — an.** **29. Ex conspectu,** *sc.* militum. **33. Pariter cum** = *just at.* **34. Horam tertiam** = *at nine o'clock.* The Roman day, consisting of twelve hours, began at sunrise and ended at sunset. The length of the day varied with the season of the year. **37. Abnuentes omnia,** i. e. *declining all* (further) *exertions.* **38. Non amplius,** *not more than.*

61 **1-18. Caperent,** subjunct. of time and purpose, representing a present subjunct. of the oratio recta. C. 214, 1; H. 519, 2; A. 328; G. 574; A. & S. 263, 4. **2. Ostentat** = *he offers them,* promises them. **3. In primo,** *sc.* loco or agmine, *in front.* **Late** = *in loose order,* wide apart, so as to cover much space. **4. Artissume** = arctissime. **5. Ad se vorsum** = advorsum se. **8. Equites,** *sc.* esse. **9. Jugurtham,** *sc.* esse. **10. Alii caedere, alii,** *began, some to slaughter — others.* **13. Amplius posse** = *were more powerful.* **14. Ex,** *after,* from the time of. **Laetati** (sunt). **15. Poenae — fuit** = *was* (subjected) *to punishment or plunder.* Poenae and praedae are dat. of the end, the dat. of the person (militibus) being understood. **18. Causam dicere,** *to plead his cause,* implying a previous accusation.

19-39. Solvit, *suffered,* lit. paid. **Nam — erat,** *for he was a citizen from Latium,* i. e. "only had the Latin franchise." **M.**

Page

The Porcian law forbade binding, scourging, or killing a Roman citizen; and the Sempronian law forbade putting a Roman citizen to death without the order of the people. See Niebuhr's Hist. of Rome, vol. 2d, pp. 65, 66. **23. Regi** = *by the king*, but the idea is, *having become a suspected person to the king.* **30. Majoribus adstricto,** *occupied with greater* (more weighty) *affairs.* **Superaverant,** *had remained over, i. e.* undone. **31. Utriusque consilio,** *by the arrangement of them both.* **32. Posceret,** subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* In *oratio recta,* uti res poscat, or, uti res poscet. **33. Ex tempore,** *according to the occasion.* **34. Inter,** *between,* the winter quarters being partly in Numidia and partly in the Roman province. **38. Timore — anxius,** *uneasy by reason of his associate's fear.* **39. Consilio,** *design.* 61

1–17. **Quis** = quibus. **3. Praemia,** *the rewards* for betraying Jugurtha. **5. Id — agitari** = *that this only was the question.* **6. Reputaret,** *he should consider,* stands for **reputa** (imperative) or **reputes** (subjunct.) in *oratio recta.* (Utrum) mallet praemia an cruciatum. **8. Adlatae,** *sc.* sunt. **11. Aegrum, etc.,** *i. e.* uti (somnus) solet (capere) aegrum animum. **13. Novissumi,** *sc.* consilii, *of the most recent one.* **14. Adlatas** (esse), *had been brought.* **16. Introiit** = introivit. **17. Temere,** *carelessly,* at random. 62

24–36. **Praeventa** (esse). **25. Sua,** *his acts.* **Super** = de, *for, in regard to.* In this sense "rare in prose writers of the golden age." **27. Aliter atque,** *otherwise than.* **Animo gerebat** = *he had in mind,* than he intended. **28. Quos,** *sc.* esse, *who — were.* **29. Oppresserat,** *he had suppressed.* **30. Ne qua,** *lest any.* **31. Id locorum** = *that time;* partitive gen. **34. Circumspectare,** *he looked cautiously upon.* **35. Alio — loco,** *sc.* in, = *in one place and another,* each night in a different place. **36. Somno.** The ablat. of separation here depends on **ex** in composition, though Livy says *ex somno excire.*

1–15. **Et — patefacto,** *and of the evidence* (against him) *having been disclosed.* **3. Fatigantem,** *importuning* (him). **Invitum — sibi,** *that one unwilling and disagreeable to him.* **5.** Order: et litteris, quae missae erant de Metello ac Mario, cognitis Romae, plebes acceperant (*had heard,* learned) volenti (*with willing*) animo de ambobus. **10. Studia partium,** lit. the zeal of parties = *party spirit.* **Moderata** (sunt). **12. Capitis ar-** 63

Page

63 **bessere,** *accused of a capital crime.* C. 140; H. 409, II.; A. 220; G. 377; A. & S. 217. **13. In majus** = *above the reality,* in a higher degree than the truth warranted. **15. Res fidesque,** *means and credit.* **Sitae erant,** *depended.*

18–34. Tempestates, *times,* recurring years. **21. Frequens** = *in large numbers,* in a numerous assembly. **28. Fidem,** *the fidelity.* **29. Varius incertusque,** *changeable and irresolute.* **30. Res,** (*any*) *result.* **34.** Dubitare (utrum) crederet, etc. **35. Intenderat,** *sc.* animum (which is frequently expressed with this verb), *he had turned.*

64 **1–18. Certatum** (est) = *the contest went on.* **4. Potiti** (sunt) here governs both the ablat. (**numero**) and the gen. (**paucorum**). Look for **potior** in the index of your grammar and find the rules. **Ferme,** *in general.* **Numidis,** dat. limiting the adj. **tuta. 6. Impensius modo,** lit. now more to his cost = *now more than ever.* **9.** Order: multus cultus (*much provision*) pueritiae ejus filiorum. **11. Metello,** dat. of advantage. **12. Milium,** *sc.* passuum. **15. Naturam,** *i. e.* natural difficulties. **16. Sarcinis.** C. 177; H. 414; A. 243, *a*; G. 388; A. & S. 251. **18. Modo,** *only.*

19–38. Domiti pecoris, *of tame cattle,* broken in not merely from a wild state, but to the service of man. **20. Eo** = iis, *on them.* **23.** (Ut) quisque portaret, etc. **24. Ubi — fuerint** = ut ibi — fuerint, *that they may be at hand there.* Instead of **fuerint** we should rather expect *forent,* which many editors adopt contrary to the MSS. But **fuerint** (perf. subjunct.) implies that "they shall already have been there." **27. Id loci** (*that place*) differs slightly in meaning from **eum locum,** as designating that *particular point of space* assigned. **28. Ventum,** *sc.* est ab illis = *they came.* **29. Caelo,** *sc.* de, or it may possibly be considered as instrumental ablat. **30. Ea modo,** *it alone.* **32. Intenderant,** had stretched = *had exceeded.* **33. Religione,** *from a religious feeling* = regarding the rain as a gift from the gods. **Usi** (sunt). **38. Nihilo,** *in no respect:* ablat. of degree of difference.

65 **1–37. Infectum** = *impracticable.* **2. Quippe qui** = *because he.* **3. Ceteris imperitantem** = *that gives commands to other men.* **9. Per otium,** *during inactivity.* **12. Ex copia** = *out of the whole number* that offered. **14. Tutari,** *he protected.* **15. Prorsus** = *in a word.* **16. Nihil — fieri** = *nothing was left un-*

Page

done. **17.** Quadraginta dies postquam (*after*) ventum, etc. **20.** 65
Arietibus. The *battering-ram* consisted of a heavy beam from 80 to 120 feet in length, to one end of which was attached a mass of bronze or iron in the form of a ram's head. This machine, plied by a hundred or more men, was sufficient to demolish strong towers and massive walls. Dict. Antiqq. See also note, line 7, p. 29. **23. Igni,** ablat. **26. Capta** = *the taking of*, the perf. part. instead of a verbal noun. C. 251, 4; H. 549, N. 2; A. 292; A. & S. 274, R. 5, (*a*). **32. Suam,** *i. e.* of the Leptitanians. **Illorum** = Romanorum. **Socios** is grammatically in apposition with **suam salutem**; but the sense is "the safety of them (who were) the allies of the Romans." **33. Jam inde a** = *even at the very.* **35. Ea,** *those things.* **37. Nave** = the more common gnave.

5–39. Situm (est). **Syrtes.** See note, line 23, p. 27. "Sal- 66
lust derives their name, in accordance with the ideas of the Greek geographers, from the verb σύρειν (surein), to drag, from stones, etc., dragged along the bottom by the force of the waves." M. **8. Quorum — terrae,** *the parts of which nearest to the land.* **9. Alia — tempestate,** *at one time, at another time.* **15. Cultus,** *of their mode of life.* **Eo,** *for this reason*, on this account. **17. Frequentem** = *populous.* **22. Rem nos.** The accus. of the thing (instead of the gen.) is quite unusual. **23. Africa,** *sc.* in. Most of the MSS. read *pleraeque Africae.* **25. Una specie,** *of a uniform appearance.* **27. Inter se,** *with one another.* **29. Alteri alteros** = *one another:* lit. *the one party — the other party*, reciprocally. **33. Inter — fuissent** = *they should meet one another.* **35. Philaenis.** C. 112, Ex.; H. 387, 1; A. 231, *b;* G. 322; A. & S. 204, R. 8, (*a*). **37. Iere** = iverunt, ivere. **39. Retinere,** *to detain, delay.*

1–38. Nuda gignentium, lit. bare of things that grow = *bare* 67
of vegetation. C. 136; H. 399; A. 218; G. 373; A. & S. 213. **Nudus** is more commonly followed by the ablat. **4. Morari,** *sc.* solet (*it is wont*). **Aliquanto,** ablat. of *degree of difference.* **5. Rem corruptam** = *ruining the business*, the perf. part. instead of a verbal noun. **6. Carthaginienses** is the subject of **conturbare; digressos** is a participle. **10. Graeci.** Cyrene was a Greek colony. **17. Ad rem,** *to the subject.* **23. In unum,** *sc.* locum = *together.* **Ordines habere,** *to keep their ranks.* **25. Proxumos** = *the intimate friends*, who might also be relatives.

Page

67 **26. Ad — sui,** *to his interest.* **27. Quis** = quibus. **29. Ea gratia,** *on this account,* for this reason. **34. Jugurthae,** dat. of advantage, because the bride is said **nubere,** *to veil herself for the bridegroom.* **36. Singuli quisque habent** = *they have each.* **38. Eo amplius** (*sc.* quo majores sunt iis opes) = *more than that.*

68 **2–39. Fide,** *a pledge.* **Quam,** *as,* rel. pron. **7. Quis** = quibus. **8. Sese,** *sc.* esse; **Carthaginienses,** *sc.* fuisse. **13. Capta urbe** supplies the protăsis or condition, "if the city should be taken." **15. Id modo,** *only this,* refers to the following statement. **16. Pacem,** his chance of making a desirable peace. **17. Agitando,** *by causing.* **Aliud,** *something else.* **20. Copiam facit,** *he does (not) offer the opportunity.* **23. Ex commodo** = *at an advantage,* on advantageous terms. **27. Bonum** = *what was good,* **aut honestum,** *or honorable.* **28. In — artibus,** *in regard to other qualities.* **29. Quam rem** = *this, i. e.* the conduct of Metellus. **30. Vortebant** (= vertebant), *attributed.* **Alii bonum,** *sc.* dicebant, implied in **vortebant. 34. Laturum fuisse,** *would have borne it* (= would have felt): representing **tulisset** in the original thought (oratio recta). C. 228, 6; H. 527, III.; A. 337; G. 659; A. & S. 268, 2, R. 5, (*a*). **35. Alii quam,** *to another than.* **36. Stultitiae,** *the part of folly:* possessive predicate gen. **37. Alienam,** *another's.* **39. Copiam,** *opportunity.*

69 **1–39. Conjungendae,** *of forming.* **2. Opibus,** ablat. of cause. **3. Debere,** *sc.* eum. **6.** Order: licere cuivis (= *any one may*) etiam ignavo incipere, (sed id) deponi, etc. **7. Consuleret** stands for an imperative (**consule**) or a subjunct. (**consulas**) in the *oratio recta.* **8. Perditis,** *desperate,* sc. rebus. **11. Conventura** (esse), lit. would come together = *would be adjusted.* **12. Contra** = *in reply to.* **15. Procedere,** *went on.* **Ex,** *in accordance with.* **20. Multus — instare,** *inveighed against* (them) *much and boldly.* **22. Spolia,** in apposition with **consulatum. 23. Dolentia,** *galling.* **24. Prima** = *as of the first importance.* **26. Fortissumum quemque** = *all the bravest.* **27. Militiae,** *in war,* from serving with him. **28. Ambiundo,** *by going around,* and asking them personally. **Emeritis stipendiis,** lit. of completed military service = *who had completed the term of military service:* ablat. of quality. **31. Quia — putabatur,** *sc.* esse, *because military service was thought to be against the wish of the plebs.* "The following ex-

Page

pression is imitated from the Greek: *Aliquid* (e. g. *militia*) *mihi volenti est;* a thing is agreeable to my wish." Mg. § 246, Obs. 3. **32. Belli usum,** *the needs of war,* i. e. "men." **33. Studia, etc.** By leading men to war against their inclinations. **Amissurus** (erat). **37. Trahebant** = *they fancied.* The idea is "they carried or bore off as a prize, in their minds." **39. Scribere,** *to enroll.* **Volt** = the later **vult.** 69

4–39. Eisdem artibus = *by the same practices.* **8. Contra — videtur,** lit. seems good contrary to these things = *the opposite course seems proper.* **Quo — publica,** *as the whole commonwealth is of more value.* **Quo pluris, eo majore cura,** lit. in what degree of more value, in that degree with greater care, **quo** and **eo** being ablat. of degree of difference. **Pluris.** C. 146; H. 404; A. 215, *c;* G. 378; A. & S. 214. **10. Illam debere,** *ought it.* **11. Neque — fallit,** *nor does it escape me.* The subject of **fallit** (represented in the translation by *it*) is the clause **quantum — sustineam. 12. Beneficio,** *kindness, favor,* i. e. the consulship. **13. Militiam,** *military service.* **16. Opinione** = *than people think.* C. 174, 4; H. 417, N. 5; A. 247, *b;* G. 399, 1; A. & S. 256, R. 9. **20. Memet,** *myself.* **21. Alia** = *my other supports.* **23. Bene facta,** *deeds well done.* **25. Quo,** on which account, *wherefore:* ablat. of cause. **Mihi,** dat. of the agent. **26. Ad — aetatis** (part. gen.), *up to this time of life.* **27. Consueta,** *familiar* (to me). **29. Ea** is the object of **deseram. 30. In potestatibus,** *in their magistracies.* **33. In naturam vortit,** *i. e.* becomes a "second nature." **36. Cum,** *in.* **37. Si,** *whether,* hence **mittatis** (*you should send*), subjunct. of indirect question. **38. Veteris prosapiae,** *of ancient lineage.* **Prosapia** was antique in Cicero's time, and obsolete in that of Quintilian. M. **39. Imaginum.** See note, line 4, p. 15. **Scilicet,** *of course.* 70

4–37. Scio, *sc.* eos; **coeperint** (*have begun*), subjunct. of characteristic. **7. Praeposteri,** *preposterous,* i. e. who place that second which should be first ("the cart before the horse." M.). **Nam — est,** lit. *for to conduct is later in time than to be appointed,* (but) *is first in regard to knowledge and experience,* i. e. knowledge and experience should precede appointment to office. **13.** (Utrum) facta an dicta, etc. **14. Novitatem meam** = me hominem novum, *my being a "new man."* **17. Sed, etc.** (I think) *all the bravest are the noblest.* **22. Suis,** *to their,* i. e. 71

Page

71 they must despise them. **Virtute,** *merit, worth.* **23. Invideant,** *let them envy:* subjunct. of command. **25. Illum,** *i. e.* honorem. **26. Vostros** (= vestros), *i. e.* the honors which you bestow. **27. Ne,** *truly, assuredly.* **33. Quanto — tanto,** by how much — by so much = *the — the.* **37. Inopiam,** *a lack.*

72 **1–39. Aliena,** *of others.* **6. Abunde illis fore** = *they will have plenty of.* **Compositam,** *well ordered, well set.* **7. In** has the force of "*notwithstanding.*" **Cum,** *as, since,* hence causal subjunct. **lacerent. 9. Conscientiam,** *a consciousness of wrong;* or of right, as the context may require. **10. Ex,** *according to.* **11. Vera,** *sc.* oratio. **12. Praedicet,** *sc.* ut. From praedīco or praedĭco? Decide by the mood. **Falsam,** *sc.* orationem. **13. Qui** agrees with the personal pronoun involved in the possessive **vostra.** Mg. § 317, a. **15. Eorum** refers to **consilia.** C. 139, 2; H. 409, III.; A. 221, *b;* G. 376; A. & S. 215. **16. Fidei causa,** *for the sake of (securing) belief.* **18. Res,** *occasion.* **Hastas,** etc. These were given by the general as rewards of bravery. The **vexillum** was a streamer on the end of a lance or spear, of different colors, with or without embroidery. An. **20. Adverso corpore,** *sc.* in: *in the front (part of the) body.* **21. Ut illa illis,** *as* (those things =) *theirs to them.* **23. Parvi id** = *little of that.* C. 146; H. 404; A. 215, *c;* G. 378; A. & S. 214. **24. Illis opus est** = *they have need.* **26. Litteras Graecas,** *Greek literature,* for the study of which a taste was becoming prevalent about this time, and wealthy families sent their sons to Athens — "the university of Rome" — to be educated. **27. Quippe quae,** *because it.* **Doctoribus,** *the teachers of it, i. e.* the Greeks, whom the Romans had subdued. **28. Illa,** *in those things.* C. 127; H. 374; A. 239, *c;* G. 333; A. & S. 231. **29. Praesidium agitare,** lit. to be active in defence or protection, *to keep guard.* **33. Illos — colam,** *shall I treat them severely.* **Arte** = arcte. **35. Civile,** *befitting a citizen.* **36. Agas,** *live.* **39. Quis** = quibus. **Ipsa,** *themselves,* because **nobilitas** is plural in idea. **Moribus,** *in character.*

73 **2–38. Ex,** *on account of.* **3. Procul errant,** lit. wander far away, = *greatly err, are much mistaken.* **7. Me,** *sc.* esse. **Preti** = pretii, gen. of quality or description (not price). **10. Cocum** = the more common *coquum.* **Accepi,** *I have learned,* heard. **13. Bonis,** dat. of the possessor: *and that all good men ought to have more, etc.* **15. Quin ergo faciant,** *by all means then let*

Page

them do. **Quin** here = quî + ne = *why not*, as in asking ques- 73
tions with the indicative, and which with the imperative (or imperative subjunct.) becomes, *by all means, indeed, really, etc.* **24. Nihil,** *in no respect:* accus. of specification. **26. Mei mores,** *my character,* sc. poscunt. **31. Mehercule,** *by Hercules.* But "*Me* before the names of gods must be explained by an ellipsis: the complete expression was, *ita me* (e. g. *Hercules*) *juvet;* or with the vocative, *ita me Hercule juves* (so help me Hercules). *Mehercule* is the form which Cicero approves." Z. § 361, Note. **34. Militaris aetas,** *i. e.* from 17 to 46. **37. Metus ceperit,** *let fear seize:* subjunct. of mild command. **In agmine,** *on the march.* **38. Idem** (agreeing with **egomet**) = *also, at the same time.* Z. § 697.

3–38. Decebat, *it would become* = deceret. C. 215, 3, N. 3; 74
H. 476, 4; A. 308, *c;* G. 599, 3; A. & S. 259, R. 3. **5. Liberis,** *for his children:* dat. limiting **optavit,** which has for object the object clause **uti — forent. 14. Classibus.** Instead of convening the people in the Campus Martius and calling them by their centuries for enlistment, Marius allowed them to offer themselves indiscriminately for service. And instead of selecting the soldiers exclusively from the five upper *classes*, arranged according to their census, he enlisted most of his men from the sixth or lowest of all, the members of which, having no fortunes, were only polled, **capite censi.** This prăctice was continued in later times, and the Roman soldiers, instead of having a stake and interest in the institutions of the commonwealth, became for the most part needy men, who served only for pay and plunder. M. **15. Capite censos,** *rated by the head,* having no property. See preceding note. **Factum,** *sc.* esse. **19. Sua** (*their own affairs*), *sc.* sunt. **Cara.** Some MSS. read curae. **Quippe quae** = *because they.* **20. Cum pretio,** (if attended) *with reward.* **32. Pugnae,** dative. **38. Divorsi** (= diversi) *in different directions.*

2–37. Laxius, *looser* in discipline, **licentius,** *freer* in conduct. 75
"Sometimes **sum** is used with an adverb which denotes way, manner, instead of an adjective. So also we find the expressions, *recte sunt omnia* (all is well)," etc. Madvig, § 209, b, Obs. 2. **3. Metellus** received the honor of a triumph and the surname of Numidicus. **8. Contra,** *the opposite.* **13. Armis,** by compelling him to fly and leave them behind him. **14. Quae** = *that these things,* sc. esse. **Modo,** *merely,* only. **Neque — pa-**

Page

75 **trandi,** *and that they did not appertain to ending the war.* **Belli** is the possessive predicate gen. after esse understood. **18. Nudatum,** *sc.* fore (and not *esse*, as is suggested by the following fut. **certaturum** esse), a future perf. infin. See references, line 1, page 23. **23. Solitus.** Supply **sit** (making subjunct. of indirect question). **26. Mediocria,** *moderate operations.* **28. In manus** = *to close quarters*, in fighting. **32. Hercules Libys.** The Libyan Hercules is the same as the Tyrian and Phoenician, the legendary discoverer and conqueror of Africa in the Carthaginian mythology. M. **33. Levi,** *under a mild.* **37. Propinqua,** *the parts adjacent.*

76 1–39. **Siti,** ablat. **3. Cum — tum.** See note, line 8, p. 18. **8. Jugi,** from **jugis.** **Cetera,** *sc.* aqua. **9. Id,** *i. e.* the scarcity of water. **10. Incultius agebat** = *lived more rudely,* **quae** being used for qui = Afri. **13. Advorsus** (= adversus), *i. e.* to appease. **19. Arvo,** lit. to ploughed land, i. e. *to agriculture.* **22. Pro rei copia** (for the opportunity of the matter) = *under the circumstances.* **23. Exornat** agrees with **consul,** line 15. **24. Agendum,** *to be driven along.* The part. in *dus* here expresses purpose. **26. Laris** = Lares, acc. pl. **31. Centurias** refers to the infantry, **turmas** to the cavalry. **34. Cum,** *after.* **39. Aqua modo,** *with water only.*

77 1–39. **Visum,** *sc.* est, *seemed proper.* **2. Proxuma,** *sc.* nocte. **3. Tertia,** *sc.* nocte. **5. Intervallo,** ablat. after **amplius.** **10. Obsidere,** probably from obsīdo. Cf. Cat. 45. **12. Res trepidae** = *their alarmed condition.* **14. Coegere,** *compelled,* is followed by the object clause **uti — facerent.** **15. Incensum** (est). **16. Venum dati** (sunt). See note, line 29, p. 32. **17. Contra jus belli,** because the citizens had surrendered. **19. Aditu** may be either a supine or a noun. **26. Ferre,** *sc.* eum = Marium. **32. Igni,** ablat. **34. Plerisque** (*most of them*), *sc.* locis. **35. Qua** (*as*) (res) Capsensium (erat). **Qua** is ablat. of description or quality, by attraction from **asperitate.** **38. Inter ceteram,** lit. in the midst of the rest of = *in the midst of;* there was a single mountain, the *rest* was plain. **39. Castello,** dat. limiting **patens.**

78 5–39. **Castello,** *sc.* erat. **8. Iter castellanorum,** *the path of the occupants of the castle,* for going out and coming in. **12. Pro opere,** *in front of the works,* i. e. the vinea. **13. Optumus quisque** = *all the bravest.* **17. Trahere,** *deliberated.* **20. Aestuans** = *in great agitation,* perplexity. **23. Proeliantibus,** *sc.*

Page

iis, from those fighting = *from the combatants:* ablat. gov. by 78
a in composition. **25. Legundi** = legendi. **26. Summum montis,** instead of summum montem. **28. Faciundi** (= faciendi), *of undertaking.* **Vortit,** *diverts,* from its previous purpose. **31. Cuncta gignentium,** *all (of) plants.* **35. Eadem,** *sc.* via. **37. Acta,** the thing done = *what he had done.* **38. Ab — parte,** *in that direction.* **39. Temptet,** *sc.* ut.

1–38. Order: Marius misit (*quosdam*) ex (*iis*) praesentibus 79
cum Ligure cognitum ejus promissa. **5. Copia,** *the whole number.* **11. Pergit,** *sc.* Ligus. **16. Gratia simul** = *both on account.* **Offensa,** *when struck* against anything. **18. Vinciebat,** *sc.* eas = radices: the imperf. of completed action frequently performed. **20. Insolentia,** *on account of the strangeness:* ablat. of cause after **timidos. 23. Potissumus,** *he first of all.* **24. Eādem,** *sc.* via. **Digrediens,** *stepping aside.* **31. Testudine acta succedere,** *a testudo having been formed he began to advance.* A **testudo** (*tortoise*) is a body of soldiers arranged in a compact mass, each holding his shield over his head, and the shields of the entire body fitting so closely together as to form a protection against stones, arrows, darts, etc. Also, a military machine moving upon wheels and roofed over, used in besieging cities, under which the soldiers worked in undermining the walls, plying the battering-ram, etc. Dict. Antiqq. **32. Tormentis.** See note, line 7, page 29. **37. Jugurthae** = *under Jugurtha,* as their master. Genitive. **38. Rebus,** ablat. of cause.

2–38. Signa canere, *the signals sounded.* So R. J., but M. 80
supplies *cornicines* as the subject. **4. Uti quisque, etc.,** *i. e.* they fled back to the fortress in the order in which they were nearest to the wall. **7. Tantummŏdo sauciare,** in their haste to secure the fortress. **13. Quos** agrees with the plural idea implied in **equitatu. Ex Latio,** *i. e.* such Italian towns as had the Latin franchise (*ex sociis Latini nominis*). **15. Nos viri.** C. 139, 1; H. 409, I.; A. 219; G. 375; A. & S. 218. **Res,** *the subject.* **16. Cultuque,** *and character.* **19. Persecutus,** *having treated.* **Parum libero ore,** *in a style not sufficiently free,* i. e. from partiality. **24. Otio luxurioso,** *of voluptuous ease,* "debauched in his intervals of ease." **25. Remorata** (est eum). **De uxore,** lit. *in regard to a wife* = in regard to his marriages. Plutarch says Sulla married five wives, and was besides a man

Page

80 of the most profligate morals. **Potuit — consuli** (*sc.* ab eo) = *he might have acted more honorably*: **potuit** is used impersonally. **27. Ad — negotia,** *for giving a false color to affairs* = in the arts of dissimulation. **29. Felicissumo.** Sulla assumed the title of Felix. **30. Victoriam,** over the Marian party. **31.** (Utrum) fortior, etc. **32. Quae fecerit** = ea (= talia) quae fecerit (subjunct. of characteristic). **Pudeat,** *sc.* me,= *I should be ashamed.* **37. Tempestatibus** = *time*, but the idea seems to be "after a few trials" at the business. **38. Multis,** dative. **Per se,** *of his own accord*, unasked.

81 1-39. **Aes mutuum,** *borrowed money.* **2. Magis — laborare,** *he strove rather for this.* **5. Solet,** *sc.* facere. **7. Manu,** *in action.* **14. Quem** = *that he.* **15. Belli rationes,** *the arguments for war.* **18. Expulsi** (forent). **23. Victis,** *if conquered*, supplies the protasis, and = si victi essent. C. 217, 1; H. 507, N. 7; A. 310, *a*; G. 670; A. & S. 261, R. 4. **24. Nullo** is by most editors regarded as an old form of the dative (frequent in the early writers), but **nullo impedimento** may be ablat. of quality, and is so taken by R. J. **25. Contra,** *on the other hand.* **26. Difficiliorem,** *more difficult*, to attain, in case of victory; to mitigate, in case of defeat. **27. Simul,** together = *at one and the same time.* **30. Signum,** *the watchword.* **37. Latrocinio,** *a contest with robbers.* **38. Equites — caedere** refers to the enemy: An. says, to the Romans and Numidians. **39. Alios, alios, multos,** refer to the Romans.

82 1-38. **Advorsos** (= adversos) = *those opposed to them.* **4. Et ob ea.** If the passage is not corrupt, the sense must be that the Romans were skilled in war because composed of veterans and recruits who had been associated with veterans. Some editors omit **novique**, others enclose it in brackets. The words are found in the best MSS. **5. Orbes,** *circular lines of battle*, the advantage of which was that every part of such lines became a point of resistance. **9. Demisso animo,** *of downcast spirit* = downcast in spirit. **13. Manu,** *with his own hand*, wielding the sword. **17. Pro se,** for them = *in their favor.* **18. Ex — rerum,** *in accordance with the condition of affairs.* **Trahit** = *forms.* **20. Inter se** = *to one another.* **26. Pleno gradu,** *at a quick step.* The ordinary step was at the rate of twenty miles in five hours; the quick step, twenty-four miles in the same time. Vegetius, cited by An. and M. **28. Longius,** *too far* from the field of

Page

battle. 33. **Pro** = *like*, as if. **Ex**, *on account of*, because while 82
the Romans were in darkness, the enemy had made numerous camp fires. 38. **Per vigilias**, *during the watches*, at the end of each, when the trumpet was sounded and the guard relieved in turn. M. translates "for the watches."

6-38. **Providere**, *to guard against*. 7. **Strepitu**, *by reason of* 83
the din: ablat. of cause. 9. **Vecordia** is the subject. 17. **Pariter atque** = *the same as if*, just as if. 18. **Quadrato agmine** = *with his army in column*, in regular order of battle, in the form of a parallelogram, "arranged for defence in front, flanks, and rear, with the baggage in the middle." 19. **Dextumos**, *the extreme right*. 21. **Primos — extremos**, *in the front and rear*. 24. **Imposito** = *had been placed over* (the army). 27. **Milites cogebat**, *he compelled the soldiers* (to act in the same manner). **Neque — atque**, nor otherwise than = *and just as*, taking the same precautions. 28. **Excubitum**, supine. 30. **Vallum**. See note, line 19, page 45. 31. **Non — futurum**, *not so much from a distrust* (that those things) *would be done*. We must supply **ea** as antecedent of **quae** and subject of **futurum** (esse), which ought then to be **futura** (esse). M. remarks that "Aulus Gellius shows by many instances that the fut. in **rus** was used by old writers as an infinitive, without regard to concord in number and gender. This unusual construction has perplexed the transcribers, and occasioned great variations in the MSS." R. J. suggests that Sallust wrote **factum iri**. 32. **Militibus volentibus** = *willingly performed by the soldiers*, lit. to the soldiers desiring it, in imitation, as previously remarked, of a well known Greek construction. 35. **Pudore**, *from their sense of shame*. **Malo** = poena. 37. **Consuetam habuisset** = *he had been accustomed to*. 38. **Nisi tamen**, *but yet*.

1-37. **Res**, *welfare*. **Pariter ac**, *just as well as* (under). 2. 84
Decōre, an adv. 6. **Divorsi**, *in different directions*. 11. **Ex — venturos** (esse), *that out of all* (the whole number) *some in any case* (aeque) *would come in the rear of the enemy*. **Aeque**, lit. equally, *i. e.* some part of the line, no matter what: ohne Unterschied in jedem Falle. R. J. **Hostibus** is dat. of disadvantage. 15. **In loco**, *in position*. 16. **In manus**, *to close quarters*. 20. **Invadunt**. C. 110, 2, 2; H. 461, 4; A. 205; A. & S. 209, R. 12, (6). 24. **Loqui**, *sc*. Latine. 35. **Adeptam**, here passive. 37. **Omnibus**, *i. e.* who were near him.

Page

85 **5–39. Niti modo,** *sc.* **surgere,** *they merely made an effort* (to rise). **6. Qua,** where = *as far as.* **8. Ea loci** = *that time.* Also written **postea loci. 10. Post — quam,** *the fifth day after.* The expression admits of great variety of form. Z. § 477. **13. Mitteret.** Supply ut. **19. Aetati,** *to his age,* because Sulla was the more eloquent. **Concessum** (est) = *the concession was made:* or, *Manlius yielded.* **20. Rex Bocche.** "In prose addresses the vocative is usually put after some other words in the proposition. Yet it may be prefixed with a kind of solemn dignity." Madvig, § 299, Obs. 3. **22. Neu** = *and — that — not.* **23. Miscendo,** the gerund. **24. Nobis** is probably dat. (of advantage), but may also be taken as ablat. **27.** [**Inopi**] is found in good MSS., and agrees with **populo. 29. Nulla,** *sc.* amicitia, the **amicitia** expressed being in the ablat. **30. In quo,** *i. e.* the great distance between them. **Minumum,** *sc.* est. **31.** (Et in quo est) **gratia par** (*as much favor*), etc. **Parentes** (from pareo), *subjects.* **39. Illam,** *i. e.* fortunam.

86 **6–38. Pro,** *in excuse for.* **8. Expulerit** (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*), *he had expelled,* might, with equal propriety, have been **expulisset. Expulerit** conforms to the *form* of **facit** (a present), **expulisset** would conform to its *meaning* (as an *historical* present). **13. Copia,** *the opportunity,* of sending ambassadors. **30. Sine decore,** *i. e.* "without the ensigns of their office as ambassadors." **32. Pro praetore** = *as commander,* "as acting commander-in-chief." In the earliest times, the title of the chief magistrates was not **consules,** but **praetores;** characterizing them as the commanders of the armies of the republic, or as the officers who stand at the head of the state. Dict. Antiqq. See also note, line 3, p. 40. **34. Avaritiae Romanorum,** *of the Romans for avarice.* Both genitives limit **famam. 36. Largitio,** *i. e.* with a view to bringing over to one's wishes the parties receiving the largess. **37. Nisi — volens** (unless equally desiring it), *i. e.* who did not equally desire to be so, from a kindly and generous spirit. **38. In** = *in the light of,* as the result of.

87 **3–34. Benevolentiae,** (*proofs*) *of his good will:* possessive predicate gen. **15. Scilicet,** *of course,* certainly. **16. In advorsa** = *the opposite.* **18. Quaestor,** who discharged the duties of paymaster and quartermaster in the army. **23. Deprecati sunt,** *they pleaded in excuse* = *deprecandi causa dixere.* **26. Delicti**

Page

gratiam, *pardon for his fault.* **30. Consuleretur** = *measures* 87
might be taken: impersonally, and subjunct. of purpose, following **cujus** = ut ejus. **32. Iere** = ivere = iverunt. **34. Neque — atque,** *and — no less with these than.*

1–39. **Vero,** *than the truth,* than they really were. **2. Intendere** = *they stood on the alert.* M. takes it in the sense "to prepare their weapons," which, however, is implied in **arma — temptare.** **3. Timor,** *sc.* erat eis; which agrees with **victoribus.** **8. Praesidio,** dat. of the end or purpose. **11. Incerto,** *with an uneasy,* perplexed. **18. Quam — parceret,** *than* (*he would*) *be sparing of them, betrayed* (*as he regarded them*) *by a shameful flight to a life uncertain and perhaps destined after a short time to perish by disease.* **30. Manu vindicandum** (esse), *that punishment should be inflicted immediately.* **Manu** here seems = brevi manu = *immediately.* M. translates it "with arms." **Apud illum** = in illo = *in his case.* **36. Quanto — tanto** = *the — the.* **39. Nudum — caecum** = *the unprotected and blind part of:* the back. 88

1–35. **Faceret.** The subjunct. refers the thought to Sulla. 89
C. 230; H. 516, II.; A. 340; G. 541; A. & S. 266, 3. **5. Videlicet,** *no doubt.* **8. Suo,** *i. e.* Volux's. **Credere,** *sc.* se. **19. Orator,** *as his ambassador* = legatus. **23. Multa bona,** *the many good qualities.* **25. Ante,** *previous,* with the force of an adj. **28. Consulta — habere** = *that he had kept unbroken* (inviolate) *all the matters deliberated upon with him.* **30. Quo — gereretur.** The presence of the ambassador would enable them more successfully to deceive Jugurtha; for Bocchus and Sulla could make their own secret arrangements notwithstanding. Hence **nam — nequivisse,** *it had been impossible otherwise, etc.* Many editors however regard the passage as corrupt. **32. Magis — fide,** *rather with Punic* (i. e. bad) *faith.* "A proverbial expression applied to the Moors and Numidians as well as to the actual Carthaginians." M. **34. Attinuisse** = *had amused.* **35.** (Utrum) Jugurtham, etc.

1–39. **Congressi** (sunt), *i. e.* Sulla and Bocchus. **3.** (Utrum) 90
pacem, etc. **Agitaturus foret** (= agitaturus esset), *he meant* (intended) *to pursue.* **10. Sanctus** = *an upright.* **Ex sententia,** lit. to the mind = *acceptable.* **14. Gratiam deberem,** I should owe a favor = *I should be under obligation.* **Mehercule.** See note, line 31, p. 73. **16. Id imminutum** (esse). **17. Fuerit**

Page

90 **mihi**, *let it have been mine*, grant that it has been mine: subjunct. of concession. C. 204, 1; H. 484, III.; A. 266, *c;* G. 257: A. & S. 260, II., R. 3. **19. Licet**, *sc.* tibi, = *you may.* **22. Gratiam**, *that the favor.* **Putaveris**, *think*, = noli putare: subjunct. of request. **30. Voltis** = the later **vultis**. **36. Multis**, *sc.* verbis, = *at large.* **39. Non — habituros** (esse), *would not regard as a favor.*

91 **1-38. Illorum — sua**, *them — himself.* C. 142, 1 and 2; H. 408, 1 and 2; A. 222, and *a;* G. 381; A. & S. 219, and R. 1 and 2. **Retulisse**, *to have concerned.* **9. Quis** = quibus. **17. Condicionibus poni**, (*to be*) *closed on conditions* (and not on unconditional surrender). **24. Frustra**, because not ratified by the senate. **25. Ambobus consultum** (esse) = *that the interests of both should be consulted.* **30. Neque** = et non, *and that — not.* **35. Saepe ipsae** = *often even.* **38. Habere**, *he treated them.*

92 **4-25. Voltu** = vultu. **5. Scilicet**, *of course.* **Tacente ipso** has the force of a conditional clause, "although he himself was silent." **10. Quaestore**, *i. e.* Sulla. **11. Insidiantibus**, dat. limiting **facillumum**, but may be rendered *by those lying in wait.* **16. Traditur**, in B. C. 106, the year in which both Cicero and Pompey were born. **19. Quo metu** = *through fear of which.* **Illimque**, *and from that time:* the conjecture of Dietsch. The MSS. and editors generally read **illique**. **20. Habuere** = *have held*, been convinced. **22. Certari** = *that a contest was carried on:* impersonally. **23. Jugurtham.** "It is said that when he was led before the car of the conqueror, he lost his senses. After the triumph, he was thrown into prison, where, while they were in haste to strip him, some tore his robe off his back, and others, catching eagerly at his pendants, pulled off the tips of his ears along with them. When he was thrust down naked into the dungeon, all confused, he said with a frantic smile, 'Heavens! how cold is this bath of yours.' There, having struggled for six days with extreme hunger, and to the last hour laboring for the preservation of life, he came to such an end as his crimes deserved." *Plutarch, quoted by An.* **25. Kalendis**, B. C. 104.

NOTES

TO THE

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

INTRODUCTION.

THE subject of the Catilina or Bellum Catilinarium is the conspiracy of Lucius Sergius Catilina against the city and government of Rome, B. C. 63. The conspiracy embraced the murder of many distinguished Roman citizens, the burning of Rome, the proscription of persons and the confiscation of property, and, generally, the entire subversion of the existing order of things, with Catiline and his adherents at the head of affairs.

The life of the great conspirator was stained with the darkest crimes. In addition to other murders, he killed, with his own hand, his brother-in-law, and, according to some authorities, his brother also; while a well grounded suspicion pointed to him as the murderer of his wife and son. His vicious nature seemed to find a congenial sphere in deeds of violence, and in urging on others, particularly the young, to crime.

Catiline, though a monster of wickedness, possessed great natural abilities, and filled several important offices: he had been quaestor in the army of Sulla; he was praetor in Rome in B. C. 68; propraetor of Africa in the following year; and even while engaged in maturing his conspiracy, was twice a candidate for the consulship. His great hope had been, as the first magistrate of the commonwealth, to use the arm of the government itself to execute his nefarious designs, and as both his applications for the consulship terminated unsuccessfully, he now resolved to throw off restraint and proceed to open violence. The conspiracy was matured toward the close of B. C. 63, and was an extensive one, embracing no less than eleven senators, four members of the equestrian order, besides

many men of rank and influence in the provinces. Magazines of arms were secretly formed, and troops were levied in various parts of Italy, especially in the neighborhood of Faesulae, under the direction of Caius Manlius, one of the veteran centurions of Sulla; while agents were despatched to different parts of Italy to organize a general revolt of the slave population.

Fortunately for Rome, Cicero was one of the consuls for the year, and through Fulvia, mistress of Curius, one of the conspirators, was promptly informed of all their proceedings. The senate declared Catiline and Manlius public enemies; directed the consuls to hold a levy with all speed; decreed that Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, should go forth to the war, and that Cicero should remain to guard the city.

Perceiving that his designs were now well known, and that the consular army was moving upon him, Catiline led his forces, amounting to two legions, into the neighborhood of Pistoria, with the intention of crossing the Apennines and escaping into Gaul. But the disposition of the consular forces made escape impossible, and he therefore determined to trust to the hazard of an engagement. "The rebels fought with the fury of despair, and long kept at bay the veterans by whom they were assailed. Catiline, in this his last field, nobly discharged the duties of a skillful general, and a gallant soldier; his eye and his hand were everywhere; he brought up columns to support those who were most hotly pressed; withdrew the wounded and weary, and supplied their place with the sound and fresh; flew from rank to rank encouraging the combatants, and strove by repeated feats of daring valor to turn the fortune of the day. But at length, perceiving that all was lost, he charged headlong where the foes were thickest, and fell sword in hand, fighting with resolute courage, worthy of a better cause, and a better man. His body was found, after the struggle was over, far in advance of his own ranks, in the midst of a heap of his enemies; he was yet breathing, and his features in the agonies of death still wore their habitual expression of reckless daring. His adherents, to the number of three thousand, imitated the example of their leader. Each perished at his post, and not one free-born citizen was taken alive, either in the fight or in the pursuit. But the fortune of Rome prevailed, the gambler was ruined, and the state saved." — *Smith's Dict. of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*

Page

1–14. **Homines**, subject accus. of **niti**. In translating, the 93
subject accus. is generally preceded by the conjunction **that**; sometimes, as here, it is best to omit it. Translate, *all men — to strive*. **Sese** is subject accus. of **praestare**, but it is best to omit it in translating. **2. Animalibus.** C. 154; H. 386; A. 228; G. 346; A. & S. 224. **Summa ope,** *with all their power*. **Ne transeant,** = in English idiom, *not to pass through*. **Transeant,** subjunct. of (negative) purpose after **ne** = *that not*. C. 206; H. 497, II.; A. 317; G. 545, 3; A. & S. 262, and R. 5. **Vitam** is governed by **trans** in composition. **3. Silentio,** *i. e.* doing nothing that merits the commendation of our fellow-men: ablat. of manner. **4. Ventri** = *to the animal appetites*. **Obedientia,** an adj. **5. Imperio,** *the empire*, the directing power. C. 167; H. 421, I.; A. 249; G. 405; A. & S. 245, I. **6. Alterum, alterum,** *the one — the other*. **7. Quo,** *on which account, wherefore:* ablat. of cause. **8. Ingeni** = ingenii. Sallust always employs this contracted form of the genitive in *-ii*. **Virium,** *of the bodily powers*. **10. Quam — longam** (*long as much as possible*) = *as long as possible*. **11. Formae,** *of beauty*. **12. Habetur,** *is esteemed*. **13. Mortales** = homines. **Vine,** *i. e.* **vi**, and **ne** interrogative. **Virtute,** *energy*, vigor. **14. Procederet,** *succeeded:* subjunct. of indirect question. C. 231, 1; H. 529, I.; A. 334; G. 469; A. & S. 265. In translating the subjunctive mood, use those auxiliary verbs (when such are needed) which best convey the real meaning. Very frequently the subjunctive requires to be rendered by the indicative.

15–26. **Incipias,** *you begin*. C. 214, 2; H. 520, 2; A. 327; G. 579; A. & S. 263, 3. **Consulto** (lit. of its being deliberated), *of deliberation:* a perf. part. used as a noun in the ablat. limiting **opus**. C. 171; H. 414, IV.; A. 243, *e;* G. 390; A. & S. 243, and R. 1 (*a*). **Mature facto** (of its being done quickly), *of early action*. "'T were well it were done quickly." **16. Utrumque,** *sc.* est. **17. Auxilio.** C. 143; H. 414, I.; A. 243; G. 389; A. & S. 250, 2, (2). **18. Igitur,** *then;* with a resumptive rather than an illative force. **Initio,** ablat. of time *when*. **19. Divorsi,** not "different," but (lit. "turned in different directions") *pursuing different courses*. **Pars — alii,** *some — others:* in partitive apposition with **reges**. **21. Agitabatur,** *was passed*. **Sua,** *his own affairs*, what each one had. **Cuique** = *him*. **22. Cyrus,** the elder. **24. Lubidinem** = the later form **libidinem**. **Habere,** *to*

Page

93 *regard*, consider. **25. Maxumam** = the later form **maximam.** **26. Periculo,** *by proof*, experiment. **Compertum est** = *the discovery was made:* impersonally. *In such cases it is often best to form a subject out of the substantive idea* (discovery, disclosure, etc.) *implied in the verb.*

94 1-17. **Plurumum posse** = *was the most powerful.* **Quod si** = *but if.* **2. Virtus,** *energy.* **Ita ut** = *as — as.* **3. Valeret — haberent,** subjunct. of condition (in protăsis and apodŏsis). C. 215, 4; H. 510; A. 308; G. 599; A. & S. 261, 1. **4. Aliud — ferri** = *one thing carried in one direction, another in another;* a thought whose explanation is found in the following clause. **6. Artibus,** *practices, qualities.* **8. Invasere,** *have made inroads.* **10. Optumum quemque** = *the best man always.* C. 53, 5; H. 458, 1; A. 93, *c;* G. 305; A. & S. 207, R. 35 (*b*). **11. Quae — arant.** An odd expression; meaning *the ploughing that men do.* What Sallust here gains in conciseness he loses in clearness. **Virtuti,** *energy.* **13. Sicuti peregrinantes,** *i. e.* merely as spectators, without taking part in the real duties of life, or promoting the welfare of their fellow-men. **14. Quibus — voluptati.** C. 161, 1; H. 390; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **16. Juxta,** *equally, i. e.* I make no account of either. **17. Siletur** = *silence is maintained.* See note on **compertum est,** line 26, p. 93.

17-39. **Verum enimvero** = *but really.* **18. Negotio,** ablat. of cause. **19. Artis,** *profession.* **20. Aliud alii iter,** *one road to one, another to another.* **23. Bene dicere,** *to speak well,* as an orator: absolutely. **Pace,** ablat. of time when. **24. Clarum** agrees with the implied subject (**se,** *one*) of **fieri.** **25. Mihi** limits **videtur.** **27. In primis** (= imprimis), *especially.* **28. Res gestas** = *history, historical events.* **Dictis,** *by the words,* manner of expression: ablative. **29. Quae delicta** = ea delicta quae. **30. Reprehenderis,** perf. subjunct. (of possibility). **Dicta** (esse). **31. Virtute — gloria,** *the merit and the renown.* **Memores,** *you make mention.* Subjunct. of condition, **ubi** being here nearly the same as **si.** C. 217, 1; A. 309, *a;* A. & S. 261; R. 2. **32. Aequo animo,** *i. e.* he does not question them. **33. Supra ea** = *beyond that,* i. e. what he can do himself. **Veluti ficta,** *like things* (really or professedly) *fictitious.* **34. Adulescentulus,** *when quite a young man.* **35. Rem,** *affairs.* **Ibique,** *i. e.* in my political career. **37. Quae** = *these things.* **39.**

Page

Artium limits **insolens.** C. 136; H. 399; A. 218; G. 373; A. & S. 213. 94

1–20. Corrupta agrees with **aetas. Cum,** *although;* hence followed by concessive subjunct. **dissentirem.** C. 214, 3; H. 515, III.; A. 326; G. 588; A. & S. 263, 5. **2. Nihilo minus** = *nevertheless; nihilo* being ablat. of degree of difference. C. 176; H. 423; A. 250; G. 400; A. & S. 256, R. 16. **3. Quae ceteros,** *sc.* vexabat. **Famā — invidiā,** *with its fame and with its envy:* ablat. of cause. The reading of the MSS. is various. **6. Requievit,** *found rest,* and had leisure for reflection. **Mihi,** dat. of the agent after **habendam** (esse). **A re publica,** *from public affairs,* public life. **8. Bonum otium,** *my fair leisure.* **9. Colendo,** a gerund in the dat. governed by **intentum** (which agrees with **me** understood). See note, line 13, page 14. **Servilibus officiis.** The sentiment here expressed shows the degeneracy and luxury to which the Romans were tending. The earlier Romans delighted to remember that Cincinnatus, when invested with the dictatorship, was guiding the plough. **10. Studio,** *pursuit.* **12. Carptim,** *in detached portions.* "From this passage of Sallust, it appears that the history of Catiline's conspiracy was his first literary production." An. **Ut quaque,** *as they severally,* according as each. **13. Eo,** *on this account,* for this reason: ablat. of cause. **14. Partibus,** *the political parties;* or, the party spirit. **18. Novitate,** *on account of the strangeness,* unusual nature: ablat. of cause. **Cujus** = *this, of this.* **19. Moribus,** *character.* **Prius** and **quam,** though often written **priusquam,** are really separate words (**prius** = *sooner,* **quam** = *than*). **20. Faciam,** *I make:* subjunct. 95

21–39. Genere = *family.* C. 178; H. 413; A. 244, *a;* G. 395; A. & S. 246. **Vi,** ablat. of quality. **24. Grata.** In what gender and number? C. 113, 3; H. 439, 2; A. 187, *b;* A. & S. 205; R. 2, (2). **Ibique** = et in eis, *and in these.* **26. Supra** = *more.* **27. Cujus lubet** = cujuslibet, from quilibet. **28. Alieni,** *of* (for) *what belonged to others.* **Sui,** *of what was his own.* From **suus. 29. Satis,** *sc.* ei erat = *he had.* **31. Luci** = *Lucii.* See note, line 27, page 13. **32. Rei — capiundae,** *of seizing the government.* **33. Adsequeretur,** indirect question. **Dum,** *provided;* hence **pararet,** subjunct. of condition. C. 217, 3; H. 513, I.; A. 314; G. 575; A. & S. 263, 2. **34. Quicquam — habebat,** *did he at all regard,* lit. did he have anything of concern. **Pensi.**

Page

95 C. 133, 4; H. 397; A. 216; G. 366; A. & S. 212. **35. In dies,** *from day to day.* **36. Quae utraque,** *both of which.* **37. Artibus,** *practices.* **39. Divorsa inter se,** *different from one another.*

96 1-16. **Res,** *the subject.* **2. Tempus,** *the occasion.* **Supra repetere,** *to take a review,* "to trace from a higher source." M. **3. Paucis,** *sc.* verbis, *in a few words* = briefly. **4. Habuerint,** *they managed,* conducted. Indirect question. **5. Ut,** *how,* hence followed by **facta sit** (*became*), subjunct. of indirect question. Order: et ut paulatim immutata facta sit pessuma ac flagitiosissuma ex (=*from being*) pulcherruma. **9. Incertis sedibus,** *without fixed abodes.* **11. Solutum,** *unrestrained.* **12. Dispari genere,** *of dissimilar origin.* **13. Alius — viventes,** *living, one in one way, another in another* = *living in different ways.* **14. Quam,** *how.* **15. Res eorum,** *their state.* **16. Sicuti — habentur** = *as is the case generally with human affairs,* lit. as most of human affairs are possessed (*i. e.* subject to the envy of those less prosperous).

18-39. **Temptare** = **temptabat**; **esse** = **erant**: the historical infinitive. C. 243; H. 536, 1; A. 275; G. 650; A. & S. 209, R. 5. **19. Auxilio,** *a help,* dat. of the end or purpose, the dat. of the person **illis,** being understood. C. 161; H. 390; A. 233; G. 350; A. & S. 227. **20. Aberant,** *kept aloof.* **21. Alius alium** = *one another.* **Hostibus,** dat. limiting **obviam.** C. 163; H. 392, II.; A. 228, *b;* A. & S. 228, 1. **22. Parentes** may mean either *parents* or *subjects* (from *pareo*). The former sense seems better adapted to the context, as referring to the earlier days of the republic. **24. Portabant.** Notice the force of the tense — the imperfect of completed actions repeatedly performed. **26. Legitumum,** *regulated* (restricted) *by law,* not absolute. **27. Delecti,** *chosen men.* **29. Curae similitudine,** *by reason of the similarity of their care,* i. e. to that of a *father* for his family. See note, line 12, page 21. **31. Conservandae libertatis** = *instrumental in preserving liberty.* Predicate genitive. "The gerund and gerundive after the verb **sum** are sometimes found in the genitive denoting a **tendency** or **purpose,** with no noun or adjective on which they can depend." C. 252, 6; H. 544, N. 2; A. 298, R; G. 429, R. 2; A. & S. 275, III. (5). **33. Binos,** *two,* in twos, two consuls for each year. Notice the force of the distributive. **34. Posse.** Its subject is **animum. 36. Se ex-**

Page

tollere, *to* (endeavor to) *raise himself* to distinction. **37. In** 96
promptu, *in readiness.* **38. Regibus,** dat. **39. Aliena virtus,** *merit in others.*

1–39. Adeptā, here passively. **2. Brevi,** *sc.* tempore. **3.** 97
Patiens, *capable of enduring.* **4. Usu,** *by practice.* **6. Habebant.** Notice the change in the number of the verb. Such freedom, though sanctioned by the usage of good Latin authors, is not allowable in English. **10. Se** is subject accus. of **ferire,** etc., to give prominence to the subject, "that he before others might strike down." Its use after **properare** is unusual. **12. Eas, eam,** here agree with the predicate instead of the antecedent. **17. Parva manu,** *with a small force.* **18. Ni,** *if — not.* **21. Ea,** *she,* i. e. fortuna. **Ex,** *according to.* **23. Satis amplae,** *quite grand.* **24. Aliquanto,** *somewhat;* ablat. of degree of difference. **24. Feruntur,** *they are reported.* **29. Populo, etc.** Translate, *the Roman people never had, etc.* **30. Copia,** *opportunity,* advantage; = excellent writers. **Prudentissumus quisque** = *all the prudent,* thoughtful. C. 53, 5; H. 458, 1; A. 93, *c;* G. 305; A. & S. 207, R. 35, (*b*). So **optumus quisque** (= *all the best men*), line 32. **36. Jus bonumque,** *justice and probity,* right and good. **39. De virtute.** Observe how the preposition gives definiteness and prominence to the idea (which might have been expressed, though more faintly, by the ablat. alone).

1–38. Suppliciis, *acts of worship.* The word literally means 98
a kneeling down, either (1) in supplication, or (2) to receive punishment. **5. Habeo,** *I regard.* **Vindicatum est** = *punishment was inflicted.* **8. Loco,** ablat. of separation depending on **cedere.** A preposition (**de, ex**) is often expressed. **10. Acceptā injuriā** has the force of a condition (*if an injury were received*). **12. Crevit,** in English idiom, has the force of the pluperf. (after **ubi**). C. 193, 1; G. 563; A. & S. 259, R. 1, (*d*). **15. Ab stirpe** = *utterly* (lit. from the root). **16. Saevire,** *to grow cruel.* **18. Optandae** agrees with **divitiae,** the nearest noun. **19. Aliis,** dat. of the agent. **20. Ea,** *these,* the two things just mentioned. **22. Artes,** *qualities.* **24. Habere,** *to regard.* **25. Falsos,** *deceitful,* insincere. **Aliud — aliud,** *one thing — another thing.* **27. Ex re,** *in accordance with the actual facts* (i. e. of their real value or the contrary). **28. Voltum — bonum,** *a good face than an honest heart.* **Voltum** = the later **vultum. Bonum** belongs equally to **voltum** and **ingenium** (= *what is inborn,* from in +

Page

98 genitum). **29. Vindicari** = *they were punished;* historical infin. **30. Quasi,** *like.* **Invasit,** *came on,* rushed in. **31. Ex** = *from being.* **34. Propius virtutem,** *nearer to virtue.* "**Propius** and **proximē,** from **prope,** are also used as prepositions with the accusative." C. 131, 2; H. 437, 1; A. 234, *e;* G. 356, 4; A. & S. 238, 1. **36. Ille,** *the one.* **Verā viā,** *by the true path,* = bonis artibus, and hence ablat. of means. **37. Huic.** What is the rule for the use of **ille** and **hic** in contrasts? C. 116, 4; H. 450, 2; A. 102, *a;* G. 292, R. 1; A. & S. 207, R. 23, (*a*). **38. Studium habet** = *implies the desire.*

99 **1–38. Malis,** *mischievous.* **2. Copiā,** ablat. **3. Receptā** = *having recovered,* from the party of Marius. **4. Initiis,** ablat. of means. **5. Rapere, trahere,** *began to rob, to plunder.* **8. Huc accedebat,** *to this there was added.* **9. Fidum,** *sc.* eum = exercitum. **10. Habuerat,** *had treated.* **13. Amare,** *to be licentious.* **Signa,** *statues.* **14. Caelata,** *engraved* with decorative figures. **Privatim** = *from private places.* **15. Delubra,** *the temples,* shrines. In what respects **delubrum** differed from **templum** is now not known. **Profana,** *profane,* in the sense in which "profane history" differs from "sacred history." **17. Nihil — fecere** = *left nothing remaining to the conquered,* lit. made nothing of remainder, **reliqui** being a partitive gen. **18. Fatigant,** *shakes, undermines.* **Ne,** *much less,* = **nedum.** C. 206, 5; A. 317, R; A. & S. 262, R. 8, Note 5. **19. Corruptis moribus,** *with their corrupt habits:* ablat. of quality. **Victoriae,** dat. limiting **temperarent,** *would make a moderate use of.* **21. Hebescere,** *to lose its lustre.* **22. Innocentia,** i. e. "they gave him who led a virtuous life no credit for sincerity, but supposed him to be actuated by a spirit of malevolence and opposition." An. **25. Consumere,** *they wasted.* **Sua — pendere** = *what they had* (**sua**) *they reckoned of little account.* **Parvi,** gen. of degree of value. C. 146; H. 404; A. 215, *c;* G. 379; A. & S. 214. **Aliena** = *what belonged to others.* **27. Nihil — habere,** lit. they had nothing of weighed or moderated = *in nothing were they thoughtful or moderate.* **Pensi** and **moderati** are participles used as nouns in the partitive gen. **Operae — est** = *it is worth while.* **32. Gloria,** *with their renown.* **Victis,** dat. rendered *from.* So **sociis,** line 34. C. 151; H. 385, 2; A. 229; G. 346; A. & S. 224, R. 2. **33 Licentiam,** *the power.* **35. Victores,** *when victorious.* **36 Proinde quasi,** *just as if.* **38. Memŏrem,** *should I relate:* sub-

Page

junct. in a question of appeal. C. 205; H. 486, II.; A. 268; G. 251; A. & S. 260, R. 5. 99

1–38. **Subvorsos** (=subversos) **montes**, etc., referring particularly to Lucullus, "into whose fish-ponds at Bauli sea-water was admitted by a dyke cut through a hill." M. **2. Quas**, *i. e.* eas divitias quas. **5. Cultus**, *luxury*, refinement in sensual arts. The * * * * indicate the omission of eight words, whose suppression the purer propriety of our age demands. **6. Terra marique.** Prep. *in* regularly omitted. **8. Luxu**, *by luxurious indulgence.* **11. Haud facile carebat**, *did not easily forego.* **12. Eo**, *on that account*: ablat. of cause. **15. Id quod**=*which*, and refers to the following clause. **Flagitiorum**, etc., the crime instead of the criminal. **18. Manu, ventre**, =*by gambling, by gluttony.* **Bona patria** (property inherited from a father)=*his patrimony.* **19. Quique**=et qui. **Alienum aes**, *debt*, lit. another's money. **20. Redimeret**, *he might purchase* (make amends for). **22. Manus** refers to **sanguine**, and **lingua** to **perjurio**. **24. Conscius**, *conscious of guilt.* **25. Proxumi**, *the nearest friends.* **30. Aetate**, *by reason of their age.* **31. Ut — flagrabat**, *as each one's passion burned, according to his age.* **34. Obnoxios**, *obligated*, dependent. **35. Existumarent**, *thought*: subjunct. of characteristic. C. 223, 1; H. 503, I.; A. 320, *a*; G. 634; A. & S. 264, 6. **37. Habuisse**, *regarded.* **38. Cuiquam — foret**, *this was certainly known to any one.* 100

1–39. **Jam primum**, *now in the first place*, not with reference to the youth of Catiline, but to the narrative in hand. M. **2. Stupra**, *acts of lewdness.* **Virgine nobili.** Her name is unknown. **Sacerdote Vestae**, Fabia, sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia. She was however acquitted of the charge. The Vestal virgins were six in number, serving for a period of thirty years; their chief duty was to watch by turns, night and day, the everlasting fire which blazed upon the altar of the goddess. Dict. Antiqq. **3. Jus fasque**=*human and divine law.* "Fas lex divina est, jus lex humana." **5. Formam**, *her beauty.* **6. Ea**, *she.* **Nubere illi**, lit. to veil herself for him (=*to marry him*), hence the use of the dative. **7. Aetate**, ablat. of description or quality. **Filio**, *i. e.* **privignum** before mentioned. **12. Conscientia**=*conscience.* **12. Vastabat**, *desolated.* **13. Ei**, *sc.* erat, =*he had.* **Foedi**, i. e. discolored, bloodshot (M.). **Modo, modo**, *at one time — at another time, now — now.* **14. Prorsus**, *in a* 101

Page

101 *word, in short.* **15. Juventutem — facinora.** C. 127; H. 374; A. 239, *c;* G. 333; A. & S. 231. **17. Signatores,** persons who attested wills with their seals. Hence with **falsos** = forgers of wills and other documents. **Fidem,** *their honor.* **19. Majora,** *sc.* facinora. **20. Minus suppetebat,** *was not at hand.* **22. Scilicet,** *evidently.* **Manus,** nom. pl. **23. Gratuito,** *wantonly.* **25. Quod aes, etc.,** and hence debtors might hope by means of a revolution to escape payment of their debts. **26. Sullani** = *of Sulla.* Many thousands of Sulla's veterans had settled in colonies throughout Italy. M. **Largius — usi** = *having used too freely what they had.* **31. Nihil — intentus,** *was not at all on the alert.* **35. Consulibus,** in B. C. 64. **Singulos** = *individuals.* **36. Imparatam** = *the unprepared condition of.* **38. In unum** = *together.* **39. Necessitudo,** here *necessity,* need.

102 **1–38. Ordinis,** gen. of description or quality. **3. Servi** = Servii. **7. Municipiis,** *free towns;* generally in Italy, governed by their own laws, and enjoying the rights of Roman citizens, including (except in a few cases) the right of voting. **11. Maxume,** *particularly.* **12. Quibus** (*sc.* ii) **copia erat** = *those who had the means.* **18. Voluisse,** *sc.* eum (i. e. Crassus), *that he wished the power of any one* (cujusvis), " even of a Catiline." **23. M'.** = Manio (in the nom. Manius). **24. Consulibus,** in B. C. 66. **Designati,** *elect* for B. C. 65. **25. Legibus — interrogati,** *having been tried under the laws relating to canvassing for office,* particularly to bribery. **26. Pecuniarum — reus,** *accused of extortion,* lit. of money to be demanded back, **repetundarum,** being a gerundive. **27. Legitumos dies,** 17 days before the election. **28. Profiteri,** *sc.* se candidatum, *to announce* himself as a candidate. **Nequiverit.** The subjunct. refers the thought to Catiline's opponents. C. 230; H. 516, II.; A. 340; G. 541; A. & S. 266, 3. **31. Mali mores,** *his bad character.* **32. Decembris** (= Decembres), an adj. **33. Consilio communicato** = *having concerted the plot.* **In Capitolio.** When the new consuls assumed the **fasces,** they convened the senate in the Capitol, and were saluted by the nobles and magistrates. The conspirators intended to take advantage of this solemnity to effect their assassination. M. **36. Duas Hispanias,** Hither and Farther, citerior and ulterior, separated by the Ebro. **38. Jam tum,** *even then.*

103 **1–39. Quod ni,** *and if — not.* **Pro,** *in front of.* **2. Post,** *since.*

Page

4. **Ea res,** *this circumstance,* Catiline's giving the signal of at- 103
tack too soon. 6. **Quaestor pro praetore** = *as quaestor with praetorian power,* a power which was generally bestowed only on such as had been praetor, but "the senate stretched a point in order to get rid of a dangerous enemy." 7. **Adnitente,** *exerting himself,* lending his influence. 8. **Inimicum,** *enemy,* as a noun. 11. **Praesidium,** *a safeguard.* 12. **Jam tum,** *even then.* 14. **Iter faciens** = *while marching,* on the march. 17. **Clientes,** *adherents,* not clients in the strict Roman sense. They were persons whom Pompeius had attached to himself in the province when he commanded there against Sertorius. M. **Voluntate ejus,** *in accordance with his wish.* 20. **In medio** = *undetermined,* as it were "*in the midst*" between the conflicting statements. 23. **Cum singulis,** *with them separately.* 24. **In rem fore,** *that it would be to the purpose.* **Universos** = *them all together.* 27. **Ni,** (*had*) *not.* 30. **Per — ingenia,** *by means of indolence or worthless abilities* = indolent and weak men. 33. **Eo,** *therefore:* ablat. of cause. 35. **Quae mihi,** *as to me.* 36. **Ea demum** = *that after all.* 37. **Diversi** = *separately,* apart from one another. 38. **Mihi** is dat. of disadvantage, but is best rendered *my.* **In dies,** *from day to day,* daily. 39. **Futura sit,** *will be:* fut. subjunct. of indirect question. C. 234, 7; H. 496, II. 2; A. 110, *a;* G. 514; A. & S. 260, R. 7, (2).

1–38. **Nosmet — libertatem,** *we assert our own freedom.* This 104
quite idiomatic expression was part of the old Roman formula for laying legal claim to disputed personal property, and for the freeing of slaves. 2. **In jus concessit,** *came under the jurisdiction.* 3. **Tetrarchae.** Properly "rulers of quarters of kingdoms," applied to some oriental potentates. But this signification was dropped, and the word was applied to certain petty or dependent sovereigns in the East, to whom the republic would not concede the kingly title. M. 4. **Esse,** historical infin. = erant. 5. **Ceteri,** *the rest of us.* 6. **Volgus** (= vulgus), *the rabble.* **Obnoxii,** *under obligations,* beholden. 10. **Quae,** *these things.* 11. **Tandem,** *I pray;* gives force and spirit to a question. 12. **Per virtutem** = *bravely.* 13. **Alienae** = *of others.* 14. **Verum enimvero,** *but indeed.* 15. **Pro,** an interjection; **pro — fidem,** *by the pledge of gods and men* = I call gods and men to witness. 16. **Illis** is dat. of disadvantage, **annis** ablat. of cause. 18. **Cetera,** accus. pl. neut., *the rest;* **res** = *circumstances.* 19.

Page

104 **Quis mortalium** (what one of mortals) = *what man.* **Cui est** = *that has.* **Ingenium,** *the spirit.* **20. Quas profundant** = ut eas profundant, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5. **21. Exstruendo — coaequandis,** *building up a sea and in levelling mountains,* i. e. "excavating fish-ponds on shore, and cutting through land to admit the water of the sea." **23. Binas.** Notice the force of the distributive, "each of them two (or more) houses." **Continuare,** *i. e.* in a row. **Larem familiarem** = *a home;* lit. a domestic genius, the god of the domestic hearth. **24. Tabulas,** *sc.* pictas, *pictures, paintings.* **25. Nova,** *i. e.* but recently built. Supply aedificia. **26. Trahunt, vexant** = *they squander, lavish;* lit. *drag, worry;* strong words, which Sallust seems to use to indicate a reckless handling and a sort of ill-treatment of pecuniam. **27. Summa lubidine** = *with all their caprice.* **Vincere,** *to master.* **29. Mala res,** *a wretched present;* contrasted with **spes asperior. Quid — habemus** = *what have we left* (what of remainder have we). **30. Quin,** *why not:* compounded of old ablat. qui and **ne** (= non). Used with the indicative. **33. In oculis,** *before your eyes.* **34. Res,** *the occasion.* **37. Haec ipsa,** *these very things.* **38. Agam,** *I shall discuss.*

105 **3–39. Quibus — erant** = *who had all bad things in abundance.* **4. Res,** *property.* **5. Quieta movere,** *to disturb the quiet* (condition of) *affairs.* **8. Ubique** = et ubi. **Quid opis** = *what assistance.* **9. Tabulas novas,** *new tablets* = *an abolition of debts.* Waxen tablets were used in keeping accounts, and when an old score was erased, the tablet was ready for a *new* one. **Proscriptionem,** *proscription,* properly, a placard by which notice is publicly given of a sale, etc., and hence the proclamations by which the lives or properties of citizens were declared forfeited were called *proscriptions.* M. **16. Circumventum,** *beset.* **17. Agundi,** *of managing affairs* under the new regime. **18. Unum quemque** = unumquemque. **19. Alium egestatis.** C. 139, 1; H. 409, I.; A. 219; G. 375; A. & S. 218. **21. Ea,** *sc.* victoria. **Praedae,** dat. **23. Petitionem,** *candidacy,* for the consulship. **Curae,** dat. of the object or end. **25. Populares** = *the associates, accomplices.* **26. Sanguinem.** "Perhaps it was a single drop of blood, mixed in a bowl of wine to preserve the shadow of an antique ceremonial." M. **Vino** is best explained as an ablat. of means. **27. Inde** = *of it, i. e.* de ea potione. **29. Consuevit,** *is*

Page

wont: impersonally. **Aperuisse,** *sc.* eum. **30. Dictitare,** *they* 105
often say: historical infin. **Eo,** *for this reason:* ablat. of cause. **31. Alius — conscii,** *being conscious to one another of so great a crime.* **Conscii** agrees with the subject of **forent,** and **alius** is in partitive apposition with it; **alii** is dative. **32. Ficta** (esse). **33. Ciceronis invidiam,** *that the odium against Cicero.* **35. Pro,** *considering.* **39. Censores.** Two officers of high rank in the Roman republic, elected in the comitia centuriata. They exercised a general control over the conduct and morals of the citizens. **Senatu moverant** = *had expelled from the senate:* **senatu,** ablat. of separation. **Probri gratiā,** *on account of his disgrace.*

1–39. Vanitas, *shallowness.* **3. Prorsus — habebat** (in short, 106
neither to speak nor to act had he anything of regard) = *in short, he was utterly reckless what he either said or did.* **Pensi,** perf. part. used as a noun in the partitive gen. **5. Stupri,** *of unchastity.* **7. Maria montesque.** A proverbial expression for "the most extravagant promises." **8. Obnoxia,** *yielding.* **11. Haud — habuit,** *did not keep concealed.* **Sublato auctore,** lit. her informer being removed, *i. e.* from her account, = *concealing* (the name of) *the informer.* **12. Quoque** = et quo. **16. Aestuabat** = *were irritated.* **17. Quamvis egregius,** *however excellent.* **18. Homo novus.** See note, line 13, p. 15. **19. Post fuere** = *were laid aside;* lit. *were behindhand.* **23. Plura agitare** = *he devised additional measures.* **24. Locis,** *sc.* in. **Sua fide,** *on his own credit:* ablat. of means. **26. Manlium,** who had been an officer in the army of Sulla. **Princeps — faciundi,** *was first in beginning the war.* **27. Belli.** C. 136; H. 399; A. 213; G. 373; A. & S. 213. **31. Neque,** *and not.* **Modum fecerat,** *had placed a limit.* **33. Servitia urbana** = *the slaves of the city.* **36. Virilis** = *of masculine.* **37. Genere — forma,** *in respect to her lineage and her beauty.* **Satis** = *quite, very.* **38. Litteris,** *language and literature.* **Psallere,** *to play and sing.* **39. Saltare elegantius.** The ancient Romans regarded dancing and singing as accomplishments exhibited for the entertainment of others. Hence they were always connected in their minds with servile or histrionic performances. M. **Probae,** *to a modest woman.*

3–39. Fuit, *were;* in the sing. agreeing with the nearest nom. 107
Famae, *her reputation.* **4. Discerneres,** potential subjunct. (or in apodosis). C. 219, 3; H. 485, N. 3; A. 311, a.; G. 252; A.

Page

107 & S. 260, II., R. 2. **Accensa** (est). **6. Creditum abjuraverat,** *had forsworn a trust.* Among the Romans, the absence of facilities for bartering and exchange rendered it necessary to keep hoards of gold and silver, and these it was often requisite to intrust to the care of friends. M. **7. Praeceps abierat** = *had gone headlong astray.* **8. Absurdum,** *contemptible.* **9. Jocum movere,** *to raise a laugh.* M. **10. Facetiae, lepos,** *wit, grace.* **12. Nihilo minus** = *nevertheless.* **14. Designatus,** *sc.* consul, *consul elect.* **Ex voluntate,** *according to his wish.* **16. Illi,** *i. e.* Cicero. **21. Pactione provinciae,** *by an agreement respecting his province.* On the expiration of their consulship Cicero and Antonius would have had the proconsular government of Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, respectively; but Cicero generously made over the richer province of Macedonia to Antonius. **22. Ne sentiret,** *not to entertain sentiments.* **24. Catilinae,** dat. of disadvantage. **25. Campo,** *sc.* Martio. **29. Eam partem,** *i. e.* in the neighborhood of Faesulae. **32. Alium alio,** *one to one place, another to another.* **Quem ubique** = quem et ubi. **35. Obsidere,** from obsido. **36. Item,** *i. e.* to go armed. **39. Agitanti,** *sc.* ei, *for him though busily occupied with many things.* **Intempesta nocte,** *at the dead of night,* at an *unseasonable* time for business.

108 **5–39. Qui facerent** = ut ii facerent, *who were to make:* subjunct. of purpose in *oratio obliqua.* **7. Consiliis,** dat. limiting officere. **9. Eques Romanus.** See note, line 22, p. 43. **11. Salutatum.** In the days of Roman freedom, clients were in the habit of testifying respect for their patron by thronging his atrium at an early hour, and escorting him to places of public resort when he went abroad. Dict. Antiqq. **16. Januā,** ablat. of separation. **17. Plebem.** See note, line 16, p. 25. **18. Dolore injuriae** = *the smart of their wrongs.* **22. Ex — coloniis,** *of the Sullan colonies,* i. e. those veterans of Sulla who had settled on the estates of dispossessed Italians, especially in Etruria. **23. Nihil — fecerat** = *had left nothing.* **24. Ancipiti,** *by the double,* i. e. the plot within the city, and the enemy in Etruria. **25. Privato consilio,** *by his own private measures.* **27. Quo consilio,** lit. *of what intention* (ablat. of quality) = *what its purpose was.* **28. Rem — refert,** *he lays the matter before the senate.* "Referre is thus construed: **Gratiam alicui referre,** to repay a favor to one. **Referre ad senatum,** to lay before the senate.

Page

Referre aliquem, to resemble any one. **Refert patris**, it concerns my father. **Refert mea**, it concerns me." Crombie, vol. ii., p. 385. **29. Exagitatum**, *disturbed.* **30.** (Uti) darent operam, etc. **Darent — caperet.** This was called the ultimate decree (*senatus consultum ultimum*), and armed the consuls with dictatorial or unlimited power. **31. Quid detrimenti**, *any detriment.* **33. Maxuma.** Notice the peculiarly strong emphasis given to this word by its separation from **potestas.** **35. Imperium — summum**, *the highest military (power) and judicial power.* **37. Consuli jus est** = *the consul has the right.* **39. Adlatas** (esse). 108

2–39. Ante — Novembris (*the sixth day before the calends of November*) = on the 27th of October (reckoning by the Julian Calendar). Count six days backward from the Kalendae (Nov. 1st), *including* the latter day. **VI** = sextum. **Novembris** (old form of pl. for Novembres) is an adjective. C. 313, 3; H. 642, III. 2; A. 29, *a*; Z. 868; A. & S. 326, (2). **5. Fieri**, *were being held.* **6. Senati**, an old form of the gen. **8. Ad urbem**, *near the city,* Rome. No one was allowed to hold military power within the city. A general who claimed a triumph could not enter the city until his claim had been decided upon by the senate. **9. Ne** = *from.* **11. Praetores**, *sc.* missi sunt. **13. Permissum** (est) = *authority was given.* **14. Si quis**, *if any one.* **Indicavisset**, in oratio recta indicaveerit. **16. Praemium**, *sc.* futurum esse. **Servo**, *to a slave*, in the case of a slave. **Sestertia centum**, *one hundred thousand sesterces*, about $4000. **17. Ejus rei**, *i. e.* participation in the conspiracy. **18. Gladiatoriae familiae** = *troops of gladiators.* Gladiators, who were at first captives or criminals, were trained in schools (**ludi**) by masters of the art (**lanistae**), and let out to magistrates for public shows. **21. Minores**, *i. e.* the aediles, quaestors, tribunes. **25. Trepidare**, *they were in a state of alarm.* **28. Rei — magnitudine**, *from the greatness of the republic,* which placed the scene of her wars at a distance from the capital. **31. Rogitare** = *they asked question after question.* **32. Deliciis**, *enjoyments.* **34. Lege Plautia**, *by the Plautian law*, a law **de vi**, i. e. against public violence, carried by M. Plautius Sylvanus, a tribune of the plebs. **Interrogatus erat**, *had been arraigned.* **36. Sicuti — foret**, *just as if he had been provoked by a quarrel.* **Lacessitus foret.** C. 220; H. 513, II.; A. 312; G. 604; A. & S. 263, 2. 109

Page

109 39. **Habuit luculentam,** *delivered a brilliant.* The allusion is to Cicero's first oration against Catiline.

110 1–39. **Scriptam edidit** = *he wrote out and published.* 2. **Adsedit,** *took his seat;* from adsīdo (= assīdo). 4. **Eā** = tali, *from such.* 5. **Familiā.** C. 178; H. 415, II.; A. 244, *a;* G. 395; A. & S. 246. **Ortum,** *sc.* se esse. 6. **Ne existumarent,** *they should not suppose;* in oratio recta, imperative, ne existumate (or nolite existumare). 7. **Sibi opus esse** = *that he had need.* **Cujus ipsius** = *whose own.* 9. **Perditā** = *of destroying.* C. 251, 4; H. 549, N. 2; A. 292, *a.* 10. **Inquilinus civis,** *a sojourning citizen.* This is an unjust sarcasm on Cicero, who was a genuine citizen of Rome. M. "Catiline calls the provincial, Cicero, *inquilinus civis;* as though Arpinum had still been a municipal town foreign to the republic." Niebuhr, Hist. of Rome, vol. ii., p. 65. 11. **Obstrepere** = *cried out against him* = drowned his voice. 14. **Incendium, etc.,** as in the demolition of an edifice for the purpose of stopping a conflagration. 17. **Consuli,** *against the consul.* The dat. here depends on **insidiae.** C. 164; H. 392; B. 817; A. 227, *d;* G. 355; A. & S. 211, R. 5, N. 18. **Ab,** *against.* 24. **Mandat** (ut). 33. **Faceremus,** *we might cause.* 35. **Plerique sumus,** *are, most of us.* **Patriae — fama.** Notice that both the gen. and ablat. here occur with **expertes.** 37. **Lege uti,** *to avail himself of the law,* the Papirian law, forbidding imprisonment for debt. 39. **Praetoris,** who, in his judicial capacity, gave judgment against the debtor; and Sallust intimates that his discretionary powers were great.

111 1–38. **Ejus** = plebis, *their.* **Inopiae — sunt.** Alluding to the laws passed at various times for diminishing the rate of interest. An. 4. **Argentum — est,** *silver was paid with copper;* i. e. the silver sestertius with the copper as, and as one sestertius then = 4 asses, debts were reduced 75 per cent. in amount. 6. **Secessit.** The plebs removed at least three times from the city. 11. (Ut) **consulatis** (*you will consult the interests of*). 12. **Neve** is used for **et ne** after a preceding **ut.** 17. **Discedant,** *let them withdraw;* representing an imperative in *oratio recta;* instead of the regular construction ut discederent. 18. **Ea** = tali, *of such.* 21. **Ex itinere,** (while) *on his journey.* 22. **Optumo cuique** = *to all the best men,* among the nobles. 25. **Non quo,** *not that,* introduces a supposed reason, which is not the true reason. C. 232, 1; H. 516, 2; A. 341, R.; G. 541, R. 1. 26. **Conscius.** Ob-

Page

serve that this adj. here governs both the gen. and dat. Mg. 111
§ 289, b, Obs. 2. **Neve.** See note, line 12, above. **27. Longe divorsas,** *a very different.* **29. Redditas** (esse), *had been delivered.* **Exemplum,** *a copy.* **31. L. Catilina, etc.,** *Lucius Catiline to Quintus Catulus:* an abbreviation of **L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit** (= *sends greeting*). **Re cognita,** *known by proof.* **33. Commendationi,** *commendation,* i. e. of his wife to the care of Catulus, as is mentioned farther on. **34. In — consilio,** *under my new determination.* So M. **35. Ex nulla** = *not from any.* **36. Me dius fidius** = *by Hercules.* **Fidius,** an ancient form of **filius,** occurs in the connection of **Dius Fidius,** or **Medius Fidius,** that is, **me Dius** (Διός) **filius,** or the son of Zeus, that is, Hercules. Hence the expression **medius fidius** is equivalent to **me Hercules,** scil. *juvet* (Hercules help me). Dict. Biog. **Licet** (ut) = *you may.* **38. Fructu,** *i. e.* the consulship. **Privatus,** a participle. **39. Obtinebam** = *I could not maintain.*

1–37. Pro, *in accordance with.* **Non quin.** See references, 112
line 25, page 111. **2. Meis nominibus,** *on my own account,* "inscribed in the ledger with my name." M. Ablat. of description. **3. Cum et** (aes alienum) **alienis nominibus** (*on account of others,* "for which I had become surety." An.) **4. Suis filiaeque,** *with her own and her daughter's.* **5. Non dignos** = *unworthy.* **6. Alienatum esse,** *had been discarded.* **7. Hoc nomine,** *on this account.* **Casu,** *misfortune.* **9. Cum,** *although,* followed by **vellem,** subjunct. of concession. **11. Defendas,** *protect:* the subjunct. as a mild or softened imperative. **Rogatus,** *being entreated* to do so. **19. Statuit,** *it appointed.* **Fraude,** *harm.* **20. Praeter** "is sometimes used in the signification *except,* with the same *casus obliquus,* which precedes." Mg. § 172, Obs. 2. Hence **condemnatis,** *to those condemned,* limits **liceret** understood. **25. Cui** = *it.* **Cum,** *although.* **Ad — solis,** *i. e.* from east to west. **29. Duobus — decretis,** a clause in the ablat. absol. with a concessive force, "though there were two decrees of the senate." **33. Veluti tabes,** *as it were contagion.* **34. Aliena,** *estranged,* hostile. **36. Studio,** *in their eagerness.* **37. Id adeo,** *this indeed,* in fact.

1–36. Rerum, *condition.* **Turbā,** *by disturbance.* **2. Egestas—** 113
damno, because having nothing they can lose nothing. **3. Ea,** *they,* i. e. plebes. **6. Praestabant,** *stood foremost.* **8. In sentinam**

Page

113 = "*into a sink of corruption.*" **11. Victu — cultu**, *style of living and dress.* **15. Largitionibus**, *largesses.* The private largesses were bestowed either by the candidates for public favor, or by those who had already enjoyed it; the public have reference to the corn distributed among the lower orders at the expense of the state, five bushels monthly to each man. An. When Crassus was candidate for the consulship, he feasted the Roman people at ten thousand tables. **17. Quo**, *wherefore*, on which account: ablat. of cause. **18. Malis moribus**, *of bad characters.* **Rei—consuluisse** = *cared* (*equally*) *just as little for the commonwealth as for themselves.* **19. Quorum**, *sc.* ii, *those whose.* **20. Proscripti** (erant). **Jus — erat**, alluding to a law enacted by Sulla, which declared the children of proscribed persons incapable of holding any public office. An. **23. Aliarum — partium**, *of any other than the senate's party.* **25. Adeo**, *in fact*, indeed. **28. Potestas.** Not that this power had been abolished; but it had been greatly curtailed by Sulla. Its complete restoration was largely due to Pompey. **33. Summa ope**, *with all their might.* **Senatus specie** = *under pretence of* (supporting) *the senate.* **34. Pro**, *for.* **Paucis verum**, *the truth in few words.* **36. Honestis nominibus**, *under fair pretexts.* **Sicuti**, *as though.*

114 1–36. **Contentionis**, *in their struggle.* **2. Exercebant**, *used.* **3. Bellum maritumum**, against the Cilician pirates, who infested the whole of the Mediterranean. **6. Innoxii**, *secure*, unharmed. **8. In magistratu**, (while) *in office.* **9. Dubiis rebus** = *in an uncertain state of affairs;* ablat. of time when. **Novandi**, *of effecting a change.* **10. Eorum**, *i. e.* those implied in **ceteros**, in general those opposed to the aristocratic party. **11. Primo proelio** (instrumental ablat.) refers forward to the battle which ended the conspiracy. **12. Aequa manu** = *on equal terms* with the forces of the republic. **13. Neque — extorqueret**, *nor could those, who should have gained the victory, have enjoyed it longer without* (the certainty) *that he, who should prove more powerful, would wrest away from them, worn out and exhausted, their power and their liberty.* By translating the clause with **quin** passively a closer connection of clauses is made: *without their power and liberty being wrested away from them, etc., by him who, etc.* **20. Necari jussit.** Roman fathers had the power of life and death over their children. **Isdem** = iisdem. **24. Quod**

modo, *provided it,* the class of men. **25. Foret,** *were.* C. 217, 114
3; H. 513, I.; A. 320, *d;* G. 575. **28. Societatem belli,** *a participation in the war.* **Publice,** *i. e.* on the part of their state. **29. Oppressos** agrees with **eos** in the next line. **32. Negotiatus erat,** *had carried on business.* "The negotiator was generally a money lender." M. **34. In foro.** See Plan of the Forum. It was an open space, trapezoidal in shape, 671 English feet long, 117 feet wide at its eastern end, and 202 at its western. The "Plan" (from the Dict. Geog.) is in accordance with the results of the most recent investigations. What the name of the street on the south side of the Forum was is unknown. **36. Tantis malis,** dat. of advantage.

2–36. Voltis = vultis. **Rationem,** *a way.* **Ista,** the demon- 115
strative pronoun of the second person: *those evils that you speak of.* C. 116, 1; H. 450; A. 102, *c;* G. 291; A. & S. 207, R. 25. **Quā effugiatis,** rel. clause of purpose. C. 222; H. 497, I.; A. 317; G. 632; A. & S. 264, 5. **4. Sui,** *them.* C. 138; H. 406, I.; A. 221, *a;* G. 376; A. & S. 215. **6. Facturi essent,** *they would do:* fut. subjunct. of *result* in *oratio obliqua.* C. 93; H. 496, N. 2; A. & S. 260, R. 7, (2). **Dum,** *provided.* **8. Aliena consili,** foreign, i. e. *unsuitable for deliberation.* **13. Animus,** *confidence,* courage. **14. Pollicitos** = *after they had promised.* **16. Quidnam consili** = *what plan.* **17. In — parte,** *on one side.* **18. Studium,** *eagerness for.* **21. Q. Fabio Sangae,** who was the patron of the Allobrŏges. The relation of patron and client existed not only between individuals, but also between an individual and a province, colony, or foreign state. Dict. Antiqq. **24. Conjurationis,** *for the conspiracy.* **30. Motus,** *commotion.* **31. Cuncta simul,** "*everything at once,* as madmen might do." **32. Consiliis,** *councils,* deliberative assemblies. **35. Ex,** *in accordance with.* **36. Causa cognita,** *having examined their case.*

2–39. Constituerant, plural, agreeing with the plural idea 116
Lentulus cum ceteris. C. 110, 2, 2; H. 461, 4; A. 205; G. 281, R. 2; A. & S. 209, R. 12, (6). **5. Invidiam,** *the odium.* **6. Proxuma,** *i. e.* on the night after the giving of the signal. **8. Ea,** *sc.* negotia, implied in **negotium. 10. Quo tumultu** (= ut eo tumultu) = *that by this disturbance.* **13. Alius — alium** = *besides, that one should attack one, another another.* **14. Filii familiarum,** *i. e.* young men under the control of their fathers. Roman sons remained (theoretically at least) under

Page

116 the father's control during his lifetime. **19. Corrumpere,** *were wasting.* **20. Facto, consulto,** *of action, of deliberation:* perf. participles used as nouns. **26. Conveniunt,** meet with = *have an interview with.* **27. Jusjurandum,** *i. e.* in writing. **28. Quod perferant** = ut id perferant. **34. Datā** = *by giving;* **fide,** *a pledge.* **37. Quis sim, etc.** The letter is given in oratio recta. **38. Fac** (ut) **cogites** = *take care that you consider.* **39. Rationes,** *plans.*

117 **1-38. Infimis,** *the lowest,* i. e. slaves. **Ad hoc,** *besides this.* **Verbis,** ablat. of means. **3. Quo consilio,** lit. *with what view* = why. **Repudiet,** *should he reject:* subjunct. in a question of appeal (dubitative subjunct.), *i. e.* the verb was subjunct. also in *oratio recta.* C. 205; H. 484, V.; A. 268; G. 468; A. & S. 260, R. 5. **4.** (Ea) **quae. 11. Gratiā,** *on account.* Order: permittit (ut) ita agant cetera uti sit opus facto (of being done = *of acting*). **14. Id loci** (partitive gen.) = eum locum. **19. Multa** = *earnestly,* neut. accus. pl. as adverb. **Prius,** *first.* **26. Conjuratione patefacta** = *by the disclosure of the conspiracy.* C. 251, 4; H. 549, N. 2; A. 292, *a.* **27. Porro autem,** *but still.* **29. Oneri,** *a burden* of odium. **30. Perdundae — fore** = *would be the destruction of the commonwealth.* C. 252, 9, 3; H. 544, N. 2; A. 299, *a;* G. 429, 2. **31. Animo,** *his courage.* **37. Manu tenens,** *leading by the hand,* as a mark of honor. M. **38. Concordiae.** See Plan of the Forum. Her symbol was two hands joined together and a pomegranate.

118 **1-39. Frequentiā,** *assemblage:* ablat. absol. **5. Quid — habuisset** = quid consilii aut qua de causa id habuisset. **6. Alia,** i. e. *other things* than the truth. **7. Fide publica.** See note, line 15, page 37. **9. Socium adscitum,** *having been admitted as a partner.* **10. Solitum,** *sc.* se esse. **13. Praeter,** *besides.* **14. Ex libris Sibyllinis.** These were certain volumes containing predictions regarding the destinies of the republic, and were in the custody of special officers called Quindecimvirs. They sometimes proved a powerful engine in affairs of state. **15. Tribus Corneliis,** *to three Cornelii,* i. e. members of the *gens Cornelia.* **16. Antea,** sc. fuisse. **17. Urbis.** Look for **potior** in the index of your grammar, and thus find the rule for this genitive. **19. Haruspices.** See note, line 17, p. 57. **21. Signa,** *seals.* **22. In liberis custodiis,** *in free custody,* under the care of the magistrates, instead of being kept in prison. **24. Aedilis.** The curule

Page

aediles were two in number, as were also the aediles plebeii. 118
25. C. Caesari. This was C. Julius Caesar. **30. Exsecrari,** historical infin. **32. Agitabat,** *they manifested.* **35. Quippe cui erant** = *because they had.* **Copiae,** *their means.* **36. Usu, cultu,** *use, clothing.* **39. Retractum** (esse).

3–39. Paratis = *the preparations for.* **6. Lentulus — deprehensi** = *the arrest of Lentulus, etc.* **7. Eo,** *for this reason.* 119
9. Illi, *they,* i. e. Lentulus, etc. **11. Divitiis,** ablat. of quality. **Alii,** *some.* **13. Tanta vis** = *the great power.* **Leniunda** = lenienda. **14. Plerique,** *a great many,* as a third and distinct class. **Ex,** *on account of.* **15. Obnoxii,** *under obligations to,* Crassus having probably loaned them money. **16. Referatur,** *sc.* ad senatum, *the matter shall be laid* before the senate. See note, line 28, p. 108. **17. Consulente,** *i. e.* Cicero, as consul and presiding officer, *consulting, asking their advice* or opinion. **19. Neque — faciundam** (esse), *and that no further opportunity should be afforded* him to make disclosures. **22. Machinatum** (esse), *had been contrived;* here used passively. **23. Appellato Crasso** = *by naming Crassus* as an accomplice. See references, line 26, page 117. **Per — periculi,** *through his participation in the danger.* **25. Immissum** (esse), *had been instigated.* **More suo** receives its interpretation from **suscepto — patrocinio,** *i. e.* Crassus was by habit the patron of the vicious class. **30. Neque — gratia,** *neither by a bribe nor by their influence.* **32. Falso** indicates very plainly Sallust's belief in the innocence of Caesar. **33. Oppugnatus,** *having been attacked* by Caesar; this is the ground of Piso's enmity. **34. In — repetundarum,** *in a trial for extortion.* See note, line 26, p. 102. **36. Ex petitione,** *on account of his application* (*for*). The Roman pontiffs formed the most illustrious among the great colleges of priests. The pontiffs were not priests of any particular divinity, but a college which stood above all other priests, and superintended the whole external worship of the gods. The pontifex maximus was the president of the college, and was generally chosen from among the most distinguished persons. **37. Aetate,** ablat. of quality. **Usus,** *having enjoyed.* **38. Discesserat,** *he had come off.* **Res,** *the thing,* to implicate Caesar. **39. Is,** Caesar.

1–37. Publice, *publicly,* in his public capacity, while aedile. 120
Maxumis muneribus, *by reason of the grandest shows,* which he exhibited while aedile. An exhibition of gladiators was in

Page

120 particular called **munus**. **5. Illi,** *against him,* Caesar. **6. Usque eo,** *to such a degree.* **Equites Romani.** See note, line 22, page 43. **9. Mobilitate,** *by the excitability.* **14. Liberti.** Roman freemen were either **ingenui** (free-born) or **libertini.** Libertini were those persons who had been released from legal servitude. A manumitted slave was **libertus** (that is, **liberatus**) with reference to his master; with reference to the class to which he belonged after manumission, he was **libertinus. Libertus** and **libertinus** may therefore both be used in reference to the same person. Dict. Antiqq. **15. Clientibus.** See note, line 16, page 25. **17. Partim** = *some of them;* used here as a nominative. **Duces multitudinum,** *the leaders of mobs.* **19. Familiam,** *his slaves.* **Familia** sometimes denotes the slaves belonging to one master. **23. Refert** = *lays before* them the question. **26. Primus — quod,** *first, because.* When the consul desired an expression of opinion on the part of the senators, he first called upon the consuls elect, then the higher officials, according to rank, etc. **32. Pedibus — se,** *that he would go over to the opinion of Tiberius Nero;* lit. would go with his feet, etc. The majority of votes always decided a question, and was ascertained either by **numeratio** or by **discessio,** in which the members who voted on the same side joined together, and thus separated from those who voted otherwise. Dict. Antiqq. **33. Quod — censuerat,** *because in regard to this matter he* (Nero) *had expressed the opinion that the subject should be brought up* (*defences having been added* =) *after the means of defence had been increased.* **35. Hujusce modi** intimates that merely the substance and spirit of Caesar's speech, not the exact words, are given. The speech "is a perfect master-piece of its kind; cool, argumentative, specious, and breathing apparently a spirit of patriotism, which was calculated to carry with it the opinions and feelings of a large majority of his hearers." An. **37. Patres conscripti.** See note, line 12, page 21.

121 **2-39. Lubidini et usui,** *passion and advantage.* **3. Intenderis,** *you have applied;* potential subjunctive. **4. Magna — est** = *I have ample means.* **5. Qui,** *what:* adj. pron. **12. Consultum est,** *measures were taken.* **14. Injuriae,** *of injury* inflicted on the Romans. **15. Cum,** *although.* **17. Per occasionem,** *on opportunity,* when opportunity offered. **18. Talia,** *the like,* i. e. retaliated. **22. Neu consulatis,** *and that you may*

not take counsel *(of)*. **23. Pro,** *for* = befitting, suitable to. **24.** 121
Novum, *the unusual,* novel; that of putting citizens to death without the order of the people. **25. Ingenia exsuperat,** *transcends the intellects* "to devise a fitting punishment." **Eis utendum** = *that use should be made of those* punishments. **30. Rapi — compleri,** clauses defining **quae acciderent. 31. Pati** (ea) **quae. 35. An uti, etc.** What ellipsis is to be supplied? (Had it some other object, *or that it might make you, etc.*) C. 258, 13; H. 353, N. 4; A. 211, *b;* G. 459; A. & S. 198, II., Rem. (*d*), and 265, Rem. 2. **36. Scilicet,** *no doubt,* doubtless; ironical. **39. Gravius aequo** = *more deeply than* (is) *just.*

1-38. Alia — est = *there is one kind of liberty of action to one,* 122
another kind to another; some things are permitted to one, which are not permitted to another. **2. Demissi,** *low down.* **Quid,** *in anything.* **4. Imperio,** ablat. of means. **In excelso** = *in high stations,* in positions of eminence. **7. Minume,** *least of all.* **8. In imperio,** (in those) *in power.* **12. Postrema** = *what happens last;* e. g. the execution of the murderer, not the murder of his victims. **In,** *in the case of.* **14. Fortem,** *a fearless;* referring to moral courage. **15. Certo,** *for a certainty.* **Studio,** *in the interest.* **16. Neque illum,** *and that he (does) not.* **17. Eos mores** = *such the character.* **21. Metus,** *i. e.* for what the conspiracy might yet do; **injuria,** *i. e.* the *wrong* done to the state in the existence of the conspiracy. **24. Cum praesertim,** *especially as.* **26. Id — habet** = *what the subject itself suggests,* lit. that which the subject has (in it). **27. Mortem — requiem,** *that death is rest from troubles.* **28. Ultra — esse.** Caesar here avows his disbelief in a future state of existence. The same opinion was held by many of the more intelligent Romans. **30. In sententiam,** *to your opinion.* **31. Animadverteretur** = *punishment should be inflicted.* **An.** See references, line 35, page 121. **32. At — eripi,** and hence consistency will not permit you to put the conspirators to death. **33. Exsilium — jubent.** From this it might appear that trials were a mockery; but to most Romans exile was a punishment only less terrible than death. **35. In,** *for.* **36. Levius est,** *i. e.* being punished with stripes before execution. **Qui convenit,** *how is it consistent.* **37. Timere,** to stand in awe of = *to regard.* **38. At enim** may be translated, *but then.* A formula for meeting a supposed objection. "But some one will say." M. **39. Quod,** *sc.* **id. In,** *against.*

Page

123 1-38. **Tempus, dies, fortuna,** *sc.* reprehendent. **Lubido,** *caprice.* 3. **In alios,** *against others,* i. e. who, in the future, may suffer by the precedent established by you. 8. **Triginta,** the Thirty Tyrants. 10. **Pessumum quemque,** *all the bad.* 11. **Ea,** *in these things.* The ablat. is more usual with **laetor.** 13. **Lubidinose,** *at their pleasure,* wantonly. 17. **Malo,** *by the misfortune.* Damasippus was a follower of Marius, who treated with great cruelty the adherents of Sulla, by whom he was afterwards put to death. 21. **Cladis,** the frightful proscriptions of Sulla. 23. **Dabat operam** = *he took care.* 25. **Trahebantur,** *were dragged away* to execution. 27. **In,** *in the case of.* 30. **In manu,** *at hand.* 34. **Consili,** *in prudence.* 35. **Illis obstabat, quo minus imitarentur,** *hinder them from imitating.* C. 211, 1; H. 505, II.; A. 319, *c;* G. 549. 38. **Insignia magistratuum.** Such, perhaps, as the **trabea,** or white robe bordered or striped with purple, worn by the consuls and other magistrates; the curule chair, the fasces, and the lictors. M.

124 4-39. **Animadvortebant in** = *they punished.* 8. **Porcia — leges.** See note, line 19, page 61. 10. **Causam in primis magnam,** *a particularly strong reason.* **Quo minus** = *why* (*we should*) *not.* 12. **Virtus,** *worth.* 14. **Bene parta** = *happily obtained* from them. **Placet,** *sc.* mihi, = *is it my wish.* 16. **Minumē,** *by no means.* 17. **Municipia.** See note, line 7, page 102. 18. **Neu quis,** *and that no one.* 19. **Agat,** *have business* (*plead, speak, deliberate*); this is the technical word for civil and political transactions, and the words **cum populo** show the other party to be the popular assembly. 23. **Alius alii,** *one to one* (senator), *another to another.* This does not imply that there were more than two different opinions expressed. Each senator either arose and gave his own opinion, or, retaining his seat, assented to that of some other senator. 23. **M. Porcius Cato,** called Uticensis. 25. **Habuit,** *delivered.* 27. **Et cum.** In English we say, *from what it* (my opinion) *is when I reflect upon, etc.* 28. **Illi,** some of the preceding speakers. 29. **Aris atque focis.** The best opinion seems to be that both these words refer to the citizens' private dwellings; the **ara** being the altar of the **Penates,** in the central court of the house (impluvium), the **focus** the hearth in the hall (atrium) around which the little images of the **Lares** were ranged. M. 30. **Illis,** the conspirators. 32. **Tum, ubi,** *at the time when.* **Persequare,** *you may*

Page

punish. **34. Judicia,** *the courts of justice.* **Nihil — reliqui** = 124
nothing is left. **36. Tabellas,** *sc.* pictas, *paintings.* **Pluris,** *of more value.* **37. Cujuscumque modi,** *of whatever sort.* **39. Aliquando,** *at length,* in this hour of peril.

1–38. Capessite — publicam, *take the commonwealth in hand.* 125
Non agitur de = *the question does not turn on.* **6. Eā causā,** *on that account.* **7. Qui mihi, etc.,** *I who have* (lit. had) *never allowed myself and my own mind indulgence for any fault, did not easily pardon evil deeds to* (= to indulge) *another's caprice;* i. e. I exact from others the line of conduct prescribed for myself. **Fecissem** is subjunct. of cause after **qui** = cum ego. The pluperfect may be explained as referring to a resolution formed by Cato long previously. **Condonabam** is the imperf. of habitual action. **9. Parvi,** *of little importance.* **10. Opulentia — tolerabat,** *her* (the state's) *resources bore* (her up in spite of) *your neglect.* **11. Id agitur** = *this is the question.* **14.** Order: sed utrum haec, cujuscumque modi (*of whatever kind*) videntur, futura sint (*are to be, shall be*) nostra, an una nobiscum (futura sint) hostium (*our enemies'* = the prey of our enemies). **Futura sint,** future subjunct. of indirect question. **18. Largiri** is here the subject. **19. Eo,** *therefore.* An. and M. make it agree with **extremo. In — est** = "*is reduced to extremity.*" **20. Sint sane,** *by all means let them be.* **22. In,** *in the case of.* **Ne,** *by all means.* **26. Credo,** *I suppose,* is thrown in parenthetically, and hence does not influence the construction. **Inferis,** *the lower world,* the infernal regions. **27.** Order: malos diverso itinere (*in a different direction*) a bonis (*apart from the good*) habere (*inhabit*) loca, etc. **30. Videlicet,** *no doubt.* **31. A — conducta,** *by a hired mob.* **34. Plus possit,** *is more powerful.* **35. Opes,** *the means.* **38. Eo — me,** *on that account the more does it concern me.*

2–38. Quanto — tanto = *the — the.* **4. Jam — aderunt,** *all* 126
the daring will at once be at hand to join in the attack. **6. Ex** = *from being.* **11. Quae nulla** = *none of which.* **12. Neque — obnoxius** = *biassed neither by guilt nor by passion.* **19. Hic,** *i. e.* in the senate. **20. Gratiae,** *to popularity,* influence. **Servitis,** *you are slaves.* **Eo fit,** *therefore it happens.* **Vacuam,** *the unprotected.* **24. Supra — est,** *is over our head* (like the sword of Damocles) = "*is at our very doors.*" "A phrase implying imminent, impending danger." M. **26. Hostibus,** dative or ab-

Page

126 lative? C. 158, 3; H. 385, 3; A. 244, *d*; G. 396, R. 1; A. & S. 250, 2, R. 2. **Misereamini censeo,** *have pity on them, I suppose,* is Cato's ironical answer to his own question. **28. Ne,** *of course,* in bitter irony. **Vobis,** *for you.* **30. Scilicet,** *no doubt.* **31. Immo vero maxume,** *on the contrary, most exceedingly* (do you fear it). **Immo** signifies *no,* but with this peculiarity, that something stronger is put in place of the preceding statement which is denied. **32. Alius alium** = *one another.* **37. Prospera cedunt** = *turn out well.* **38. Tradideris,** perf. subjunct. (in apodŏsis), **ubi** (*when*) having the force of *if at any time*; **implores,** *you will implore.* C. 215, 3; H. 509; A. 309, *a*; 322; G. 591, 3; A. & S. 261, 2.

127 **1–37. A. Manlius Torquatus.** So nearly all the MSS. give the name. The correct name, however, was Titus Manlius Torquatus. **Bello Gallico.** Other writers refer the act to a war with the Latins. "Sallust's error arose probably from his confounding this occasion with that on which Manlius won the collar (**torquis**) from the Gaulish champion." M. **6. Cetera,** *the rest of.* **Obstat,** *i. e.* tends to mitigate. **7. Famae,** *reputation,* character. **9. Nisi iterum,** *unless* (now) *for the second time,* "referring probably to the former abortive conspiracy of Catiline." **11. Loquar,** the deliberative subjunctive. **Quibus — fuisset** = *if they had ever had* (*anything of considered* =) *any regard for anything.* See note, line 34, page 95. **13. Mehercule.** See note, line 31, page 73. **14. Peccato locus,** lit. *room for error* on our part; but we cannot now afford to err. **Ipsa re,** *by the event itself.* **16. Faucibus urget,** *fastens on your throats,* like a wild beast. **Faucibus** is ablat. of specification. **18. Neque parari, etc.,** because, as he would intimate, members of the senate were implicated in the conspiracy. **20. Cum,** *whereas.* **24. De confessis** = *on those that have confessed;* to be connected with **sumundum** (esse), *ought to be inflicted.* **26. More majorum,** *i. e.* to be strangled in prison; the ancient mode of execution in use before the abolition of capital punishment by the lex Sempronia. M. **27. Consulares,** *consulars,* ex-consuls. **29. Ad caelum ferre,** *to laud to the skies.* **Increpantes,** agrees with alii. **32. Mihi** limits **lubuit** (= libuit) in line 34. Connect **multa** with **praeclara facinŏra.** **34. Attendere,** *to be considering.* **35. Maxume,** *in particular.* **37. Contendisse.** Supply eum (= populum Romanum), *that they.*

128 **2–38. Agitanti,** *reflecting.* **3. Eoque** (*and from this*) **factum**

Page

(est). **4. Divitias**, *i. e.* more wealthy enemies. **6. Rursus**, *on the other hand.* **7. Sicuti — parente**, *the parent being, as it were, exhausted:* "wie wenn eine Mutter durch viele Geburten geschwächt ist, so dass sie keine starken Kinder mehr zur Welt bringen kann." R. J. **8. Haud sane quisquam**, *certainly no one*, in fact no one. **10. Moribus**, *characters.* **11. Res**, *the subject.* **12. Quin aperirem** = *without disclosing.* **15. Eis genus**, *their birth*, or lineage; **eis**, dat. of the possessor. **17. Alia alii**, *i. e.* alia gloria alii, = *each had a different kind* (of renown). **18. Ille**, *the former*; or, *the one.* **19. Factus** (erat). **Severitas**, *austerity*, an austere morality. **21. Nihil largiundo**, *by giving no largesses*, to influence men's minds. **23. Illius facilitas**, *the good nature of the former.* **26. Quod** has the force of **dummodo id**, *provided it*, and hence the subjunctive **esset**. C. 221; H. 507, 2; A. 316; G. 594; A. & S. 264, 2. **28. Ubi** = ut ibi, hence **posset**, subjunct. of purpose. **30. Factione**, *in party spirit.* **32. Abstinentia**, *in disinterestedness.* **33. Quo minus — eo magis** = *the less — the more.* **36. Discessit** = *came over.* **37. Ne — novaretur**, *that no new thing might be done*; **eo spatio**, *i. e.* between then and dark. **38. Triumviros**, *sc.* capitales, magistrates elected by the people, the comitia being held by the praetor. It was their duty to inquire into all capital crimes, and to receive information respecting such. They enforced the payment of fines due to the state, had the care of public prisons, and carried into effect the sentence of the law upon criminals. Dict. Antiqq. 128

2–29. Tullianum. A dungeon added to the prison by Servius Tullius, and named after him. Varro tells us that the Tullianum was also named "Lautumiæ," from some quarries in the neighborhood (see Plan of the Forum). In later times the whole building was called the "Mamertine," though this name is found in no classic author. In this prison tradition represents St. Peter to have been confined. Dict. Antiqq. The dungeon consists of two chambers, one below the other. Here Jugurtha, Vercingetorix, and others perished. The editor entered these chambers in the summer of 1883. **3. Adscenderis**, *i. e.* within the carcer. **4. Humi**, *in the ground.* **5. Camera — juncta**, *a vaulted roof composed* (lit. joined) *of stone arches.* The vaulting is formed by the gradual projection of the side walls until they meet. This chamber is nineteen feet long, ten feet wide, and six and a half feet high. **8. Demissus est**, *was let down.* In 129

Page

129 ancient times the only entrance to the lower chamber was a circular opening in the ceiling. This opening is still exhibited. **8. Vindices,** *the punishers,* executioners acting under the orders of the triumviri. **9. Laqueo — fregere,** *i. e.* they strangled him. **17. Pro numero,** implying that the cohorts had not the full number of men. **18. Ex sociis,** *from his accomplices.* **20. Numero,** *with the* (full) *number.* **21. Cum,** *although.* **Milibus,** ablat. governed by **amplius. 27. In — vorsus** (= versus), *towards Gaul.* **31. Cujus,** *sc.* generis. An exceptional construction, but not without example among good writers. **33. Rationibus,** *plans,* views. **Videri,** *sc.* eum, *that he should seem.* **39. Studium,** *eagerness* for.

130 **2–37. In — Pistorium,** *i. e.* into the neighborhood of Pistorium. **Eo consilio,** *with this design.* **6. Rerum** = *of his* (Catiline's) *situation.* **Eadem illa agitare,** *was aiming at those very objects,* an escape into Transalpine Gaul. **8. Sub ipsis,** *close to the very.* **11. Utpote qui,** *inasmuch as he.* The relative, here strengthened by **utpote,** introduces a clause expressing a reason: hence **sequeretur,** subjunct. of cause. **Exercitu.** The ablat. of accompaniment often omits **cum** before words denoting military and naval forces, when limited by an adjective. **12. In fuga,** (Catiline) *in his flight.* **14. Res advorsas,** *his ill success.* **19. Compertum — habeo** = *I have discovered.* See note, line 20, page 18. **20. Ex,** *from being.* **22. Animo,** dative. Cf. Cat. 20. **29. Quoque modo** = et quo modo. **30. Nequiverim,** *I have been unable.* **31. Loco,** *condition.* **32. Ab,** *in the direction of,* on the side of. **33. Maxume,** *in the highest degree.* **34. Ferat,** *impelled* (us). **37. Memineritis,** *that you shall remember:* perf. subjunct. after ut, with the meaning of the present.

131 **2–38. Metu,** the earlier form of the dative, **metui. 10. Potuistis nonnulli,** *some of you were able.* **11. Alienas** = *of others.* **13. Haec,** *these things,* the part which we have chosen. **14. Voltis** = vultis. **Pace bellum** = *war for peace.* **16. Avorteris** = the later **averteris. 23. Circumvenire,** *sc.* nos. **Queat.** "Dietsch observes that this word, rarely used by other good writers, occurs six times in Sallust." **25. Cavete** (ne). C. 210, 1; H. 499, 2; A. 331, f., R.; G. 264, II. **26. Capti,** (after) *having been taken* prisoners. **29. Signa,** *the signals,* is subject. **33. Pedes,** *on foot:* nom. sing. **Pro,** *in accordance with.* **34. Sinistros,** *on the left.* **Et — aspera,** *and a craggy rock on*

Page

the right hand, rupe being ablat. absol. 36. **Reliquarum**, *sc.* cohortium. **Signa**, *the standards*, *i. e.* the men ranged under them. **In subsidio**, *in reserve.* **Artius** = arctius. 37. **Evocatos.** Veterans discharged or entitled to their discharge, but continuing to serve, or returning to service with higher pay and peculiar privileges. 38. **Optumum quemque** = *all the bravest.* 131

1–39. **Parte** = *wing.* 2. **Libertis**, *i. e.* his own *freedmen.* If Sallust had been speaking of the class of men, he would have written **libertinis**. See note, line 14, p. 120. **Colonis**, *i. e.* the veterans of Sulla settled in colonies. 4. **Ex**, *on.* **Parte**, *side.* 5. **Aeger**, *lame.* 7. **Tumultus** is particularly applied by Latin writers to a war in Italy or to an invasion by the Gauls. 13. **Amplius.** Observe that this comparative does not here influence the case of **annos.** 15. **Plerosque ipsos** = *most of them personally.* **Noverat**, *he knew.* 20. **Ferentariis.** These light-armed troops were so named because they *carried* what they threw. M. however thinks the word is of doubtful origin. 25. **Vorsari** (= versari), *was active*, busied himself. 26. **Laborantibus**, *those hard pressed.* 30. **Contra ac** = *contrary to what.* **Magna — tendere**, *exerts himself with great power.* 31. **Cohortem praetoriam**, *the praetorian cohort*, a select body of troops forming the general's body guard. 32. **Alios alibi** = *some here, some there.* 33. **Utrimque**, i. e. *from both sides* of his own troops, who attacked the inner flanks (**ex lateribus**) formed by the breaking of the centre. 34. **In — cadunt**, may mean either, *fall fighting among the foremost*, or, *fighting fall among the first.* The former is doubtless the sense intended here. 35. **Fusas** (esse). 39. **Cerneres** = *you might have seen.* C. 219, 3; H. 485, N. 1; A. 311, *a;* G. 252, Rem.; Z. 527, Note 2. 132

1–20. **Vis animi Catilinae**, *the power of Catiline's mind.* 2. **Quem — ceperat**, *the place which each man had taken for fighting when alive.* 4. **Medios**, *stationed in the centre.* 5. **Divorsius**, *more scattered.* **Advorsis volneribus**, *with wounds in front*, ablat. of quality describing **omnes.** 7. **Etiam**, *still.* 10. **Ingenuus**, *freeborn*, and born of free parents. 17. **Hostilia** = *of the enemy.* **Hospitem**, *a guest-friend.* **Amicum** = **pars**, *some, a friend; others, etc.* 20. **Agitabantur** = *prevailed.* 133

Lexicon.

A.

A. = Aulus.

ā, ab, abs, *prep. with the ablat.*, from; of; by; on, at, in; after; against; with, on the side of.

ab-dĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to resign, abdicate.

ab-dĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (abdo), hidden, remote, retired.

ab-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to hide, conceal, secrete.

ab-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead away, withdraw, draw off.

ăb-ĕo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum,** *irr. intr.*, to go away, depart, retire.

ab-jectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (abjicio), downcast; abject, worthless.

ab-jĭcio, ĕre, jēcī, jectum, *tr.* (jacio), to throw away, cast down, prostrate.

ab-jūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to deny on oath, abjure, forswear.

ab-nŭo, ĕre, uī, uĭtum *or* **ūtum,** *tr.*, to refuse by a nod, deny, decline.

Ăb-ŏrīgĭnēs, um, *m.*, the Aborigines *or* original inhabitants of a country.

abs-ens, entis, *adj.* (sum), absent, abroad, in one's absence.

ab-solvo, ĕre, vī, ŏlūtum, *tr.*, to loose, free, release; to dispatch.

abs-tĭnentia, ae, *f.* (teneo), self-restraint, abstinence.

abs-tĭneo, ēre, uī, tentum, *tr. and intr.* (teneo), to hold back, abstain, refrain.

abs-trăho, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to draw, drag, tear *or* pull away; to withdraw, remove.

ab-sum, esse, fuī, —, *irr. intr.*, to be absent *or* distant; to stand aloof.

ab-sūmo, ĕre, mpsī, mptum, *tr.*, to take away, consume, ruin, destroy.

ab-surdus, a, um, *adj.*, harsh; irrational, absurd, senseless.

ăb-undantia, ae, *f.* (abundo), abundance, fullness, plenty.

ăb-undē, *adv.* (abundo), abundantly, sufficiently.

ăb-ūtor, ī, ūsus, *dep.*, to abuse, misuse.

ac, *conj.*, and, and also; than, as. **Sĭmul ac,** as soon as. **Sĭmul et,** and at the same time. **Ac sī,** as if.

ac-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to approach, come to, be added.

ac-cendo, ĕre, endī, ensum, *tr.* (candeo), to set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame, excite, incense.

ac-ceptio, ōnis, *f.* (accipio), a taking, receiving.

ac-ceptus, a, um, *p. adj.* (accipio), agreeable, acceptable.

ac-cerso, ĕre. See **arcesso.**

ac-cĭdo, ĕre, cĭdī, —, *intr.* (cado), to fall upon, befall, happen.

ac-cio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to call, summon.

ac-cĭpio, ĕre, cēpī, ceptum, *tr.* (capio), to receive; to hear, learn.

ac-cūrātē, *adv.* (accuratus), carefully, attentively.

ac-cūso, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (causa), to accuse.

ācer, cris, cre, *adj.*, sharp, violent, severe; acute, shrewd; active, spirited.

ăcerbē, *adv.* (acerbus), sharply, bitterly, harshly.

ăcerbus, a, um, *adj.* (acer), sour; bitter, harsh, severe.

ācerrĭmē. See **ācrĭter.**

ăciēs, ēī, *f.*, an army in order of battle, line of battle; battle, army.

ācrĭter, *adv.* (acer), sharply, keenly; severely. *Comp.* **ācrius**; *sup.* **ācerrĭmē.**

actio, onis, *f.* (ago), an action, act.

actum, ī, *n.* (ago), an act, action, transaction, deed.

actus. See **ăgo.**

ăd, *prep. with the accus.*, to, toward, at, near; according to, in regard to, after; against; in addition to; next to, for, besides.

ad-aequo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to equal, make equal, level with.

ad-curro, ĕre, currī *and* **cŭcurrī, cursum,** *intr.*, to run, run to, hasten.

ad-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to add, give, gain, acquire.

ad-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, bring to; to induce.

ăd-emptus. See **ădĭmo.**

ăd-eō, *adv.* (is), so, so far, to such a degree, so much.

ăd-eo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum,** *intr.*, to go to.

ăd-eptus. See **ădĭpiscor.**

ăd-ĕram, ăd-ĕro. See **adsum.**

ad-fĕro, ferre, attŭlī, adlātum, *irr. tr.*, to bring to; to cause, occasion, produce.

ad-fīnis, e, *adj.*, adjoining, adjacent; related by marriage. *Subst.*, a relation by marriage.

ad-fīnĭtās, ātis, *f.* (adfinis), relationship by marriage.

ad-flicto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (adfligo), to distress, disquiet, afflict.

ad-fīgo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to dash *or* throw down *or* against; to overthrow, distress, shatter, prostrate.

ad-fluo, ĕre, xī, xum, *intr.*, to flow to; to abound in.

ad-fŏre = adfuturus esse.

Adherbal, ălis, *m.*, a Numidian prince, son of Micipsa.

ăd-hĭbeo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.* (habeo), to employ, apply, admit, hold.

ăd-hūc, *adv.*, hitherto, thus far; still, even yet.

ăd-ĭgo, ĕre, ēgī, actum, *tr.* (ago), to drive, urge, bring to; to compel.

ăd-ĭmo, ĕre, ēmī, emptum, *tr.* (emo), to take away, remove, deprive of.

ăd-ĭpĭscor, cī, eptus, *dep.* (apiscor), to obtain, acquire, attain.

ăd-ĭtus, ūs, *m.* (adeo), access, approach, entrance.

ad-jūmentum, ī, *n.* (adjuvo), help, assistance, aid.

ad-jungo, ĕre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to join to, add, unite.

ad-jūtor, ōris, *m.* (adjuvo), a helper, aid, assistant.

ad-jŭvo, āre, jūvī, jūtum, *tr.*, to help, aid, assist.

ad-lātus. See **adfĕro.**

ad-mĭnister, trī, *m.*, a servant, assistant, attendant.

ad-mĭnistro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to conduct, manage, direct, administer.

ad-mīrandus, a, um, *p. adj.* (admiror), wonderful, admirable.

ad-mīror, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to wonder at, admire.

ad-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to admit, allow, commit.

ad-mŏdum, *adv.* (modus), very, quite, exceedingly; *with numerals*, about, at least.

ad-mŏneo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to remind, admonish, warn.

ad-nītor, ī, nīsus *and* **nixus,** *dep.*, to rest *or* lean upon; to strive, exert one's self.

ăd-ŏlesco, ĕre, ŏlēvī, ultum. *intr.*, to grow up, increase, mature.

ăd-optātio, ōnis, *f.* (adopto), adoption.

ăd-opto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to choose, select; to adopt.

ad-quīro, ĕre, sīvī, sītum, *tr.* (quaero), to acquire, gain, obtain, procure.

ad-rŏgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to arrŏgate, claim as one's own.

ad-scendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr. and intr.* (scando), to ascend, climb.

ad-scensus, ūs, *m.* (adscendo), an ascent, climbing.

ad-scisco, ĕre, scīvī, scītum, *tr.*, to take, receive, admit, unite.

ad-sentior, īrī, sensus, *dep.* (sentio), to assent to, agree with, consent.

ad-sĕquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to overtake, obtain, attain to.

ad-sĭdeo, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *intr.* (sedeo), to sit by *or* next to.

ad-sīdo, ĕre, sēdī, —, *intr.*, to sit down, seat one's self.

ad-sisto, ĕre, stĭtī, —, *intr.*, to stand near *or* by.

ad-stringo, ĕre, nxī, ictum, *tr.*, to draw close, bind, tighten, contract.

ad-sum, esse, fuī, —, *intr.*, to be present, be at hand; to assist, aid, be near.

ad-sūmo, ĕre, mpsī, mptum, *tr.*, to take, assume.

ăd-ŭlescens, entis, *m. and f.* (adolesco), a youth, young man *or* woman.
ăd-ŭlescentia, ae, *f.*, youth.
ăd-ŭlescentŭlus, ī, *m.* (adulescens), a young man, a youth.
ădulter, ĕrī, *m.*, an adulterer.
ădultĕrīnus, a, um, *adj.* (adulter), adulterous, spurious, false.
ăd-ultus. See **ădŏlesco**.
ad-vectīcius, a, um, *adj.* (adveho), imported, foreign.
ad-vĕho, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to conduct, carry, convey, *or* bring to; *pass.*, to ride, sail.
ad-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come to, arrive.
ad-vento, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (advenio), to come on, approach, arrive.
ad-ventus, ūs, *m.* (advenio), arrival, approach.
ad-vŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to call to, summon.
ad-vorsārius, ī, *m.* (advorsus), an antagonist, enemy, rival.
ad-vorsor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to oppose, resist.
ad-vorsum, *adv., and prep. with the accus.* (advorto), against, towards, in opposition to, opposite to.
ad-vorsus, *adv. and prep.* = **advorsum**.
ad-vorsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (advorto), opposite, in front; adverse, unfavorable. **Vulnera advorsa**, wounds in front. **Advorsis equis concurrere**, to charge straight forward. **Res advorsae** = adversity.
ad-vorsus, ī, *m.* (advorto), an opponent, enemy.
ad-vorto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.*, to turn to, advert to. **Animum advortere** = to notice, observe.
aedēs *or* **aedis**, is, *f.*, a room, a chamber, apartment; a temple; *in the plur.*, a house, dwelling; temples.
aedĭ-fĭcium, ī, *n.* (aedifico), a building, edifice.
aedĭ-fĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to build, construct.
aedīlis, is, *m.* (aedes), an aedile; a Roman magistrate who had the superintendence of public buildings and works, of markets, provisions, and taverns, of weights and measures, etc.
aeger, **gra**, **grum**, *adj.*, sick, diseased; ill at ease, sad.
aegrē, *adv.* (aeger), hardly, scarcely, with difficulty. **Aegre ferre**, to take it ill, bear with displeasure. *Comp.* **aegrius**, *super.* **aegerrŭmē**.
aegrĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (aeger), affliction, trouble, care.
Aegyptus, ī, *f.*, Egypt.
Aemĭlius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.
aemŭlus, a, um, *adj.*, envious, emulous, jealous. *Subst.*, a rival.
Aenēas, ae, *m.*, Aeneas, son of Venus and Anchises.
aequābĭlis, e, *adj.* (aequo), equable, uniform; equal, just, equitable.
aequābĭlĭter, *adv.* (aequabilis), equably, uniformly, equally.
aequālis, e, *adj.* (aequus), equal, like; even, level. **Aequālis**,

is, *m.*, a contemporary; a comrade, companion.

aequālĭter, *adv.* (aequalis), equally, uniformly, in the same manner.

aequē, *adv.* (aequus), equally, in like manner, similarly.

aequĭtās, ātis, *f.*, equality, evenness; equity, justice; calmness.

aequum, ī, *n.* (aequus), justice, equity.

aequus, a, um, *adj.*, level; equal; favorable; just, right. **Aequō animō,** with equanimity. **Aequā mănū** = on equal terms.

aerārium, ī, *n.* (aes), a treasury.

aerumna, ae, *f.*, distress, trouble, misery, calamity.

aes, aeris, *n.*, copper, bronze; money. **Aes aliēnum,** debt. **Aes mutuum,** a loan.

aestās, ātis, *f.*, summer.

aestīvus, a, um, *adj.* (aestas), of *or* in summer. **Aestīva castra** *or* **aestīva, ōrum,** *n.*, a summer camp; a campaign.

aestŭmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (aes), to estimate; to think, regard, consider.

aestuo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (aestus), to boil up, heave, burn, chafe, be inflamed.

aestus, ūs, *m.*, heat, fire, glow; the tide.

aetās, ātis, *f.*, age, time, life. **Aetatem agĕre (habēre),** to pass one's life, live.

aeternus, a, um, *adj.*, eternal, immortal.

Aethiops, ŏpis, *m.*, an Ethiopian.

aevum, ī, *n.*, age, life, time.

Āfer, fra, frum, *adj.*, African. **Āfrī, ōrum,** *m.*, the Africans.

affătim, *adv.*, abundantly, sufficiently, enough.

af-fecto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (afficio), to aim at, strive for; to solicit, try to gain.

Afrĭca, ae, *f.*, Africa.

Afrĭcānus, a, um, *adj.* (Africa), African. **Afrĭcānus, ī,** *m.*, the agnomen of the two Scipios.

Afrĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (Africa), African.

ăger, grī, *m.*, a field; land, territory, country.

agger, ĕris, *m.* (aggero), a heap, pile, mound; an earthwork, rampart.

ag-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go to, approach, accost; to endeavor, attack, assail.

ăgĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (ago), to drive, agitate, disturb, carry on; to pass, spend, keep; to meditate, discuss, consider. *In general, the meaning is to be determined by the context.*

agmen, ĭnis, *n.* (ago), an army on the march, a march, line of march; a troop, band.

ago, ĕre, ēgī, actum, *tr.*, to drive, lead; to do, perform; to treat, transact; to pass, spend. **Aetatem agĕre,** to pass one's life. **Gratias agĕre,** to thank. **Agĭtur,** the question is, the business is. **Sese agere,** to conduct one's self.

agrestis, e, *adj.* (ager), rustic, rural; rude.

āio, *defect. v.*, to say.

ālā, **ae**, *f.*, a wing; the wing of an army.

ălăcer, **cris**, **cre**, *adj.*, lively, eager, cheerful, quick, active.

Albīnus, **ī**, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* Spurius Postumius Albinus, consul in B. C. 110.

algor, **ōris**, *m.*, cold, coldness.

ăliās, *adv.* (alius), at another time; otherwise.

ălĭbī, *adv.* (alius + ibi), elsewhere. **Alios alibi**, some in one place, others elsewhere.

ăliēno, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (alienus), to alienate; to transfer to others.

ăliēnus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (alius), of another, another's, foreign; unfavorable. **Aes alienum**, debt. **Ăliēnus**, **ī**, *m.*, a stranger.

ăliō, *adv.* (alius), to another place, elsewhere. **Alius alio** = one hither, another thither.

ălĭquam-diū, *adv.*, for some time.

ălĭ-quandŏ, *adv.* (alius), at some time, sometimes; at length.

ălĭ-quantum, *adv.* (aliquantus), somewhat, a little, rather.

ălĭ-quantō, *adv.* (aliquantus), somewhat, a little.

ălĭ-quantus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (alius), some, somewhat, considerable.

ălĭ-quī, **qua**, **quod**, *indef. adj. pron.* (alius), some, any.

ălĭ-quis, **qua**, **quid**, *indef. pron.* (alius), some one, any one, something, anything.

ălĭ-quot, *indecl. adj. plur.* (alius), some, several, a few.

ălĭter, *adv.* (alius), otherwise.

ălĭus, **a**, **ud**, *adj.*, other, another, different. **Alius — alius**, one — another. **Alii — alii**, some — others. **Alii — pars** (**partim**), some — others. **Aliud**, anything *or* something else.

al-lĕvo, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to lift up, to raise, lighten.

al-lĭcio, **ĕre**, **lexī**, **lectum**, *tr.* (lacio), to attract, allure, entice.

Allŏbrox, **ŏgis**, *m.*, an Allobrogian.

ălo, **ĕre**, **ăluī**, **ălĭtum** *or* **altum**, *tr.*, to feed, nourish, support.

altē, *adv.* (altus), on high, high; deeply.

alter, **ĕra**, **ĕrum**, *adj.*, the other. **Alter — alter**, the one — the other. **Unus et alter**, one and another, several.

altĭtūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.*, height, depth.

altus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (alo), high, tall, lofty; deep.

alveus, **ī**, *m.*, the channel *or* bed of a river; the hold *or* hull of a ship.

ambio, **īre**, **īvī** *or* **iī**, **ītum**, *tr.* (amb + eo), to go around; to solicit, canvass for votes; to strive for.

ambĭtio, **ōnis**, *f.* (ambio), a canvassing, suing for office; ambition; seeking popularity.

ambĭtiōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (ambitio), courting favor, popular, honor-loving, ambitious.

ambĭtus, **ūs**, *m.* (ambio), canvassing for office; electioneering bribery.

ambo, **ae**, **o**, *adj.*, both.

ā-mentia, **ae**, *f.* (amens), madness, folly.

ămīcĭtia, **ae**, *f.* (amicus), friendship; league of friendship.

ămīcus, a, um, *adj.* (amo), friendly, amicable.
ămīcus, ī, *m.*, a friend.
ā-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to throw away, lose.
ămo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to love.
ămoenus, a, um, *adj.* (amo), delightful, charming.
ămor, ōris, *m.*, love.
ā-mŏveo, ēre, ōvī, ōtum, *tr.*, to remove, expel.
amplē, *adv.* (amplus), amply, largely, abundantly. *Comp.* **amplius,** more, farther, longer. **Amplius posse (valēre),** to be more powerful.
am-plector, ī, exus, *dep.* (plecto), to embrace; to cherish, love.
am-plexor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (amplector), to embrace, cherish.
amplus, a, um, *adj.*, ample, large, spacious; great, honorable, distinguished.
ăn, *conj.*, or. *It introduces the second member of an alternative question.*
an-ceps, ĭpĭtis, *adj.* (caput), double; doubtful, wavering.
ancilla, ae, *f.*, a maid-servant.
angustiae, ārum, *f.* (angustus), narrowness, a defile, narrow pass, strait.
angustus, a, um, *adj.* (ango), narrow, close, confined.
ănĭma, ae, *f.*, air; life; soul, spirit.
ănĭm-ad-verto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.* (animus), to notice, observe; to punish.
ănĭmal, ālis, *n.* (anima), an animal.
ănĭmus, ī, *m.*, the mind; soul, spirit; courage; purpose. **Aequo animo** = with calmness.
Annius, ī, *m.*, Caius Annius.
Annius, ī, *m.*, Lucius Annius, a tribune of the plebs.
Annius, ī, *m.*, Quintus Annius, a Roman senator.
annus, ī, *m.*, a year.
annuus, a, um, *adj.* (annus), annual, yearly.
antĕ, *prep. with the accus.*, before; above, beyond.
antĕ, *adv.*, before, formerly.
anteā, *adv.* (is), before, formerly, previously.
antĕ-căpio, ĕre, cēpī, captum, *tr.*, to take beforehand; to anticipate.
antĕ-ĕo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, —,** *tr. and intr.*, to go before, precede; to surpass, outstrip, excel.
antĕ-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.*, to bear *or* place before, prefer.
antĕ-hāc, *adv.*, before this, previously, formerly.
antĕ-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to set *or* place before, prefer.
antĕ-quam *or* **ante quam,** *adv.*, before, sooner than.
antĕ-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *tr.*, to anticipate; to surpass, outstrip.
Antōnius, ī, *m.*, Caius Antonius, a Roman consul.
anxiē, *adv.* (anxius), anxiously, with anxiety, painfully.
anxius, a, um, *adj.* (ango), anxious, troubled, uneasy.
ăpĕrio, īre, ĕruī, ertum, *tr.*, to open, uncover, disclose.

ăpertē, *adv.* (apertus), openly, publicly.
ăpertus, a, um, *adj.* (aperio), open, clear, evident. **In ăpertō**, clear, plain.
ap-pello, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to call, name; to address, accost; to appeal to.
ap-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive, direct, *or* bring to *or* towards; to land, bring to land.
ap-pĕtens, entis, *p. adj.* (appeto), desirous, eager, covetous.
ap-pĕto, ĕre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to seek *or* strive for, aim at.
ap-prĕhendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.*, to lay hold of, seize, apprehend.
ap-prŏbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to approve, commend, make acceptable.
ap-prŏpinquo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to approach, draw near.
ap-pulsus. See **appello.**
ăpud, *prep. with the accus.*, at, near, with, among, in, at the house of, before.
Āpūlia, ae, *f.*, a province of lower Italy.
ăqua, ae, *f.*, water.
ăquĭla, ae, *f.*, an eagle; the principal standard of the Roman legion.
ăquor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to get *or* bring water.
āra, ae, *f.*, an altar.
arbĭter, trī, *m.*, a witness; arbiter, umpire.
arbĭtrātus, ūs, *m.* (arbitror), judgment, will, pleasure.
arbĭtrium, ī, *n.* (arbiter), the decision of an arbitrator, judgment, will, pleasure.
arbĭtror, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (arbiter), to think, suppose, consider.
arbor *or* **arbŏs, ŏris,** *f.*, a tree.
arbustum, ī, *n.* (arbor), an orchard, vineyard planted with trees.
arcesso, ĕre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to send for, summon; to arraign, accuse. *Pres. inf. pass.* **arcessī** *and* **arcessīrī.**
arcis. See **arx.**
arctē. See **artē.**
ardens, entis, *p. adj.* (ardeo), glowing, fiery, ardent, eager.
ardeo, ēre, arsī, arsum, *intr.*, to burn, glow, be eager.
ardor, ōris, *m.* (ardeo), a flame, fire, heat, glow.
ardŭus, a, um, *adj.*, high, lofty, steep; arduous.
ărēna, ae, *f.*, sand.
ărēnōsus, a, um, *adj.*, sandy.
argentum, ī, *n.*, silver.
ārĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (areo), dry, arid, parched.
ăriēs, ĕtis, *m.*, a ram; a battering-ram.
arma, ōrum, *n.*, arms.
armātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (armo), armed. **Armātus, ī,** *m.*, an armed man, soldier.
Armĕnius, a, um, *adj.*, Armenian. **Armĕniī, ōrum,** *m.*, the Armenians.
armo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to arm, equip.
ăro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to plough, cultivate.
Arpīnum, ī, *n.*, a town of Latium.

Arrētīnus, a, um, *adj.*, of Arretium (now Arezzo).
ar-rĭgo, ĕre, rexī, rectum, *tr.* (rego), to raise, excite, arouse.
ar-rĭpio, ĕre, rĭpuī, reptum, *tr.* (rapio), to seize, snatch, lay hold of.
ars, artis, *f.*, an art, skill, practice; quality.
artē, *adv.* (artus), closely, in close order.
artĭ-fex, ĭcis, *m. and f.* (facio), an artificer, artist. *Adj.*, skillful, practised.
artĭ-fĭcium, ī, *n.* (artifex), an art, handicraft; skill; artifice, cunning.
arvum, ī, *n.* (aro), an arable field, cultivated land.
arx, arcis, *f.*, a stronghold, citadel, fortress; a height, summit, top.
Ăsia, ae, *f.*, Asia.
Aspar, ăris, *m.*, a Numidian.
asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, rough; severe, dangerous; rude.
aspĕrē, *adv.* (asper), roughly, harshly, severely.
asperĭtās, ātis, *f.* (asper), roughness; harshness.
ā-spernor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (sperno), to disdain, spurn, despise.
astūtia, ae, *f.* (astutus), shrewdness, craftiness, adroitness, cunning.
ăt, *conj.*, but; yet.
Ăthēnae, ārum, *f.*, Athens.
Ăthēniensis, e, *adj.*, Athenian. **Ăthēnienses, ium,** *m.*, the Athenians.
at-que, *conj.* (ad), and, and also, and even; than, as. **Sĭmul atque,** as soon as.
atrōcĭtās, ātis, *f.* (atrox), hideousness, atrocity, cruelty.
atrōcĭter, *adv.* (atrox), violently, cruelly, fiercely.
atrox, ōcis, *adj.* (ater), hideous, fierce, atrocious.
at-tendo, ĕre, dī, tum, *tr.*, to stretch, direct, apply; to attend to, consider.
at-tentē, *adv.* (attentus), attentively, carefully, diligently.
at-tĕro, ĕre, trīvī, trītum, *tr.*, to rub away, impair, weaken, exhaust.
at-tĭneo, ēre, tĭnuī, tentum, *tr.* (teneo), to hold, keep, detain, occupy, delay.
at-tingo, ĕre, tĭgī, tactum, *tr.* (tango), to touch, reach, border upon, attain.
at-trĭbuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to assign, bestow, attribute.
auctor, ōris, *m.* (augeo), an author, maker, voucher, adviser.
auctōrĭtās, ātis, *f.* (auctor), authority, influence, decree (senatus).
auctus, a, um, *p. adj.* (augeo), increased, enlarged.
audācia, ae, *f.* (audax), boldness, daring; audacity.
audācĭter *or* **audacter,** *adv.* (audax), boldly; audaciously. *Comp.* **audācius.**
audax, ācis, *adj.*, bold, daring; audacious.
audeo, ēre, ausus, *half dep.*, to dare, venture to do.
audio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to hear.
augeo, ēre, auxī, auctum, *tr.*, to increase, augment, enlarge.
augesco, ĕre, —, —, *intr.* (augeo), to grow, increase.

Aulus, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
Aurēlia, ae, *f.*, Aurelia Orestilla.
auris, is, *f.*, the ear.
aurum, ī, *n.*, gold.
ausus. See **audeo.**
aut, *conj.*, or. **Aut — aut**, either — or.
autem, *conj.*, but; yet, and.
Autrōnius, ī, *m.*, Publius Autronius, a Roman senator.
auxĭliārius, a, um, *adj.* (auxilium), aiding, auxiliary.
auxĭlior, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (auxilium), to assist, aid, help.
auxĭlium, ī, *n.* (augeo), aid, assistance, help. **Auxĭlia, ōrum**, *n.*, auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.
ăvārĭtia, ae, *f.* (avarus), avarice.
Ăventīnus, ī, *m.*, the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.
ăvĭdē, *adv.* (avidus), eagerly; greedily.
ăvĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (aveo), eager, greedy, covetous.
ā-vius, a, um, *adj.* (via), off the road, unfrequented.
a-vorsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (avorto), averse, alienated, unfriendly.
a-vorto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.*, to turn away, avert, alienate.
ăvus, ī, *m.*, a grandfather.

B.

Baebius, ī, *m.*, Caius Baebius, a tribune of the plebs.
Bălēāris, e, *adj.*, Balearic, of the Balearic islands.
barbărus, a, um, *adj.*, barbaric, foreign, barbarous. **Barbărus, ī**, *m.*, a barbarian, foreigner.
bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj.* (bellum), warlike, martial.
bellĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (bellum), military; warlike, martial.
bellum, ī, *n.*, war.
Belliēnus, ī, *m.*, Lucius Bellienus, a Roman praetor.
bēlua, ae, *f.*, a beast; a brute.
bĕnĕ, *adv.*, well, successfully, happily. *Comp.* **mĕlius**; *super.* **optĭmē.**
bĕnĕ-dīco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to speak well of, commend, praise.
bĕnĕ-făcio, ĕre, fēcī, factum, *intr.*, to do good, benefit.
bĕnĕ-factum, ī, *n.*, a service, favor, benefit.
bĕnĕ-fĭcium, ī, *n.* (beneficus), a kindness, benefit, service.
bĕnĕ-vŏlentia, ae, *f.* (volo), good-will, kindness, benevolence.
bĕnignē, *adv.* (benignus), kindly.
bĕnignĭtās, ātis, *f.* (benignus), kindness, benignity.
bestia, ae, *f.*, a wild beast.
Bestia, ae, *m.*, Lucius Calpurnius, consul in 111 B. C.
Bestia, ae, *m.*, Lucius Calpurn ius, a Roman senator.
bĭ-duum, ī, *n.*, two days.
bīnī, ae, a, *adj.*, two by two, two each, two.
bĭs, *adv.*, twice.
Bocchus, ī, *m.*, a king of Mauritania.
Bŏmilcar, ăris, *m.*, a Numidian.
bŏnum, ī, *n.* (bonus), a good, benefit, blessing, advantage. **Bŏna, ōrum**, *n.*, property, goods.

bŏnus, a, um, *adj.*, good.
brĕvis, e, *adj.*, short, brief. **Brĕvī** (*sc.* tempore), in a short time, shortly.
brĕvĭter, *adv.*, briefly, shortly.
Bruttius, a, um, *adj.*, Bruttian. **Ager Bruttius,** the country of the Bruttii, Bruttium.
Brūtus, ī, *m.*, Decimus Brutus, husband of Sempronia, consul in B. C. 77.

C.

C. = Caius.
cădāver, ĕris, *n.* (cado), a dead body, corpse.
cădo, ĕre, cĕcĭdī, casum, *intr.*, to fall; to happen, result in.
caecus, a, um, *adj.*, blind. **Caecum corpus** = the back.
caedes, is, *f.* (caedo), slaughter, murder.
caedo, ĕre, cĕcīdī, caesum, *tr.*, to cut, cut down; to kill; slay; to beat.
caelo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (caelum), to carve, engrave.
caelum, ī, *n.*, heaven, the sky.
Caepārius, ī, *m.*, Quintus, an adherent of Catiline.
Caepio, ōnis, *m.*, Quintus Servilius, consul in B. C. 106.
Caesar, ăris, *m.*, Caius Julius Caesar; Lucius Julius Caesar, consul in B. C. 64.
Cāius, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
călămĭtās, ātis, *f.*, calamity, disaster, loss, damage.
călămĭtōsus, a, um, *adj.*, calamitous, disastrous, ruinous.
calendae. See **kalendae.**
callĭdē, *adv.* (callidus), skillfully, shrewdly, cunningly.
callĭdĭtās, ātis, *f.* (callidus), skillfulness, artfulness, shrewdness, cunning.
callĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (calleo), skillful, shrewd, artful, cunning, crafty.
călor, ōris, *m.* (caleo), warmth, heat.
Calpurnius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.
călumnia, ae, *f.*, trickery, artifice, intrigues; a false accusation.
cămĕra, ae, *f.*, a vault, arched roof, arch.
Cămers, ertis, *adj.*, of Camerīnum, in Umbria.
campus, ī, *m.*, a plain; an open field. **Campus Martius,** where the comitia centuriata were held.
cănis, is, *m. and f.*, a dog.
căno, ĕre, cĕcĭnī, cantum, *tr.*, to sing; to sound, play.
căpesso, 'ĕre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (capio), to take, lay hold of, seize, undertake. **Capessĕre rem publicam,** to engage in public affairs.
căpio, ĕre, cēpī, captum, *tr.*, to take, seize; to captivate, entrap.
căpĭtālis, e, *adj.* (caput), capital.
Căpĭto, ōnis, *m.*, a Roman family name.
Căpĭtōlium, ī, *n.* (caput), the Capitol *or* temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill in Rome; the hill itself, mons Capitolinus.
Capsa, ae, *f.*, a city of Numidia.

Capsensis, is, *m.*, an inhabitant of Capsa, a Capsian.
captīvus, a, um, *adj.* (capio), captive, captured; **Captīvus, ī,** *m.*, a prisoner, captive.
capto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (capio), to catch, to catch at.
Căpŭa, ae, *f.*, a city of Campania.
căput, ĭtis, *n.*, the head; person; life.
carcer, ĕris, *m.*, a prison.
căreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to be without; to want, be free from, be deprived of.
cărīna, ae, *f.*, the keel *of a ship.*
căro, carnis, *f.*, flesh.
carptim, *adv.* (carpo), in separate parts, in parts.
Carthāgĭniensis, e, *adj.*, Carthaginian. **Carthāginiensēs, ium,** *m.*, the Carthaginians.
Carthāgo, ĭnis, *f.*, Carthage.
cārus, a, um, *adj.*, dear, beloved.
Cassius, ī, *m.*, Lucius Cassius, a Roman praetor.
Cassius, ī, *m.*, Lucius Cassius Longīnus, a Roman senator.
castellānus, ī, *m.* (castellum), an occupant of a fortress *or* castle.
castellum ī, *n.* (castrum), a fortress, castle, fort.
castra, ōrum, *n.* (castrum), a camp; a day's march.
cāsūrus. See **cădo.**
cāsus, ūs, *m.* (cado), a fall; misfortune; chance, accident, situation.
Cătăbathmos, ī, *m.*, a tract of land in Libya, between Egypt and Cyrenaica.
cătēna, ae, *f.*, a chain.
căterva, ae, *f.*, a troop, band, crowd.
cătervātim, *adv.*, in troops, in companies.
Cătĭlīna, ae, *m.*, Catiline.
Căto, ōnis, *m.*, Marcus Porcius Cato, grandson of Cato the censor.
Cătŭlus, ī, *m.*, Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a Roman senator of great dignity and influence.
causa, ae, *f.*, a cause, reason, suit. **Causā,** *with gen.*, on account, for the sake, for the purpose.
căveo, ēre, cāvī, cautum, *tr. and intr.*, to beware, take care, be on one's guard, avoid.
cĕcĭdī. See **cădo.**
cĕcīdī. See **caedo.**
cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to give way, yield, retire, retreat; to grant, concede; to result, turn out.
cĕlebrātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (celebro), frequented; celebrated.
cĕlĕbro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (celeber), to frequent; to celebrate, extol, render illustrious.
Celer, ĕris, *m.*, Quintus Metellus Celer, a Roman praetor.
cĕlĕrĭtās, ātis, *f.* (celer), celerity, rapidity, speed.
cēno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (cena), to dine, dine upon; **cēnātus,** having dined.
censeo, ēre, uī, sum, *tr.*, to rate, estimate; to think; to decree, decide, vote.
censor, ōris, *m.* (censeo), a censor, a Roman magistrate whose duty it was to take the census

and to watch over the morals of the people.

centum, *adj.*, a hundred.

centŭria, ae, *f.*, a century *or* company *of troops.*

centŭrio, ōnis, *m.* (centuria), a centurion, captain.

cēpī. See căpio.

cēra, ae, *f.*, wax.

cerno, ĕre, crēvī, crētum, *tr.*, to see, discern; to decide, determine.

certāmen, ĭnis, *n.* (certo), a contest, struggle, strife.

certātim, *adv.* (certo), emulously, earnestly.

certē, *adv.* (certus), at least; certainly, assuredly.

certō, *adv.* (certus), certainly, assuredly.

certo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to contend, strive.

certus, a, um, *adj.*, determined, fixed, certain, sure, trusty. **Certiōrem facĕre** = to inform; **certior fiĕri** = to be informed.

cētĕrum, *adv.* (ceterus), but, besides, for the rest.

cētĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, the other, the rest of, the remainder; **cetera**, *acc. pl.*, in other respects, as for the rest.

Cĕthēgus, ī, *m.*, Caius Cornelius Cethegus, a senator.

cĭbus, ī, *m.*, food.

cĭcātrix, īcis, *f.*, a scar.

Cĭcĕro, ōnis, *m.*, Cicero.

Cimbrĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Cimbrian.

Cinna, ae, *m.*, Lucius Cornelius Cinna, an associate of Marius in the civil war with Sulla.

circĭter, *prep. with the accus. and adv.*, about, near.

circu-ĕo. See circumeo.

circum, *prep. with the accus. and adv.*, around, about, near.

circum-do, ăre, dĕdī, dătum, *tr.*, to put around, surround, invest.

circŭm-ĕo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, circuĭtum**, *tr. and intr.*, to go around, surround.

circum-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.*, to carry around.

circum-fundo, ĕre, fūdī, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour *or* crowd around, surround.

circum-sĕdeo, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *tr.*, to besiege, blockade, invest.

circum-specto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to look around *or* about, observe cautiously.

circum-spĭcio, ĕre, exī, ectum, *tr.*, to look around, take heed, weigh carefully.

circum-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *tr.*, to go around, surround, beset, circumvent.

Cirta, ae, *f.*, a city of Numidia.

cĭtĕrior, ius, *comp. adj.* (cis), hither, on this side, nearer.

cĭtŏ, *adv.* (citus), quickly, rapidly.

cĭtus a, um, *p. adj.* (cieo), swift, rapid.

cīvīlis, e, *adj.* (civis), civil, of citizens.

cīvis, is, *m. and f.*, a citizen.

cīvĭtās, ātis, *f.* (civis), a state; citizenship.

clādes, is, *f.*, disaster, slaughter, overthrow.

clam, *adv.*, secretly, privately.

clāmor, ōris, *m.*, a shout, shouting, outcry, clamor.
clārĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (clarus), brightness; splendor, renown, fame.
clārus, a, um, *adj.*, bright, clear; splendid, eminent, illustrious.
classis, is, *f.*, a fleet; a class.
claudo, ĕre, sī, sum, *tr.*, to shut, close, confine.
clausum, ī, *n.* (claudo), an inclosed part *or* place.
clāvis, is, *f.*, a key.
clēmens, entis, *adj.*, mild, merciful, gentle.
clēmentia, ae, *f.*, mildness, clemency, gentleness, mercy.
cliens, entis, *m.*, a client, retainer, dependent.
clientēla, ae, *f.* (cliens), clientship, protection; a client.
Cn. = Cnaeus.
Cnaeus, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
cŏactus. See **cōgo.**
cŏ-aequo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to level, make even *or* level.
cŏ-ălesco, ĕre, luī, lĭtum, *intr.*, to grow together, blend, coalesce, unite.
cŏ-argŭo, ĕre, uī, —, *tr.*, to refute, convict, disprove.
coclĕa, ae, *f.*, a snail.
coctus. See **cŏquo.**
cŏcus, ī, *m.*, a cook.
cŏ-ēgī. See **cōgo.**
coepī, *defect. v.*, I began.
coeptus. See **coepī.**
cŏ-erceo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.* (arceo), to keep in, confine, repress, curb.
cōgĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (con +agito), to think, reflect upon, consider; to purpose, intend.
co-gnātio, ōnis, *f.* (cognatus), relationship by blood.
co-gnātus, a, um, *adj.* (nascor), kindred, cognate, akin. **Cognātus, ī,** *m.*, a relation, kinsman.
co-gnōmen, ĭnis, *n.* (nomen), a surname, a family name.
co-gnosco, ĕre, nōvī, nĭtum, *tr.* (nosco), to ascertain, learn, know, understand, investigate; to recognize. **Causā cognĭtā** = after trial.
cō-go, ĕre, cŏēgī, cŏactum, *tr.* (ago), to collect; to force, compel.
cŏhors, ortis, *f.*, a cohort, the tenth part of a legion.
cŏ-hortor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to encourage, incite, exhort.
col-lēga, ae, *m.* (lēgo), a colleague.
col-lĭbet, ēre, buit *or* **bĭtum est,** *impers.*, it pleases. *Sallust uses it personally.*
col-lĭgo, ĕre, lēgī, lectum, *tr.* (lego), to collect, assemble.
collis, is, *m.*, a hill.
col-lŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to place, post, station.
col-lŏquium, ī, *n.* (colloquor), a conference, interview.
col-lŏquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to confer, converse.
cŏlo, ĕre, cŏluī, cultum, *tr.*, to cultivate; to cherish, respect, honor.
cŏlōnia, ae, *f.* (colonus), a colony.
cŏlōnus, ī, *m.* (colo), a husbandman, farmer; a colonist.
cŏlor, ōris, *m.*, color, complexion.

cŏm-es, ĭtis, *m. and f.* (eo), a companion, comrade.
cŏmĭtātus, ūs, *m.* (comitor), a retinue, train, escort.
comĭtia, ōrum, *n.* (con + eo), the public assembly of the Roman people for the transaction of business or the election of magistrates; an election. **Comĭtia habēre**, to hold an election.
com-măcŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to stain, spot, defile, pollute.
com-mĕātus, ūs, *m.* (commeo), a passage, trip; supplies, provisions.
com-mĕmŏro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to remind, recount, relate.
com-mendātio, ōnis, *f.* (commendo), commendation, recommendation.
com-mendo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (mando), to commend, commit, intrust.
com-mercium, ī, *n.* (merx), commerce, traffic, trade.
com-mercor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to buy up, purchase.
com-mĭnŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to lessen, diminish, impair; to break in pieces, shatter.
com-mĭnus, *adv.* (manus), hand to hand, in close combat.
com-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to commit; to begin, commence (**proelium**).
com-mŏdo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (commodus), to adapt; to lend, furnish, supply.
com-mŏdum, ī, *n.* (commodus), advantage, profit.
com-mŏnĕ-făcio, ĕre, fēcī, factum, *tr.*, to remind, admonish.
com-mŏror, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to stay, linger, remain, delay.
com-mŏveo, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *tr.*, to move, stir, alarm, excite, affect.
com-mūnĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (communis), to communicate, impart, share; **causam communicare**, to make common cause.
com-mūnio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to fortify, secure.
com-mūnis, e, *adj.* (munus), common, general.
com-mūtātio, ōnis, *f.*, a change.
com-mūto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to change, alter, exchange.
com-păro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to procure, furnish, prepare, provide.
com-pĕrio, īre, pĕrī, pertum, *tr.*, to discover, learn, ascertain.
com-pĕrior, īrī, pertus, *dep.*, to ascertain, learn, find.
com-pleo, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *tr.*, to fill, complete, finish.
com-plexus, ūs, *m.*, an embrace, encircling, compass.
com-plūrēs, a, *adj.*, many, several. *Gen.* **ium**.
com-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to compose, arrange; to compare.
com-porto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to bring together, collect.
com-pŏsĭtē, *adv.* (compositus), in an orderly manner, in well turned phrase.
com-pŏsĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (compono), well arranged, elegant; composed, calm.
com-prŏbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*,

to approve; to make good, confirm.

con-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to retire, withdraw; to yield, concede, grant, allow.

con-cĭdo, ĕre, cĭdī, —, *intr.* (cado), to fall, sink, perish.

concio, ōnis, *f.* (concieo), an assembly; a speech, harangue.

con-cĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to stir up, arouse, excite, incite.

con-clāmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to cry out, shout, exclaim.

con-cordia, ae, *f.* (concors), union, harmony, concord; the goddess Concord.

con-cŭbīna, ae, *f.* (concubo), a concubine.

con-cupisco, ĕre, pīvī, pītum, *tr.*, to desire greatly, long for, covet.

con-curro, ĕre, currī, cursum, *intr.*, to run together, meet; to engage in fight, charge; to concur.

con-cursus, ūs, *m.*, a running together, onset, charge; concourse.

con-cŭtio, ĕre, cussī, cussum, *tr.* (quatio), to shake *or* move violently, agitate, disquiet, alarm.

con-demno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (damno), to condemn.

con-dĭcio, ōnis, *f.* (condico), condition; terms, stipulation.

con-dĭtor, ōris, *m.* (condo), a founder, builder, author.

con-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to found, build; to hide, conceal.

con-dōno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to give up; to pardon, forgive.

con-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to bring *or* lead together, conduct; to hire.

con-fercio, īre, fersī, fertum, *tr.* (farcio), to press *or* crowd together, cram.

con-fĕro, ferre, contŭlī, collātum, *tr.*, to bring together, collect, gather; **se conferre,** to betake one's self.

con-fertim, *adv.* (confertus), in a compact body, closely.

con-fertus, *p. adj.* (confercio), crowded; in close, compact order, dense.

con-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to make, accomplish, perform, finish; to wear out, enfeeble, exhaust.

con-fīdo, ĕre, fīsus sum, *half dep.*, to confide in, trust, rely, feel confident.

con-fīnis, e, *adj.*, adjoining, bordering upon, adjacent.

con-firmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to confirm, establish, encourage; to assure, declare.

con-fĭteor, ērī, fessus, *dep.* (fateor), to confess, acknowledge.

con-flīgo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr. and intr.*, to strike *or* dash together; to fight, contend, engage, combat.

con-flo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to raise, excite, create, contract.

con-flŭo, ĕre, xī, —, *intr.*, to flow *or* run together, flock.

con-fŏdio, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig; to pierce, stab.

con-fŭgio, ĕre, fūgī, —, *intr.*, to flee to for refuge, have recourse to.

con-glŏbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* to crowd *or* mass together.

con-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (grădior), to meet, encounter, engage, contend, fight.
con-gressus, ūs, *m.*, a meeting, encounter, conflict.
con-jĭcio, ĕre, jēcī, jectum, *tr.* (jacio), to throw together, cast, hurl, discharge.
con-junctus, a, um, *p. adj.*, connected, allied, united.
con-jungo, ĕre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to join together, unite, connect, ally, associate.
con-jūrātio, ōnis, *f.*, a conspiracy, plot.
con-jūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to swear together, conspire, plot, combine. **Conjūrātī, ōrum,** *m.*, conspirators.
cōnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to endeavor, undertake, attempt, try.
con-quīro, ĕre, sīvī, sītum, *tr.* (quaero), to search for, procure, acquire, collect.
con-scientia, ae, *f.*, consciousness, conscious; consciousness of guilt.
con-scius, a, um, *adj.* (scio), conscious, privy to; conscious of guilt; *subst.*, an accomplice.
con-scrībo, ĕre, ipsī, iptum, *tr.*, to write together, enroll, enlist, levy.
con-sĕcro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (sacro), to consecrate, dedicate, devote.
con-sĕnesco, ĕre, nuī, —, *intr.*, to grow old, decay, fade, waste away.
con-sĕro, ĕre, sēvī, sĭtum, *tr.*, to sow, plant, set.
con-sĕro, ĕre, sĕruī, sertum, *tr.*, to join, connect, *or* knit together. **Conserĕre manum,** to join battle, fight hand to hand.
con-servo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to preserve, save, protect, maintain.
con-sīdĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (sidus), to consider, view attentively.
con-sīdo, ĕre, sēdī, sessum, *intr.*, to sit down; to settle, halt, encamp.
con-sĭlium, ī, *n.*, deliberation, counsel; design, plan, intention, purpose; judgment; a council.
con-sisto, ĕre, stĭtī, stĭtum, *intr.*, to stand, stop, take a stand, halt.
con-sĭtus. See **consĕro.**
con-spectus, ūs, *m.* (conspicio), look, sight, view, presence.
con-spĭcio, ĕre, spexī, spectum, *tr.*, to see, observe, behold, perceive.
con-spĭcor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to see, observe, descry.
con-stanter, *adv.* (constans), firmly, constantly; uniformly, consistently.
con-stantia, ae, *f.* (constans), firmness, constancy, consistency.
con-sterno, ĕre, strāvī, strātum, *tr.*, to strew, spread, *or* cover over.
con-stĭtŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.* (statuo), to place, station; to establish, fix, appoint, arrange; to determine, resolve, decide.

con-sto, āre, stĭtī, stātum, *tr.*, to stand, continue, remain; to be consistent, agree. **Constat,** it is evident, clear.

con-strŭo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to heap *or* pile up; to build, construct.

con-suē-făcio, ĕre, fēcī, factum, *tr.* (suesco), to accustom.

con-suesco, ĕre, suēvī, suētum, *intr.*, to be accustomed, be wont.

con-suētūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (consuesco), custom, habit, usage, intimacy.

con-suētus, a, um, *p. adj.* (consuesco), accustomed, customary, wonted.

consul, ŭlis, *m.*, a consul.

consŭlāris, e, *adj.*, of a consul, consular. **Consŭlāris, is,** *m.*, an ex-consul, a consular.

consŭlātus, ūs, *m.*, consulship.

consŭlo, ĕre, luī, ltum, *tr. and intr.*, to consult, deliberate; *dat.*, to provide for, consult for, take measures for. **Male consulĕre,** to adopt bad measures.

consultātio, ōnis, *f.*, deliberation, consultation.

consultō, *adv.* (consultus), deliberately, purposely.

consulto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (consulo), to consult, deliberate; to take care of, consult the interests of.

consultor, ōris, *m.* (consulo), a counselor, adviser.

consultum, ī, *n.* (consulo), a decree, ordinance; decision.

consultus, ūs, *m.* (consulo), a decree, decision.

con-sūmo, ĕre, mpsī, mptum, *tr.*, to consume, destroy, waste.

con-tāgio, ōnis, *f.* (contingo), contact; contagion, infection.

con-temno, ĕre, mpsī, mptum, *tr.*, to despise, slight, contemn.

con-temptor, ōris, *m.* (contemno), a despiser, contemner; *adj.*, haughty, disdainful.

con-temptus, a, um, *p. adj.* (contemno), despised, contemptible, despicable.

con-tendo, ĕre, dī, tum, *tr. and intr.*, to stretch, strain, strive, endeavor; to hasten; to contend; to solicit.

con-tentio, ōnis, *f.* (contendo), a contest; effort, exertion.

con-tĕro, ĕre, trīvī, trītum, *tr.*, to grind, crumble, wear away; to waste, spend.

con-tĭnentia, ae, *f.* (contineo), self-control, continence, moderation, abstinence.

con-tĭneo, ēre, tĭnuī, tentum, *tr.* (teneo), to hold together, contain, keep; to restrain, curb, check.

con-tĭnŭo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (continuus), to continue, prolong; to unite in rows.

contrā, *prep. with the accus.*, against, contrary to, in opposition to; in reply to.

contrā, *adv.*, on the contrary, on the other hand, in return, against.

con-trăho, ĕre, traxī, tractum, *tr.*, to draw together, collect, assemble.

con-trĕmo, ĕre, uī, —, *intr.*, to tremble greatly, quake.

contrō-versia, ae, *f.* (controversus), a controversy, dispute.

con-tŭbernium, ī, *n.* (taberna), tent-companionship, attendance.

con-tŭlī. See **confĕro.**

con-tŭmēlia, ae, *f.*, an affront, insult, contumely, reproach.

con-tŭmēliōsus, a, um, *adj.*, abusive, insulting, reproachful, contumelious.

con-tundo, ĕre, tŭdī, tūsum, *tr.*, to beat, bruise, grind, *or* crush to pieces.

con-turbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to disturb, disorder, confuse.

cō-nūbium, ī, *n.* (nubo), marriage; intermarriage.

con-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *tr. and intr.*, to come together, meet, assemble; to be agreed upon; **convĕnit**, it is consistent, proper, becoming.

con-ventio, ōnis, *f.* (convenio), a meeting, assembly, convention.

con-ventus, ūs, *m.* (convenio), a meeting, assembly, convention.

con-vinco, ĕre, vīcī, victum, *tr.*, to convict; to refute.

con-vīvium, ī, *n.* (vivo), a feast, banquet, entertainment.

con-vŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to call together, assemble, convoke.

con-vorto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to turn about, turn back, return; to change, alter.

cŏ-ŏpĕrio, īre, ruī, rtum, *tr.*, to cover, envelop, overwhelm.

cŏ-ŏrior, īrī, ortus, *dep.*, to arise, rise, break forth.

cōpia, ae, *f.* (ops.), plenty, abundance; supply, number, resources, means, opportunity; **cōpiae**, forces, troops.

cŏquo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to cook; to bake, boil, parch.

cōram, *prep. with the ablat.*, before, in the presence of.

cŏrium, ī, *n.*, a hide, skin; leather.

Cornēlius, ī, *m.*, a Cornelius, one of the gens Cornelia, *e. g.* Caius Cornelius, confederate with Catiline.

cornĭ-cen, ĭnis, *m.* (cano), a horn-blower, corneter.

Cornĭfĭcius, ī, *m.*, Quintus.

cornū, ūs, *n.*, a horn; the wing *of an army.*

corpus, ŏris, *n.*, a body.

cor-rĭgo, ĕre, rexī, rectum, *tr.* (rego), to set right, correct, reform.

cor-rĭpio, ĕre, rĭpuī, reptum, *tr.* (rapio), to seize *or* snatch up; to carry off, hurry away.

cor-rumpo, ĕre, rūpī, ruptum, *tr.*, to destroy, ruin, waste, spoil, corrupt, bribe.

cor-ruptus, a, um, *p. adj.* (corrumpo), corrupt, spoiled.

Cotta, ae, *m.*, consul in B. C. 65.

Crassus, ī, *m.*, Marcus Licinius, who, with Caesar and Pompey, formed the first triumvirate.

crēber, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, repeated, crowded.

crēdĭbĭlis, e, *adj.* (credo), credible.

crēdĭtum, ī, *n.* (credo), a trust, loan.

crēdo, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr. and*

intr., to believe; to think, suppose; to trust, confide.
creo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to make, appoint, create.
cresco, ĕre, crēvī, crētum, *intr.*, to grow, increase, become greater.
Crētĭcus, ī, *m.*, a surname of Q. Metellus from his subjugation of Crete.
crīmen, ĭnis, *n.*, an accusation, charge; crime.
crīmĭnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (crimen), to accuse, charge.
crīmĭnōsē, *adv.* (criminosus), reproachfully, slanderously.
Crispus, ī, *m.*, a surname.
Crŏtōniensis, e, *adj.*, of Crotona.
crŭciātus, ūs, *m.* (crucio), torment, torture.
crūdēlis, e, *adj.* (crudus), cruel.
crūdēlĭtās, ātis, *f.* (crudelis), cruelty, inhumanity.
crūdēlĭter, *adv.*, cruelly.
cruento, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to stain with blood, pollute.
cruentus, a, um, *adj.* (cruor), bloody, blood-stained.
cruor, ōris, *m.*, blood.
crux, crŭcis, *f.*, a cross.
culpa, ae, *f.*, a fault, offence.
cultor, ōris, *m.* (colo), a cultivator; inhabitant.
cultus, ūs, *m.* (colo), cultivation, culture; education, training; attire, dress, elegance, refinement.
cum, *prep. with the ablat.*, with, along with, among.
cum, *adv.*, when, while, as soon as. **Cum primum** = as soon as possible.
cum, *conj.*, as, since, whereas; though, although. **Cum—tum**, both—and. **Cum—tum maxime**, both—and especially.
cunctor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to delay; to hesitate.
cunctus, a, um, *adj.*, all, the whole, the entire.
cŭpĭdē, *adv.* (cupidus), eagerly.
cŭpĭdĭtās, ātis, *f.* (cupidus), desire, eagerness; cupidity, avarice, passion.
cŭpīdo, ĭnis, *f.* (cupidus), desire, eagerness, cupidity.
cŭpĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (cupio), desirous, eager, fond.
cŭpiens, entis, *p. adj.* (cupio), desirous, eager.
cŭpio, ĕre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to desire, long for, wish.
cūra, ae, *f.*, care, concern; regard; charge.
cūrātor, ōris, *m.* (curo), a manager, overseer, keeper.
cūria, ae, *f.*, a senate-house; the senate.
Cŭrius ī, *m.*, a senator.
cūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (cura), to have charge of, take care of, care for.
cursus, ūs, *m.* (curro), a running, run, course.
custōdia, ae, *f.* (custos), custody, guard, watch.
custōs, ōdis, *m. and f.*, a keeper, guard, watch.
Cȳrēnē, ēs, *f.*, a Greek colony in the north of Africa.
Cȳrēnensis, e, *adj.*, of Cyrene. **Cȳrēnensēs, ium,** *m.*, the Cyrenians.
Cȳrus, ī, *m.*, Cyrus the Great, founder of the Persian empire.

D.

D. = Decimus.

Dabar, ăris, *m.*, a Numidian.

Dămăsippus, ī, *m.*, praetor urbanus in B. C. 84.

damno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (damnum), to condemn.

damnum, ī, *n.*, loss, damage, harm, injury.

dē, *prep. with the ablat.*, of, from, out of; on, about, concerning, for, by, among; according to, after.

dē-beo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.* (de + habeo), to owe, I ought. **Dēbērī,** to be due.

dē-bĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (debeo), due, merited, deserved.

dē-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to depart, withdraw, retire.

dĕcem, *adj.*, ten.

Dĕcember, bris, *m.* (decem), the tenth month of the old Roman year, which began with March.

dē-cerno, ĕre, crēvī, crētum, *tr.*, to decide, decree, determine, appoint.

dĕcet, ēre, cuit, *impers.*, it becomes, is becoming *or* proper.

Dĕcĭmus, ī, *m.*, a praenomen.

dē-clāro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to declare, show, manifest.

dē-clīvis, e, *adj.* (clivus), sloping, descending.

dĕcōrē, *adv.* (decorus), fitly, suitably, becomingly.

dĕcŏro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (decus), to decorate, adorn, beautify.

dĕcōrus, a, um, *adj.*, comely, graceful, beautiful, becoming.

dē-crētum, ī, *n.* (decerno), a decree; decision.

dē-crētus. See **dēcerno.**

dĕcŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (decem), the tenth.

dĕcus, ŏris, *n.*, an ornament, grace, honor, credit, reputation. **Sine decŏre** = in sorry plight.

dē-dĕcŏro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to disgrace, dishonor.

dē-dĕcus, ŏris, *n.*, disgrace, dishonor. **Per dēdĕcus,** disgracefully, dishonorably.

dē-dĭtīcius, ī, *m.* (deditio), one that has surrendered, a captive, prisoner.

dē-dĭtio, ōnis, *f.* (dedo), a surrender, capitulation.

dē-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to give up, surrender.

dē-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* bring down, conduct, withdraw.

dē-fendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.*, to defend, protect, maintain.

dē-fensio, ōnis, *f.* (defendo), a defending, defence.

dē-fenso, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (defendo), to defend, protect.

dē-fensor, ōris, *m.* (defendo), a defender, protector.

dē-fessus, a, um, *adj.*, weary, tired, fatigued.

dē-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr. and intr.* (facio), to fail, be wanting, be disheartened.

dē-flŭo, ĕre, xī, xum, *intr.*, to flow down; to pass away, decay.

dē-formo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to deform, disfigure, spoil, mar.

dē-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go down, descend.

dē-gusto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to taste, taste of.

dĕ-hinc, *adv.*, then, in the next place, henceforth, hence.

dĕ-hortor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to dissuade.

dĕ-in *or* **dĕ-indĕ,** *adv.*, then, afterwards, next.

dĕ-in-ceps, *adv.* (capio), successively, in turn.

dē-lectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (deligo), chosen, picked, choice.

dē-lectus, ūs, *m.* (deligo), a choice; a levy *of soldiers.*

dēleo, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *tr.*, to destroy, efface.

dē-lĭciae, ārum, *f.* (lacio), delight, enjoyment, pleasure.

dē-lictum, ī, *n.* (delinquo), a fault, offence.

dē-lĭgo, ĕre, lēgī, lectum, *tr.* (lego), to choose, select.

dē-linquo, ĕre, līquī, lictum, *tr. and intr.*, to fail, offend, transgress.

dē-lūbrum, ī, *n.* (deluo), a shrine, temple, sanctuary.

dē-mentia, ae, *f.* (demens), madness, folly.

dē-missus, a, um, *p. adj.* (demitto), downcast, dejected, disheartened.

dē-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to cast *or* let down, fix, sink.

dēmo, ĕre, mpsī, mptum, *tr.* (de + emo), to take away, remove.

dēmum, *adv.*, at length, finally; only, after all.

dē-nĕgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to refuse, deny.

dēnī, ae, a, *adj.* (decem), ten each, ten by ten, in tens.

dēnĭque, *adv.*, at last, finally, at length; at least.

dē-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel, dislodge.

dē-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to lay *or* put down *or* aside; to deposit, place, station.

dē-prāvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to corrupt, pervert, deprave.

dē-prĕcor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to avert by prayer; to deprecate, plead in excuse, beg off.

dē-prĕhendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.*, to seize, catch, arrest, surprise.

dē-prensus = dēprĕhensus.

dē-prĭmo, ĕre, pressī, pressum, *tr.* (premo), to press *or* weigh down; to sink, depress.

dē-rĕ-linquo, ĕre, līquī, lictum, *tr.*, to leave, desert.

dē-scendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *intr.* (scando), to go *or* come down, descend.

dē-scensus, ūs, *m.*, a descent.

dē-sĕro, ĕre, ruī, rtum, *tr.*, to abandon, desert, leave, forsake.

dē-sertus, a, um, *p. adj.* (desero), desert, waste, solitary.

dē-sīdĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to desire, long for; to regret, miss.

dē-sĭdia, ae, *f.* (desideo), idleness, inactivity.

dē-signātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (designo), elect.

de-signo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to mark out, designate, appoint.

dē-sĭno, ĕre, sīvī *or* **iī, sĭtum,** *tr. and intr.*, to cease, desist.

de-sisto, ĕre, stĭtī, stĭtum, *intr.*, to cease, desist.

dē-spĭcio, ĕre, exī, ectum, *tr.*, to look down upon, despise, disdain, contemn.
dē-sum, esse, fuī, —, *intr.*, to be wanting; to fail.
dē-terreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to frighten off, deter.
dē-tĭneo, ēre, tĭnuī, tentum, *tr.* (teneo), to hold back, detain, hinder.
dē-trecto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (tracto), to decline, refuse; to disparage, detract from.
dē-trīmentum, ī, *n.* (detero), detriment, damage, loss.
deus, ī, *m.*, a god, deity.
dē-vinco, ĕre, vīcī, victum, *tr.*, to conquer, subdue, overcome.
dexter, tra, trum, *or* **tĕra, tĕrum,** *adj.*, right, on the right hand. **Dextra** *or* **dextĕra,** ae, *f.* (*sc.* manus), the right hand.
dextĭmus, a, um, *adj. super.*, farthest to the right, on the extreme right.
dĭcio, ōnis, *f.*, rule, authority, dominion, power, sway.
dīco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to say, speak; to call, appoint, plead.
dictĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to say often *or* commonly, assert.
dictum, ī, *n.* (dico), a word, saying, expression.
dĭdĭcī. See **disco.**
dī-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to draw apart, separate, divide.
diēs, ēī, *m. and f.*, a day. **In dies,** from day to day, daily.
dif-fĭcĭlis, e, *adj.* (facilis), difficult, hard.
dif-fĭcultās, ātis, *f.*, difficulty.
dif-fĭculter, *adv.*, with difficulty.
dif-fĭdentia, ae, *f.* (diffido), mistrust, distrust, diffidence.
dif-fīdo, ĕre, fīsus, sum, *half dep.*, to distrust, mistrust.
dif-fluo, ĕre, xī, —, *intr.*, to drift away, melt away.
dignĭtās, ātis, *f.* (dignus), worth, merit, dignity, honor.
dignus, a, um, *adj.*, worthy.
dī-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go *or* turn aside; to separate, part, depart.
dī-lābor, ī, lapsus, *dep.*, to slip *or* glide away, melt away, vanish.
dī-lăcĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to tear to pieces, rend asunder.
dī-lĭgenter, *adv.* (diligens), diligently, carefully.
dī-lĭgentia, ae, *f.* (diligens), diligence, attention, carefulness.
dī-mĭdius, a, um, *adj.* (medius), half, half of.
dī-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to send away, dismiss, discharge, let go.
dī-mŏveo, ēre, ōvī, ōtum, *tr.*, to part, separate, remove, divide.
dir-ĭmo, ĕre, ēmī, emptum, *tr.* (emo), to part, separate; to break off, interrupt.
dī-rĭpio, ĕre, rĭpuī, reptum, *tr.* (rapio), to tear in pieces; to ravage, plunder, lay waste.
dī-ruo, ĕre, ruī, rŭtum, *tr.*, to pull down, demolish, destroy.
dis-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to separate, withdraw, depart, come off.
dis-cepto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (capio), to dispute, discuss, decide, determine.
dis-cerno, ĕre, crēvī, crētum,

tr., to distinguish, discern; to determine, separate.
discĭplīna, ae, *f.* (disco), learning, instruction, discipline.
disco, ĕre, dĭdĭcī, —, *tr.*, to learn.
dis-cordia, ae, *f.* (discors), discord, dissension.
dis-cordiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (discordia), prone to discord, turbulent.
dis-crīmen, ĭnis, *n.* (discerno), separation, distinction; difference, interval; danger, crisis.
dis-jĭcio, ĕre, jēcī, jectum, *tr.* (jacio), to cast asunder, scatter, disperse, rout.
dis-jungo, ĕre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to separate, divide.
dis-par, ăris, *adj.*, unlike, unequal, dissimilar, different.
di-spergo, ĕre, sī, sum, *tr.* (spargo), to scatter, disperse, diffuse.
dis-pertio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (partio), to distribute, divide.
dis-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to dispose, arrange, distribute, station.
dis-sensio, ōnis, *f.* (dissentio), disagreement, dissension.
dis-sentio, īre, sī, sum, *intr.*, to dissent, disagree, differ.
dis-sĕro, ĕre, sĕruī, sertum, *tr.*, to discourse, discuss, dispute.
dis-sĭmĭlis, e, *adj.*, dissimilar, unlike, different.
dis-sĭmĭlĭter, *adv.*, in a different manner, differently.
dis-sĭmŭlātor, ōris, *m.* (dissimulo), a dissembler, concealer.
dis-sĭmŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to dissemble, disguise, conceal.
dis-solvo, ĕre, solvī, sŏlūtum, *tr.*, to dissolve, loosen, dissipate, destroy.
dis-trăho, ĕre, axī, actum, *tr.*, to draw *or* pull apart, separate, divide, distract.
dis-trĭbŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to distribute, divide.
diū, *adv.*, by day, in the daytime; long, for a long time. *Comp.* **diūtius,** *super.* **diūtissĭmē.**
dius, dius fidius. See note, line 36, page 111.
diūturnĭtās, ātis, *f.* (diuturnus), long continuance, long duration.
diūturnus, a, um, *adj.* (diu), long, lasting.
dī-vello, ĕre, vellī, vulsum, *tr.*, to pull *or* rend asunder, separate, tear away *or* in pieces.
dīves, ĭtis, *adj.*, rich.
dīvĭdo, ĕre, vīsī, vīsum, *tr.*, to divide, separate, distribute.
dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.* (divus), of the gods, divine.
dīvīsio, ōnis, *f.* (divido), a division, distribution.
dīvĭtiae, ārum, *f.* (dives), riches, wealth.
dī-volgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to make public, publish, spread abroad.
dī-vorsē, *adv.* (divorsus), in different parts *or* directions, diversely.
dī-vorsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (divorto), in different directions, different, diverse.
dī-vorto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to turn aside.
do, dăre, dĕdī, dătum, *tr.*, to give. **Dăre ŏpĕram,** to tak

care, to strive. **Dăre poenās**, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment.
dŏceo, ēre, cuī, ctum, *tr.*, to teach; to inform, show.
doctē, *adv.* (doctus), skillfully, learnedly.
doctor, ōris, *m.* (doceo), a teacher, instructor.
doctus, a, um, *p. adj.* (doceo), learned, skilled, skillful.
dŏcŭmentum, ī, *n.* (doceo), a lesson, example; proof, instance.
dŏlens, entis, *p. adj.* (doleo), painful, galling.
dŏleo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr. and intr.*, to grieve, mourn, be pained; to grieve for.
dŏlor, ōris, *m.*, grief, pain; resentment, mortification.
dŏlus, ī, *m.*, a trick, artifice, craftiness, deception.
dŏmĭnātio, ōnis, *f.* (dominor), dominion, rule, tyranny.
dŏmĭnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (dominus), to rule, govern, lord it over.
dŏmĭnus, ī, *m.* (domus), a master, lord, proprietor.
dŏmo, āre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to tame; to subdue, vanquish.
dŏmus, ūs *and* **ī,** *f.*, a house, home. **Dŏmī**, at home. **Dŏmī mīlĭtiaeque** = at home and abroad. **Dŏmum**, home, homeward.
dōno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (donum), to give, present, reward.
dōnum, ī, *n.*, a gift, present.
dormio, īre, īvī, ītum, *intr.*, to sleep.

dŭbiē, *adv.* (dubius), doubtfully, dubiously.
dŭbĭtātio, ōnis, *f.* (dubito), doubt, hesitation.
dŭbĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (duo + habeo), to doubt, hesitate.
dŭbium, ī, *n.* (dubius), doubt, uncertainty.
dŭbius, a, um, *adj.* (duo + habeo), doubtful, uncertain, dubious.
dŭ-centī, ae, a, *adj.*, two hundred.
dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, draw, conduct; to consider, regard; to marry.
ducto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (duco), to lead, conduct.
dum, *adv.*, while, until.
dum, *conj.*, provided that.
duŏ, ae, o, *adj.*, two.
duŏ-dĕcim, *adj.*, twelve.
dūrĭtia, ae, *f.* (durus), hardness, hardiness, rigor.
dux, dŭcis, *m. and f.*, a leader, general, guide.

E.

ē *or* **ex,** *prep. with the ablat.*, from, of, out of, after, on account of, among, according to, in, on, at, from being.
eā, *adv.* (is), that way, in that way.
eādem, *adv.*, in the same way.
ecce, *adv.*, lo, see, behold.
ē-dīco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to declare, make known, publish.
ē-dictum, ī, *n.* (edico), an edict, proclamation.

ē-dĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (edo), elevated, high, lofty.
ē-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to put forth, publish, declare.
ē-dŏceo, ēre, cuī, ctum, *tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform.
ē-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead forth, draw out.
ef-fēmĭno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (femina), to enervate, effeminate.
ef-fĕro, ferre, extŭlī, ēlātum, *tr.*, to bring *or* carry out; to raise, exalt, advance.
ef-fētus, a, um, *adj.*, worn out by bearing, exhausted, worn out.
ef-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to effect, accomplish, render, occasion.
ef-fringo, ĕre, frēgī, fractum, *tr.* (frango), to break open, break off.
ef-fŭgio, ĕre, fūgī, fŭgĭtum, *tr. and intr.*, to flee, escape, avoid.
ef-fundo, ĕre, fūdī, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour out; to scatter, spread.
ef-fūsē, *adv.* (effusus), far spread, in loose order.
ef-fūsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (effundo), scattered, dispersed.
ĕgens, entis, *p. adj.* (egeo), needy, in want, destitute.
ĕgeo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.*, to need, want, be destitute.
ĕgestās, ātis, *f.* (egeo), want, poverty, need, destitution.
ēgī. See **ăgo.**
ĕgo, meī, *pers. pron.*, I. **Ĕgŏmet**, I myself.
ē-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go out, depart; to pass over, go beyond.
ē-grĕgius, a, um, *adj.* (grex), excellent, eminent, remarkable.
ē-gressus, ūs, *m.* (egredior), a going out, egress.
ēheu, *interj.*, ah! alas!
ē-jĭcio, ĕre, jēcī, jectum, *tr.* (jacio), to cast *or* throw out, expel, eject, drive out.
ē-lĕganter, *adv.* (elegans), elegantly, tastefully, gracefully.
ĕlĕphantus, ī, *m.*, an elephant.
ē-lŏquentia, ae, *f.* (eloquor), eloquence.
ē-mentior, īrī, ītus, *dep.*, to utter falsely, fabricate, falsify.
ē-mĕreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, *and* **ē-mĕreor, ērī, ĭtus**, *dep.*, to merit, deserve; to serve out, complete *one's* term of service. **Ēmĕrĭtus, ī**, *m.*, a soldier who has served out his time, a veteran.
ē-mĭnens, entis, *p. adj.* (emineo), projecting, high, lofty.
ē-mĭneo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.*, to stand out, project.
ē-mĭnus, *adv.* (manus), from *or* at a distance.
ē-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to send out *or* forth, let go; to discharge, cast, hurl, throw.
ĕmo, ĕre, ēmī, emptum, *tr.*, to buy, purchase.
ē-mŏrior, ī, mortuus, *dep.*, to die.
emptor, ōris, *m.* (emo), a buyer, purchaser.
ēn, *interj.*, lo! see! behold!
ĕnim, *conj.*, for; indeed.

ĕnim-vērō, *conj.*, yes indeed, really, in truth.
ē-nĭtesco, ĕre, nĭtuī, —, *intr.*, to shine out *or* forth.
ē-nītor, ī, nīsus *or* **nixus**, *dep.*, to strive, struggle, endeavor, exert one's self.
ē-nŭmĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to count out, reckon up, enumerate.
ē-nuntio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to proclaim, disclose, declare, divulge.
ĕo, īre, īvī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to go, proceed.
eō, *adv.* (is), thither, to this, to such a degree; there.
eō-dem, *adv.* (idem), to the same place, end, *or* thing.
ĕpistŏla, ae, *f.*, a letter, epistle.
ĕpŭlae, ārum, *f.*, a banquet; feast.
ĕques, ĭtis, *m.* (equus), a horseman, trooper; a knight. The **ĕquĭtes** *or* knights were an order in Roman society.
ĕquester, tris, tre, *adj.* (eques), of cavalry, cavalry; equestrian.
ĕ-quĭdem, *adv.*, indeed, in truth; for my part.
ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.* (equito), the cavalry, horse.
ĕquĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (eques), to ride on horseback.
ĕquus, ī, *m.*, a horse.
ē-rectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (erigo), confident, animated, cheered.
ergō, *conj.*, then, therefore.
ē-rĭgo, ĕre, rexī, rectum, *tr.* (rego), to raise, erect, set up; to cheer, encourage.
ē-rĭpio, ĕre, rĭpuī, reptum, *tr.* (rapio), to take *or* snatch away, wrest away, rescue.
errātum, ī, *n.* (erro), an error, mistake, fault.
erro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to wander about, roam; to err, be mistaken.
ē-rŭdio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (rudis), to teach, instruct, educate.
ē-rŭdītus, a, um, *p. adj.* (erudio), learned, erudite.
ē-rumpo, ĕre, rūpī, ruptum, *intr.*, to break, burst, *or* sally forth.
ē-scendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr. and intr.* (scando), to climb, mount, ascend.
ĕt, *conj.*, and; also, even. **Et—et**, both—and.
ĕt-ĕnim, *conj.*, for; since.
ĕt-iam, *conj.*, also, even; yet, still. **Etiam atque etiam**, again and again.
ĕt-iam-sī, *conj.*, even if, although, though.
Etrūria, ae, *f.*, Etruria.
Eurōpa, ae, *f.*, Europe.
ē-vādo, ĕre, sī, sum, *intr.*, to go out, escape; to turn out, result, become.
ē-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come out, happen, result.
ē-ventus, ūs, *m.*, an event, occurrence, result, issue.
ē-vŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to call out *or* forth, summon. **Ēvŏcātus, ī**, *m.*, a soldier who, having served out his time, was induced to enlist again, a re-enlisted veteran.
ex. See **ē**.
ex-actus. See **exĭgo**.

ex-aedĭfĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to build, construct.
ex-aequo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to equal, equalize, make equal *or* level.
ex-ăgĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to disturb, harass, agitate, excite, stir up.
ex-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to go forth, depart, retire, withdraw.
ex-celsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (excello), high, lofty, elevated. **Excelsum**, ī, *n.*, a height; elevated station.
ex-ciĕo, ēre. See ex-cio.
ex-cio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to call out, rouse, excite.
ex-cĭpio, ĕre, cēpī, ceptum, *tr.* (capio), to take out *or* up, pick up, receive; to accept.
ex-cĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to stir up, excite, rouse, summon.
ex-clāmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to cry *or* call out, exclaim.
ex-crŭcio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to torture, torment, rack.
ex-cŭbo, āre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to lie out on guard, keep watch, guard.
ex-emplum, ī, *n.* (eximo), an example, precedent; a copy.
ex-erceo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.* (arceo), to exercise, employ, occupy; to conduct, prosecute, carry on; to practise, train.
ex-ercĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (exerceo), to exercise, practise, train.
ex-ercĭtus, ūs, *m.* (exerceo), an army.
ex-ĭgo, ĕre, ēgī, actum, *tr.* (ago), to drive out; to pass, spend; to finish, complete.
ex-istŭmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (aestumo), to think, suppose; to consider, estimate.
ex-ĭtium, ī, *n.* (exeo), destruction, ruin.
ex-ĭtus, ūs, *m.* (exeo), an exit, issue, event, result, termination.
ex-opto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to wish *or* desire greatly, long for.
ex-ŏrior, īrī, ortus, *dep.*, to rise, arise, spring up.
ex-orno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to adorn, embellish; to furnish, equip, arrange.
ex-pĕdio, īre, īvī *or* iī, ītum, *tr.* (pes), to free, extricate; to dispatch, finish, prepare; to explain, unfold, set forth.
ex-pĕdītio, ōnis, *f.* (expedio), an expedition.
ex-pĕdītus, a, um, *p. adj.* (expedio), unencumbered, light-armed, without baggage.
ex-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel.
expergiscor, ī, perrectus, *dep.*, to awake, rouse one's self.
ex-pĕrĭmentum, ī, *n.* (experior), trial, experiment, proof.
ex-pĕrior, īrī, pertus, *dep.*, to try, make trial of, prove, experience.
ex-pers, tis, *adj.* (pars), having no part in, free from, without, destitute of.
ex-pīlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to plunder, rob, pillage.
ex-plāno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to explain, make clear.

ex-pleo, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *tr.*, to fill, load; to satisfy; to complete.
ex-plōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to examine, ascertain, reconnoitre, explore.
ex-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to set out, expose, display; to explain, describe.
ex-pugno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to assault, take by assault, storm, subdue.
ex-pulsus. See **expello**.
ex-purgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to purge, exculpate, clear, excuse.
ex-quīro, ĕre, sīvī, sītum, *tr.* (quaero), to search out, inquire into, examine, ask.
ex-sanguis, e, *adj.*, bloodless, pale, pallid.
ex-secrātio, ōnis, *f.* (exsecror), an execration, curse, imprecation, malediction; an oath.
ex-sĕcror, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (sacro), to curse, execrate.
ex-sĕquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to follow, pursue; to prosecute, execute, accomplish; to imitate.
ex-sĭlium, ī, *n.* (solum), exile, banishment.
ex-spectātio, ōnis, *f.* (exspecto), an awaiting, expectation.
ex-specto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to await, wait for, expect.
ex-spŏlio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to spoil, pillage, plunder.
ex-stinctor, ōris, *m.* (exstinguo), an extinguisher, destroyer.
ex-stinguo, ĕre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to put out, extinguish, extirpate, destroy.
ex-strŭo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to pile *or* heap up; to build up, raise, construct.
ex-sul, ŭlis, *m. and f.* (solum), an exile.
ex-sulto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (exsilio), to leap, bound; to rejoice, exult.
ex-sŭpĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to overcome, surpass, excel, exceed.
ex-surgo, ĕre, surrexī, surrectum, *intr.*, to rise, rise up.
ex-tĕnuo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to make thin *or* small; to extenuate, weaken.
exter *or* **extĕrus**, a, um, *adj.*, outward, external, outer, foreign. *Comp.* **extĕrior**, outer, exterior; *super.* **extrēmus**, extreme, outermost, last, most remote, the end of, farthest. **Extrēmum agmen**, the end of the line of march = the rear.
ex-tollo, ĕre, —, —, *tr.*, to lift *or* raise up, elevate, exalt.
ex-torqueo, ēre, sī, tum, *tr.*, to extort, wrest, tear away.
ex-torris, e, *adj.* (terra), exiled, banished.
extrā, *prep. with the accus.*, without, out of, beyond, outside of, except, besides.
extrēmum, ī, *n.* (extremus), the extremity, end, brink.
extrēmus, a, um. See **extĕr**.
ex-tŭlī. See **effĕro**.
exŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to strip of, divest, deprive, despoil.
ex-ūro, ĕre, ussī, ustum, *tr.*, to burn up, consume.

F.

Făbius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

făcētiae, **ārum**, *f.* (facetus), pleasantry, wit, humor, facetiousness.

făciēs, **ēī**, *f.*, face, form, appearance.

făcĭlĕ, *adv.* (facilis), easily, readily. *Comp.* **făcĭlius**.

făcĭlis, **e**, *adj.* (facio), easy, ready; affable.

făcĭlĭtās, **ātis**, *f.* (facilis), easiness, readiness; affability, good nature.

făcĭnŏrōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (facinus), criminal, vicious.

făcĭnus, **ŏris**, *n.* (facio), a deed; misdeed, crime.

făcio, **ĕre**, **fēcī**, **factum**, *tr.*, to make, do, perform; to value, esteem. *Imperat.* **fac.** **Verba facĕre**, to make a speech.

factio, **ōnis**, *f.* (facio), a faction, party.

factiōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (factio), factious, turbulent.

factum, **ī**, *n.* (facio), a deed, act, action.

făcundia, **ae**, *f.* (facundus), eloquence.

făcundus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (fari), eloquent.

Faesŭlae, **ārum**, *f.*, now Fiesole, in Etruria.

Faesŭlānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of Faesulae, Faesulan. **Faesŭlus**, **ī**, *m.*, a Faesulan.

fallācia, **ae**, *f.* (fallax), deceit, trick, artifice.

fallo, **ĕre**, **fĕfellī**, **falsum**, *tr.*, to deceive, mislead, disappoint; to escape the notice of. **Fallor** = I am mistaken.

falsō, *adv.* (falsus), falsely, without reason.

17—Sal.

falsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (fallo), false, groundless, deceitful.

fāma, **ae**, *f.* (fari), report, fame; renown, reputation.

fămes, **is**, *f.*, hunger, famine.

fămĭlia, **ae**, *f.*, a family, household; the slaves of a household; a troop, band.

fămĭliāris, **e**, *adj.* (familia), of a family, familiar, intimate. **Res familiaris** (opes familiares), family estate, property. **Fămĭliāris**, **is**, *m.*, a friend, acquaintance.

fămĭliārĭtās, **ātis**, *f.* (familiaris), intimacy, familiarity, acquaintance.

fămĭlĭārĭter, *adv.* (familiaris), familiarly, on terms of intimacy, intimately.

fāmōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (fama), much talked of, notorious.

fānum, **ī**, *n.* (fari), a temple, sanctuary.

fās, *n.*, *indecl.*, divine law, will of heaven, justice, right. **Jus fasque** = human and divine law.

fascis, **is**, *m.*, a bundle; **fascēs**, the fasces, a bundle of rods inclosing an axe; carried by lictors before the highest magistrates.

făteor, **ērī**, **fassus**, *dep.*, to confess, own.

fătīgo, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to weary, tire, fatigue, importune.

fātum, **ī**, *n.* (fari), fate, destiny; an oracle.

fautor, **ōris**, *m.* (faveo), a favorer, partisan.

faux, **faucis**, *more frequently*

fauces, **ium**, *f.*, the throat, jaws; a defile, pass.
făveo, **ēre**, **fāvī**, **fautum**, *intr.*, to favor, countenance.
făvor, **ōris**, *m.* (faveo), favor, partiality.
Fĕbruārius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (februum), of February.
fēlīcĭter, *adv.* (felix), happily, successfully.
fēlix, **īcis**, *adj.*, happy, fortunate, successful.
fēnĕrātor, **ōris**, *m.* (feneror), a money-lender.
fĕra, **ae**, *f.*, a wild beast.
fĕrē, *adv.*, almost, nearly, about; for the most part, generally.
fĕrentārius, **ī**, *m.*, a light-armed soldier that fought with missile weapons.
fĕrīnus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (ferus), of wild beasts, wild.
fĕrio, **īre**, —, —, *tr.*, to strike, smite.
fermē. See **fĕrē**.
fĕro, **ferre**, **tŭlī**, **lātum**, *tr.*, to bear, carry, bring; to endure, suffer; to extol; to say, report; to offer, propose. **Fertur**, it is said.
fĕrōcia, **ae**, *f.* (ferox), fierceness, ferocity, untamed spirit.
fĕrōcĭter, *adv.* (ferox), fiercely, violently, savagely.
fĕrox, **ōcis**, *adj.*, fierce, bold, haughty, savage.
ferrum, **ī**, *n.*, iron; a sword.
fertĭlis, **e**, *adj.* (fero), fertile, fruitful.
fĕrus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, wild, fierce, rude.
fessus, **a**, **nm**, *adj.*, tired, weary, fatigued.
festīnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to hasten, make haste.
festus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, festive, festal, holiday. **Dies festus**, a holiday, festival.
fictus, **a**, **um**, *p. adj.* (fingo). feigned, fictitious, false.
fĭdēlis, **e**, *adj.* (fides), faithful, trusty.
fĭdēlĭter, *adv.* (fidelis), faithfully.
fĭdēs, **ĕī**, *f.*, trust, faith, belief, confidence, fidelity, credibility, honor; pledge, protection; credit.
fĭdius, **ī**, *m.* See note, line 36, page 111.
fīdo, **ĕre**, **fīsus sum**, *half dep.*, to trust, rely, confide.
fīdūcia, **ae**, *f.* (fido), confidence, reliance, assurance.
fīdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (fido), faithful, trusty, trustworthy.
Fĭgŭlus, **ī**, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* Caius Marcius Figulus, consul in B. C. 64.
fĭgūra, **ae**, *f.* (fingo), figure, form, shape, image.
fīlia, **ae**, *f.*, a daughter.
fīlius, **ī**, *m.*, a son.
fingo, **ĕre**, **finxī**, **fictum**, *tr.*, to form, fashion, mould, make; to feign, pretend; to imagine, conceive, devise.
fīnis, **is**, *m. and f.*, an end, boundary, limit; *plur.*, borders, territory.
fīnĭtĭmus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (finis), adjoining, neighboring, bordering upon. **Fīnĭtĭmī**, **ōrum**, *m.*, neighbors.
fīo, **fĭĕrī**, **factus**, *irr. pass. of* **făcio**, to be made *or* done; to

become, happen. **Fit**, it happens.

firmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to strengthen, secure, establish; to confirm, encourage.

firmus, a, um, *adj.*, strong, firm, secure, durable.

Flaccus, ī, *m.*, a Roman praetor.

Flaccus, ī, *m.*, consul, B. C. 125.

flāgĭtiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (flagitium), shameful, disgraceful, infamous, flagitious.

flāgĭtium, ī, *n.*, a shameful *or* disgraceful act, disgrace, shame.

flăgro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to burn, be inflamed *or* excited.

Flāmĭnius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* Caius Flaminius, confederate with Catiline.

flamma, ae, *f.*, a flame, blaze; ardor, glow.

flecto, ĕre, xī, xum, *tr.*, to bend, turn, change, move.

flōrens, entis, *p. adj.* (floreo), flourishing, prosperous.

flōreo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.* (flos), to flower, bloom; to flourish, prosper.

fluctus, ūs, *m.* (fluo), a wave.

flūmen, ĭnis, *n.* (fluo), a river, stream.

flŭo, ĕre, xī, xum, *intr.*, to flow.

fluxus, a, um, *adj.* (fluo), flowing; transient, fleeting, inconstant.

fŏcus, ī, *m.*, a hearth, fire-place.

foedē, *adv.* (foedus), basely, detestably.

foedus, a, um, *adj.*, foul, ugly, detestable, base, vile.

foedus, ĕris, *n.*, a league, alliance, treaty, compact.

fons, tis, *m.*, a fountain, spring.

fŏre = futurus esse.

fŏrem = essem, etc.

fŏris, *adv.*, without, out of doors, abroad, outside.

forma, ae, *f.*, form, figure, shape, beauty.

formīdo, ĭnis, *f.*, fear, dread; intimidation.

formīdŏlōsus, a, um, *adj.* (formido), fearful, dreadful, terrible, frightful.

fornix, ĭcis, *m.*, an arch, vault.

fors, tis, *f.*, chance, fortune, luck; **fortĕ**, by chance, perhaps, perchance.

forsĭtan, *adv.* (fors sit an), perhaps, perchance.

fortis, e, *adj.*, brave; strong.

fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (fortis), bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, ae, *f.* (fors), fortune, chance; condition, misfortune; Fortune.

fortūnātus, a, um, *adj.* (fortuno), fortunate, prosperous.

fŏrum, ī, *n.*, a market-place, mart, market-town, forum.

fossa, ae, *f.* (fodio), a trench, ditch.

frăgĭlis, e, *adj.* (frango), fragile, frail, brittle.

frango, ĕre, frēgī, fractum, *tr.*, to break, shatter.

frāter, tris, *m.*, a brother.

frāternus, a, um, *adj.* (frater), brotherly, of a brother; fraternal.

fraus, fraudis, *f.*, fraud, deceit; harm, injury.

frēgī. See **frango**.

frĕquens, tis, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, crowded, populous.

frĕquentia, ae, *f.* (frequens), a crowd, concourse, multitude, assemblage.
frĕquento, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (frequens), to frequent, resort to, attend.
frĕtum, ī, *n.*, a strait.
frētus, a, um, *adj.*, relying on, trusting to, depending on.
frīgus, ŏris, *n.*, cold, coolness.
frons, tis, *f.*, the forehead, brow, front.
fructus, ūs, *m.* (fruor), fruit, produce; reward, profit.
frūgēs. See **frux**.
frūmentor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (frumentum), to procure corn, forage.
frūmentum, ī, *n.* (fruor), corn, grain.
frŭor, ī, **fruĭtus** *and* **fructus**, *dep.*, to enjoy.
frustrā, *adv.*, in vain.
frustro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (frustra), to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.
frux, **frūgis**, *f.* (fruor), fruit, produce.
fūdī. See **fundo**.
fŭga, ae, *f.*, flight; banishment.
fŭgio, ĕre, **fūgī**, **fŭgĭtum**, *tr. and intr.*, to flee, fly; to fly from, escape, avoid.
fŭgĭtīvus, a, um, *adj.* (fugio), fugitive, runaway. **Fŭgĭtīvus**, ī, *m.*, a deserter, fugitive.
fŭgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to rout, put to flight.
Fulvia, ae, *f.*, Fulvia.
Fulvius, ī, *m.*, Aulus Fulvius.
Fulvius, ī, *m.*, M. Fulvius Flaccus.
fundĭtor, ōris, *m.* (funda), a slinger.
fundo, ĕre, **fūdī**, **fūsum**, *tr.*, to pour, pour out; to scatter, rout, disperse.
fūr, **fūris**, *m. and f.*, a thief.
fŭrĭbundus, a, um, *adj.* (furo), mad, furious.
Fūrius, ī, *m.*, Publius Furius, confederate with Catiline.
fŭror, ōris, *m.* (furo), madness, rage, fury.
furtim, *adv.* (fur), furtively, by stealth.
fūsus. See **fundo**.

G.

Găbīnius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* P. Gabinius Capĭto, confederate with Catiline.
Gaetŭlus, a, um, *adj.*, Gaetulian. **Gaetŭlī**, ōrum, *m.*, the Gaetulians of Africa.
Gallia, ae, *f.*, Gaul.
Gallĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Gallic.
Gallus, ī, *m.*, a Gaul.
gānĕa, ae, *f.*, an eating-house; gluttony.
gānĕo, ōnis, *m.* (ganea), a glutton; debauchee.
Gauda, ae, *m.*, a Numidian.
gaudeo, ēre, **gāvīsus sum**, *half dep.*, to rejoice, be glad.
gaudium, ī, *n.*, joy, gladness, delight.
gĕmĭtus, ūs, *m.* (gemo), a groan, sigh.
gĕnĕrōsus, a, um, *adj.* (genus), of noble birth, noble.
gens, tis, *f.*, a clan; race, nation, people.

gĕnuī. See **gigno.**
gĕnus, ĕris, *n.*, a race, kind; birth, lineage, family.
gĕro, ĕre, gessī, gestum, *tr.*, to bear, carry, wear; to carry on, conduct, manage, perform, wage. **Rēs gestae,** deeds, exploits.
gigno, ĕre, gĕnuī, gĕnĭtum, *tr.*, to beget, generate, produce, bring forth; **gignī,** to be born. **Gignentia, ium,** *n.*, things that grow, plants, herbs, vegetation.
glădiātōrius, a, um, *adj.*, gladiatorial, of gladiators. **Familia gladiatoria,** a school or band of gladiators.
glădius, ī, *m.*, a sword.
glans, dis, *f.*, an acorn; a bullet, leaden ball.
glŏbus, ī, *m.*, a ball, globe; a crowd, body, clique.
glōria, ae, *f.*, glory, renown, fame, splendor.
glōrior, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to glory, boast, pride one's self.
glōriōsus, a, um, *adj.*, glorious, famous.
Gracchus, ī, *m.*, Tiberius and Caius Gracchus of the gens Sempronia, distinguished orators and leaders of the popular party.
grădus, ūs, *m.*, a step; degree. **Plēnō grădū,** at full pace, at a quick step.
Graecia, ae, *f.*, Greece.
Graecus, a, um, *adj.*, Greek.
Graecus, ī, *m.*, a Greek.
grandis, e, *adj.*, great, large.
grassor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (gradior), to go about, advance, proceed.
grātia, ae, *f.*, favor, regard, influence, popularity; service, kindness thanks, gratitude; a requital. **Gratias agĕre,** to thank. **Facĕre gratiam,** to grant pardon, forgive. **Gratiam debēre,** to owe kindness. **Gratiā,** *with gen.*, for the sake *or* purpose, on account. **Gratiam reddĕre** (referre), to make requital. **In gratiam habēre,** to regard as a favor.
grātĭ-fĭcor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to gratify, do a favor; to sacrifice, surrender.
grātuĭtō, *adv.* (gratuitus), gratuitously; without cause, wantonly.
grātŭlor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (gratus), to congratulate.
grātus, a, um, *adj.*, pleasing, agreeable; grateful, thankful.
grăvis, e, *adj.*, heavy, weighty, important; grievous, severe, oppressive.
grăvĭter, *adv.* (gravis), heavily, severely, grievously, forcibly.
grĕgārius, a, um, *adj.* (grex), of a flock *or* herd; common; gregarious.
grex, grĕgis, *m.*, a flock, herd, drove; a body, crowd.
gŭla, ae, *f.*, the gullet, throat; appetite, palate.
Gulussa, ae, *m.*, son of Masinissa.

H.

hăbeo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to have, hold, keep; to consider, regard, esteem; to treat; to deliver (orationem).

hăbĭtus, ūs, *m.* (habeo), condition, plight, habit, appearance; quality, nature, character.

Hadrūmētum, ī, *n.*, a city in Africa.

haereo, ēre, haesī, haesum, *intr.*, to adhere, stick fast, remain fixed, be rooted.

haesĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (haereo), to hesitate, be at a loss.

Hămilcar, ăris, *m.*, a factious nobleman of Leptis.

Hannĭbal, ălis, *m.*, Hannibal.

hăruspex, ĭcis, *m.*, a soothsayer, diviner.

hasta, ae, *f.*, a spear. **Hasta pura,** a headless spear (without iron), given to brave soldiers as a mark of distinction.

haud, *adv.*, not, not at all.

haud-quāquam, *adv.*, by no means, not at all.

hăveo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be *or* fare well; *imperat.*, hail; farewell.

hĕbes, ĕtis, *adj.*, blunt, dull; stupid, obtuse.

hĕbesco, ĕre, —, —, *intr.* (hebeo), to grow *or* become dull *or* blunt; to languish.

Hercle, *adv.* (Hercules), by Hercules.

Hercŭles, is, *m.*, son of Jupiter and Alcmēna. **Hercŭles Libys,** the Libyan Hercules.

hērēdĭtās, ātis, *f.* (heres), inheritance, heirship.

hēres, ēdis, *m. and f.*, an heir, heiress.

hībernа, ōrum, *n.* (hibernus), winter-quarters. **Hīberna agĕre,** to pass the winter-quarters.

hībernācŭla, ōrum, *n.* (hiberna), tents for winter-quarters, winter tents.

hīc, haec, hōc, *adj. pron.*, this, this one, this man; the latter; such. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.

hīc, *adv.*, here, in this place.

hīce, haece, hōce, *adj. pron.* (ce, *intensive*), this.

hiĕmālis, e, *adj.* (hiems), wintry, winter, of winter.

hiĕmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (hiems), to winter, pass the winter.

Hiempsal, ălis, *m.*, son of Micipsa; *also* son of Gulussa.

hiems, ĕmis, *f.*, winter; storm.

Hippo, ōnis, *m.*, a city of Numidia.

Hispānia, ae, *f.*, Spain.

Hispānus, a, um, *adj.*, Spanish.

Hispānus, ī, *m.*, a Spaniard.

histrio, ōnis, *m.*, an actor, stage-player.

hŏmo, ĭnis, *m. and f.*, a man; woman; human being.

hŏnestē, *adv.* (honestus), honorably, respectably.

hŏnesto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to honor, adorn.

hŏnestus, a, um, *adj.* (honor), honorable, respectable, respected.

hŏnos, ōris, *m.*, honor, respect; office, preferment. **Honoris causā,** out of respect. **Impĕria et hŏnōrēs** = military and civil offices.

hŏnōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (honor), to honor, respect, adorn, dignify.

hōra, ae, *f.*, an hour.
horrĭbĭlis, e, *adj.* (horreo), dreadful, frightful, horrible.
hortāmentum, ī, *n.* (hortor), encouragement, incitement.
hortātio, ōnis, *f.* (hortor), encouragement, exhortation.
hortor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to urge, encourage, exhort.
hospes, ĭtis, *m. and f.*, a guest, stranger, guest-friend; a host.
hostia, ae, *f.*, a victim, sacrifice.
hostīlis, e, *adj.* (hostis), of the enemy, hostile. **Hostilia,** acts of hostility, hostilities.
hostīlĭter, *adv.* (hostilis), in a hostile manner.
hostis, is, *m. and f.*, an enemy.
hūc, *adv.*, hither, to this. **Huc (et) illuc,** hither and thither, this way and that.
hūcĭnĕ, *adv.* (ce + ne), hither? to this?
hūmānus, a, um, *adj.* (homo), human, of mankind.
hŭmĭlis, e, *adj.* (humus), low; humble.
hŭmĭlĭtās, ātis, *f.* (humilis), lowness; meanness.
hŭmus, ī, *f.*, the ground. **Hŭmĭ,** on *or* in the ground. **Hŭmō,** from the ground.

I.

ĭbī, *adv.*, there, in that place.
ĭbī-dem, *adv.*, in the same place.
id-circo, *conj.* (circa), on that account, therefore.
īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *adj. pron.*, the same; also, even, at once.
ĭdōnĕus, a, um, *adj.*, suitable, fit, worthy, capable.
iĕram = iveram.
ĭgĭtur, *conj.*, therefore, then.
ignārus, a, um, *adj.* (gnarus), ignorant; unknown.
ignāvia, ae, *f.* (ignavus), inactivity, idleness, sluggishness.
ignāvus, a, um, *adj.* (gnavus), inactive, idle, slothful.
ignis, is, *m.*, fire.
ignōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (nobilis), unknown, ignoble, obscure.
ignōbĭlĭtās, ātis, *f.* (ignobilis), obscurity, low birth.
ignōmĭnia, ae, *f.* (nomen), disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.
ignōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to be ignorant of, not to know.
ignosco, ĕre, nōvī, nōtum, *tr.* (nosco), to pardon, forgive.
ignōtus, a, um, *adj.* (notus), unknown.
īlex, ĭcis, *f.*, the holm oak, great scarlet oak.
ille, illa, illud, *adj. pron.*, that, this; the former. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
il-lĕcĕbra, ae, *f.* (illicio), an allurement, enticement.
il-lĭcio, ĕre, lexī, lectum, *tr.* (lacio), to allure, entice, decoy.
il-lĭco, *adv.* (locus), there, in that place; on the spot, immediately.
illim, *adv.* (ille), thence, from that time *or* place.
illūc, *adv.* (ille), thither. **Huc (et) illuc,** hither and thither.
il-lustris, e, *adj.* (lustro), clear, bright, plain, distinct.
ĭmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*, an image, likeness.

imbēcillus, a, um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
im-bellis, e, *adj.* (bellum), unwarlike.
imbuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to wet, moisten, dip, tinge, imbue.
ĭmĭtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to imitate.
immānis, e, *adj.*, huge, enormous, immense, vast, wild.
im-mātūrus, a, um, *adj.*, unripe, immature, premature.
im-mĕmor, ŏris, *adj.*, unmindful, forgetful.
im-mensus, a, um, *adj.*, immense, vast, boundless.
im-mĭnŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to lessen, diminish, impair.
im-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to send *or* let in, let loose; to instigate, incite.
immō, *adv.*, nay, on the contrary, nay rather.
im-mŏdĕrātus, a, um, *adj.*, immoderate, excessive, unbridled.
im-mortālis, e, *adj.*, immortal, imperishable.
im-mūnis, e, *adj.* (munus), exempt from public service *or* taxation, free from, exempt.
im-mūto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to change, alter.
im-par, ăris, *adj.*, unequal, uneven, inferior.
im-părātus, a, um, *adj.*, unprepared, unprovided.
im-pĕdīmentum, ī, *n.* (impedio), a hindrance, impediment. **Impĕdīmenta, ōrum,** *n.*, baggage *of an army.*
im-pĕdio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (pes), to entangle, impede, hinder, embarrass.
im-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to urge, impel, incite.
im-pendeo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to hang over, impend, threaten.
im-pensē, *adv.* (impensus), at great cost, expensively; earnestly, eagerly.
impĕrātor, ōris, *m.* (impero), a commander-in-chief.
impĕrātum, ī, *n.* (impero), a command, order.
im-pĕrītia, ae, *f.* (imperitus), inexperience, ignorance.
impĕrĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (impero), to command, govern.
im-pĕrītus, a, um, *adj.* (peritus), ignorant, unskilled, inexperienced.
impĕrium, ī, *n.* (impero), command; power, government, dominion, empire.
impĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to command, order, govern.
im-pĕtro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (patro), to effect, accomplish; to obtain, procure.
im-pĕtus, ūs, *m.* (impeto), an attack, onset, charge.
im-piĕtās, ātis, *f.* (impius), disloyalty, irreverence, impiety, undutifulness.
im-pĭger, gra, grum, *adj.*, active, diligent, energetic.
im-pigrē, *adv.* (impiger), actively, quickly, readily.
im-pius, a, um, *adj.*, impious, undutiful, irreverent.
im-pleo, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *tr.*, to fill.

im-plĭco, āre, āvī *or* **uī, ātum** *or* **ĭtum,** *tr.*, to infold, involve, entwine, entangle, envelop, encircle.

im-plōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to implore, supplicate.

im-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to place *or* lay on *or* in; to impose, set over.

im-portūnĭtās, ātis, *f.* (importunus), incivility, rudeness, insolence.

im-portūnus, a, um, *adj.* (porto), unfit, unsuitable, inconvenient; dangerous; uncivil, churlish.

im-portuōsus, a, um, *adj.*, harborless, without a harbor.

im-prīmīs, *adv.*, above all, especially, particularly.

im-prŏbus, a, um, *adj.*, bad, knavish, unprincipled.

im-prō-vīsus, a, um, *adj.*, unforeseen, unlooked for, unexpected; **dē** *or* **ex imprōvisō,** suddenly, unexpectedly.

im-prūdentia, ae, *f.* (imprudens), want of foresight, imprudence, inadvertence.

im-pŭdens, tis, *adj.*, shameless, impudent.

im-pŭdentia, ae, *f.* (impudens), shamelessness, impudence.

im-pŭdīcus, a, um, *adj.*, shameless, unchaste, immodest.

im-pugno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to attack, assail, oppose, impugn.

im-pulsus. See **impello.**

im-pulsus, ūs, *m.* (impello), instigation, incitement.

im-pūnē, *adv.* (impunis), without punishment, with impunity.

im-pūnĭtās, ātis, *f.*, impunity.

im-pūnītus, a, um, *adj.*, unpunished.

im-pūrus, a, um, *adj.*, impure, unclean, defiled.

īmus, a, um. See **infĕrus.**

ĭn, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, in, into, to, for, at, within; against, towards; on, about, concerning, over, in the case of, among, during, through, according to.

ĭnānis, e, *adj.*, empty; vain, useless, idle.

in-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to walk, advance, proceed; to happen, occur, come upon, seize.

in-cendium, ī, *n.* (incendo), a fire, conflagration, burning.

in-cendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.* (candeo), to kindle, set fire to, burn: to inflame, excite, incense.

in-ceptum, ī, *n.* (incipio), a beginning, undertaking.

in-certum, ī, *n.*, uncertainty.

in-certus, a, um, *adj.*, uncertain; hesitating.

in-cessī. See **incēdo.**

in-cesso, ĕre, īvī (cessī), —, *tr.*, to assail, attack, assault, reproach.

in-cessus, ūs, *m.* (incedo), a walking, going, gait.

in-cĭdo, ĕre, cĭdī, cāsum, *intr.* (cado), to fall into *or* upon; to fall in with, to befall, happen.

in-cĭpio, ĕre, cēpī, ceptum, *tr.* (capio), to begin, commence, undertake.

in-cĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to urge on, incite, rouse, excite.

in-cognĭtus, a, um, *adj.*, unknown, untried.
in-cŏla, ae, *m.* *and* *f.* (incolo), an inhabitant, resident.
in-cŏlo, ĕre, cŏluī, cultum, *tr.* *and* *intr.*, to inhabit, dwell.
in-cŏlŭmis, e, *adj.*, safe, uninjured, unharmed.
in-commŏdum, ī, *n.*, disadvantage, inconvenience, loss, injury, disaster.
in-consultē, *adv.* (inconsultus), inconsiderately, imprudently, rashly.
in-corruptus, a, um, *adj.*, incorrupt, uninjured, incorruptible.
in-crēdĭbĭlis, e, *adj.*, incredible.
in-crĕpo, āre, uī *and* āvī, ĭtum *and* ātum, *tr.* *and* *intr.*, to sound, rattle; to rebuke, inveigh against, assail.
in-cruentus, a, um, *adj.*, bloodless, without bloodshed.
in-cultē, *adv.* (incultus), rudely, uncouthly.
in-cultus, ūs, *m.*, want of cultivation, neglect.
in-cultus, a, um, *adj.*, uncultivated; rude, unpolished.
in-curro, ĕre, currī *and* cŭcurrī, cursum, *intr.*, to rush in, on, *or* against.
in-curvus, a, um, *adj.*, bent, bowed, curved, crooked.
indĕ, *adv.*, thence, from that; then, next.
in-demnātus, a, um, *adj.* (damnatus), uncondemned.
in-dex, ĭcis, *m.* *and* *f.* (indico), a discloser, informer.
in-dĭcium, ī, *n.* (index), information, disclosure, evidence.
in-dĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to show, indicate, disclose, give information.
in-dĭgeo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.* (egeo), to want, need, lack.
in-dignor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to be indignant *or* displeased.
in-dignus, a, um, *adj.*, unworthy, undeserved.
in-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to put in *or* on; to apply, impart.
in-doctus, a, um, *adj.*, unlearned, untaught, unskillful.
in-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, bring, *or* conduct in *or* into; to induce, influence. **In animum inducĕre**, to resolve, determine.
industria, ae, *f.*, diligence, industry, activity.
industrius, a, um, *adj.*, industrious, diligent.
indūtiae, ārum, *f.*, a truce, armistice.
ĭn-ĕdia, ae, *f.* (edo), fasting, hunger.
ĭn-eo, īre, īvī, ĭtum, *tr.* *and* *intr.*, to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, commence, form.
ĭn-ermus, a, um, *adj.* (arma), unarmed, defenceless.
ĭn-ers, tis, *adj.* (ars), without skill; inactive, idle, indolent, spiritless.
ĭn-ertia, ae, *f.* (iners), inactivity, indolence, idleness.
in-fectus, a, um, *adj.* (factus), not done, unaccomplished.
in-fectus. See **infĭcio**.
in-fēcundus, a, um, *adj.*, unfruitful.
in-fēlix, īcis, *adj.*, unhappy.

in-fensus, a, um, *adj.* (fendo), hostile, enraged.

in-fĕro, ferre, intŭlī, illātum, *tr.*, to bring, wage, *or* inflict upon. **Signa inferre**, to advance the standards = to advance to the attack.

infĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, below, beneath, low; *comp.*, **infĕrior**, lower, inferior; *super.*, **infĭmus** *or* **īmus**, the lowest, last, lowest part of, bottom of, deepest. **Infĕrī, ōrum**, *m.*, the lower world; the dead.

in-festus, a, um, *adj.*, insecure, unsafe; hostile, inimical, embittered, dangerous, infested.

in-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to stain, dye, color, tinge.

in-fīdus, a, um, *adj.*, unfaithful, faithless, false.

infĭmus. See **infĕrus.**

in-fīnītus, a, um, *adj.*, boundless, unlimited, infinite.

in-firmĭtās, ātis, *f.* (infirmus), weakness, feebleness, frailty.

in-firmus, a, um, *adj.*, weak, feeble, infirm, frail.

in-flecto, ĕre, xī, xum, *tr.*, to bend, curve, crook.

infrā, *prep. with the accus.*, below, under, beneath, less than.

infrā, *adv.*, below, beneath.

in-gĕnium, ī, *n.* (gigno), innate *or* natural quality; disposition, temper, character; ability, genius, intellect, mind, talent.

ingens, tis, *adj.*, great, huge, enormous, vast.

in-gĕnŭus, a, um, *adj.* (gigno), native, inborn, natural; freeborn.

in-gĕro, ĕre, gessī, gestum, *tr.*, to carry, put, pour, heap, *or* throw into *or* upon; to inflict, press, *or* force upon.

in-grātus, a, um, *adj.*, unpleasant, disagreeable; unthankful, ungrateful.

in-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, commence, advance, proceed.

ĭn-hŏnestus, a, um, *adj.*, dishonorable, disgraceful.

ĭn-īmīcĭtia, ae, *f.* (inimicus), enmity, hostility.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, a, um, *adj.* (amicus), unfriendly, hostile, inimical.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, ī, *m.*, an enemy.

ĭn-īquĭtās, ātis, *f.* (iniquus), unevenness, inequality; unfavorableness; injustice.

ĭn-īquus, a, um, *adj.* (aequus), uneven, unequal; unfavorable, disadvantageous; unjust.

ĭn-ĭtium, ī, *n.* (ineo), a beginning, commencement.

in-jūria, ae, *f.* (injurius), wrong, injury, injustice. **Injuriā**, *as adv.*, unjustly.

in-jussū, *ablat.*, without command *or* orders.

in-justē, *adv.*, unjustly, unfairly.

in-justus, a, um, *adj.*, unjust.

in-nŏcens, tis, *adj.*, harmless, inoffensive, innocent.

in-nŏcentia, ae, *f.*, innocence; integrity, disinterestedness.

in-noxius, a, um, *adj.*, harmless; innocent; inoffensive.

ĭn-ŏpia, ae, *f.* (inops), want, lack, need, scarcity.

ĭn-ops, ŏpis, *adj.*, helpless, destitute, needy.
inquam, inquis, etc., I say.
in-quĭlīnus, ī, *m.* (=in-colinus), an inhabitant of a place not native to him, a sojourner, tenant, lodger.
in-sătiābĭlis, e, *adj.*, insatiable.
in-sĕquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to follow, pursue, harass.
in-sĭdiae, ārum, *f.* (insideo), an ambush, ambuscade; artifice, stratagem, snare, plot.
in-sĭdiātor, ōris, *m.* (insidior), one lying in wait, a waylayer, lurker.
in-sĭdior, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (insidiae), to lie in wait *or* ambush, plot against.
in-signe, is, *n.* (insignis), a distinctive mark, badge of office, decoration.
in-sŏlens, tis, *adj.*, unusual, unaccustomed; haughty, arrogant, insolent.
in-sŏlentia, ae, *f.* (insolens), strangeness, unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.
in-sŏlesco, ĕre, —, —, *intr.*, to grow haughty *or* insolent, become elated.
in-sŏlĭtus, a, um, *adj.*, unaccustomed, unusual, unwonted.
in-somnia, ae, *f.* (insomnis), sleeplessness, want of sleep.
in-sons, tis, *adj.*, innocent, guiltless.
in-stĭtŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.* (statuo), to put *or* place in; to determine, resolve; to begin, commence; to train up, instruct; to arrange, appoint, establish.
in-stĭtūtum, ī, *n.* (instituo), a purpose, design, plan; custom, institution, usage, regulation.
in-sto, āre, stĭtī, stātum, *intr.*, to be at hand, approach, impend; to press upon, urge, insist upon, pursue.
in-strūmentum, ī, *n.* (instruo), an implement, instrument, tool, utensil, means, equipment.
in-strŭo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to build, construct, arrange, draw up; to procure, furnish, equip.
in-suesco, ĕre, ēvī, ētum, *intr.*, to be accustomed.
in-sum, esse, fuī, —, *intr.*, to be in *or* on, belong to.
in-sŭper, *adv.*, above, upon; moreover, besides.
in-tactus, a, um, *adj.*, untouched, uninjured, intact.
in-tĕger, gra, grum, *adj.* (tango), untouched, whole, entire, unbroken, sound, fresh, upright; undecided, open. **Dē integrō,** anew, afresh.
in-tegrĭtās, ātis, *f.* (integer), soundness, completeness; integrity, uprightness.
intel-lĕgo, ĕre, lexī, lectum, *tr.* (inter), to understand, know, observe, perceive.
in-tempestus, a, um, *adj.* (tempus), unseasonable.
in-tendo, ĕre, dī, tum *or* **sum,** *tr.*, to stretch *or* bend; to aim at, extend, direct; to strive, endeavor, intend. **Intendĕre animo,** to purpose in mind = to intend.

in-tentus, a, um, *adj.* (intendo), on the stretch, attentive, intent upon, on the alert, watchful.

inter, *prep. with the accus.*, between, among, in the midst of, amid, in; at, during, within.

inter-dum, *adv.*, sometimes.

intĕr-eā, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.

intĕr-emptus. See **intĕrĭmo.**

intĕr-eo, īre, iī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to perish, decay, be undone.

inter-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to kill, slay.

intĕr-im, *adv.* (is), in the meantime, meanwhile.

intĕr-ĭmo, ĕre, ēmī, emptum, *tr.*, to take away, destroy, slay, kill.

inter-nuntius, ī, *m.*, a mediator, messenger, go-between.

inter-pello, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to interrupt; to disturb, annoy.

inter-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to put *or* place between, oppose, interpose, pledge (fidem).

interpres, ĕtis, *m. and f.*, an explainer, interpreter, expounder; an agent.

interprĕtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to explain, interpret, expound, translate.

inter-rŏgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to ask, question, inquire, examine, arraign (legibus ambitus).

inter-vallum, ī, *n.*, an interval, distance, difference.

inter-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come between, come upon, intervene, interrupt, interfere.

in-testābĭlis, e, *adj.*, incapable of being a witness *or* of making a will; infamous, execrable.

intestīnus, a, um, *adj.* (intus), inward, internal, intestine.

in-tŏlĕrandus, a, um, *adj.*, intolerable, insufferable.

intrā, *prep. with the accus.*, within, in, during.

intrā, *adv.*, within.

intro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to go into, enter, penetrate.

intrō-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* bring in, introduce.

intrŏ-ĕo, īre, īvī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to go into, enter.

in-tuĕor, ērī, ĭtus, *dep.*, to look at *or* upon; to regard, behold.

ĭn-ultus, a, um, *adj.*, unavenged; unpunished.

in-vādo, ĕre, vāsī, vāsum, *tr. and intr.*, to go into, enter; to invade, attack, assail; to seize upon, make inroads, rush in.

in-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *tr.*, to come upon, find out, discover, invent.

in-victus, a, um, *adj.*, unconquered; unconquerable, invincible.

in-vĭdeo, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *tr. and intr.*, to envy, grudge.

in-vĭdia, ae, *f.* (invidus), envy, grudge, jealousy; ill-will, odium, unpopularity.

in-vĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (invideo), envious.

in-viŏlātus, a, um, *adj.*, unhurt, inviolate; inviolable.

in-vīsus, a, um, *adj.* (invideo), hated, hateful, odious.

invīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to invite, allure, attract.
invītus, a, um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, against one's will.
in-verto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.*, to invert, turn about, upset.
ipse, a, um, *adj. and pers. pron.*, self, just, very, exactly; himself, herself, itself, etc.; **ego ipse**, I myself.
īra, ae, *f.*, anger, wrath, ire.
īrācundia, ae, *f.*, anger, rage, passion, wrath.
īrascor, ī, īrātus, *dep.*, to be angry *or* enraged.
īrātus, a, um, *adj.*, angry, enraged.
irrītāmentum, ī, *n.* (irrito), an incitement, incentive, provocative.
ir-rumpo, ĕre, rūpī, ruptum, *intr.*, to break, burst, *or* rush in *or* into.
ĭs, ĕa, id, *adj. pron.*, this, that; such. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
isse = ivisse.
iste, a, ud, *adj. pron.*, that, that of yours. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
ĭtă, *adv.* (is), so, thus, in such a manner.
Ĭtălia, ae, *f.*, Italy.
Ĭtălĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Italian.
Ĭtălĭcus, ī, *m.*, an Italian.
ĭtă-que, *conj.*, therefore, then; and so.
ĭtem, *adv.*, likewise, also.
ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, *n.* (eo), a journey, march, way, road.
ĭtĕrum, *adv.*, again, a second time.

J.

jăcio, ĕre, jēcī, jactum, *tr.*, to throw, cast, hurl; to throw out *or* up.
jăcŭlor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (jaculum), to throw the javelin; to cast, hurl, strike.
jăcŭlum, ī, *n.*, a javelin, dart.
jam, *adv.*, now, already. **Jam nōn**, no longer. **Jam inde**, all along. **Jam pridem**, long since, for a long time. **Jam tum**, even then.
jānŭa, ae, *f.*, a door, gate.
Jānuārius, a, um, *adj.* (Janus), of January.
jŏcus, ī, *m.* (*plur.* **jŏcī**, *m.*, *and* **jŏca**, *n.*), a jest, joke.
Jŏvis. See **Jupĭter.**
jŭbeo, ēre, jussī, jussum, *tr.*, to command, order.
jūcundus, a, um, *adj.* (jocus), delightful, agreeable.
jūdĭcium, ī, *n.* (judex), judgment; trial, sentence, decision; discernment; a court of justice.
jūdĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (jus + dico), to judge, decide, determine.
jūgis, e, *adj.*, continual; perennial.
jŭgŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (jugulum), to cut the throat, kill, murder, slay.
jŭgum, ī, *n.*, a yoke.
Jŭgurtha, ae, *m.*, Jugurtha.
Jŭgurthīnus, a, um, *adj.*, Jugurthine.
Jūlius, a, um, *adj.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* C. Julius Caesar.

jūmentum, ī, *n.*, a beast of burden, pack-horse, ox, etc.
Jūnius, a, um, *adj.*, of June.
Jūnius, a, um, *adj.*, of the gens Junia, *e. g.* D. Junius Silanus.
Juppĭter, Jŏvis, *m.*, Jupiter.
jurgium, ī, *n.* (jurgo), a quarrel, strife, altercation, contention.
jūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to swear.
jūs, jūris, *n.*, right, law, justice; power, authority; a court of justice. **Jūre,** with justice, justly. **Jus dicĕre,** to pronounce judgment, administer justice. **Jūre optimo,** with perfect justice. **Jus fasque,** human and divine law.
jūs-jūrandum, jūrisjūrandī, *n.* (jus + juro), an oath.
jussū, *ablat.* (jubeo), by order, by command.
jussum, ī, *n.* (jubeo), an order, command.
justĭtia, ae, *f.*, justice.
justus, a, um, *adj.* (jus), just, rightful, full, fair. **Justa, ōrum,** *n.*, due ceremonies; funeral rites.
jŭventūs, ūtis, *f.*, youth; young persons, young men.
jŭvo, āre, jūvī, jūtum (*fut. part.* **jŭvātūrus**), *tr.*, to help, aid, assist. *Impers.*, it delights, gratifies.
juxtā, *adv.*, near, near by, by the side of; in like manner, equally, alike.

K.

Kălendae, ārum, *f.*, the calends *or* first day of the month.

L.

L. = Lucius.
lābor, ī, lapsus, *dep.*, to fall, slip, slide *or* glide down *or* away.
lăbor *or* **lăbos, ōris,** *m.*, labor, toil, hardship.
lăbōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to labor, toil, strive; to suffer, be hard pressed *or* distressed.
lāc, lactis, *n.*, milk.
Lăcĕdaemon, ŏnis, *f.*, Lacedaemon *or* Sparta.
Lăcĕdaemŏnius, a, um, *adj.*, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.
Lăcĕdaemŏnius, ī, *m.*, a Lacedaemonian, Spartan.
lăcĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (lacer), to tear, mangle, lacerate, shatter.
lăcesso, ĕre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (lacio), to provoke, irritate, challenge; to assail, urge.
lacrŭma, ae, *f.*, a tear.
lacrŭmo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to shed tears, weep.
Laeca, ae, *m.*, Marcus Laeca.
laedo, ĕre, sī, sum, *tr.*, to strike *or* dash against; to injure, violate, offend.
laetĭtia, ae, *f.*, joy, gladness.
laetor, ārī, atus, *dep.*, to rejoice, delight in.
laetus, a, um, *adj.*, glad, joyful.
laevus, a, um, *adj.*, left, on the left hand *or* side. **Laeva, ae,** *f.* (*sc.* manus), the left hand.
lancĕa, ae, *f.*, a lance, spear.
langueo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be faint, weary, languid, *or* listless.
languĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (lan-

gueo), faint, languid, feeble, listless.
lăpĭdĕus, a, um, *adj.* (lapis). of stone, stony.
lăpis, ĭdis, *m.*, a stone.
lapsus. See **lābor**.
lăquĕus, ī, *m.*, a noose, halter.
lār, **lăris**, *m.*, a tutelar deity; household god; a hearth, home.
Lărēs, ium, *f.*, a city in Numidia. *Acc. pl.*, **Lărīs**.
largē *or* **largĭter**, *adv.* (largus), largely, abundantly, liberally.
largior, īrī, ītus, *dep.* (largus), to give liberally, lavish, bestow; to give largesses, to bribe.
largītio, ōnis, *f.* (largior), liberal giving, liberality; bribery, giving largesses.
largītor, ōris, *m.* (largior), a liberal giver; a briber.
lascīvia, ae, *f.* (lascivus), sportiveness, amusement, jollity; wantonness.
lassĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (lassus), weariness, fatigue, lassitude.
lassus, a, um, *adj.*, weary, tired, fatigued, faint.
lātē, *adv.*, widely, extensively.
Lătīnē, *adv.*, in Latin.
Lătīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Latium), of Latium, Latin.
lātĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (latus), breadth, width, extent.
latro, ōnis, *m.*, a robber, bandit.
latrōcĭnium, ī, *n.*, highway robbery, piracy; a band of robbers; fraud.
lātus. See **fĕro**.
lătus, ĕris, *n.*, the side, flank.
lātus, a, um, *adj.*, broad, wide.
laudo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to praise, commend, extol.
laus, laudis, *f.*, praise; fame, merit.
laxē, *adv.* (laxus), loosely.
laxus, a, um, *adj.*, loose, wide, lax, open.
lectus, ī, *m.*, a bed, couch.
lectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (lego), choice, select, chosen, excellent.
lēgātio, ōnis, *f.* (lēgo), an embassy, legation; lieutenancy.
lēgātus, ī, *m.* (lēgo), an ambassador, deputy, lieutenant.
lĕgio, ōnis, *f.* (lĕgo), a legion.
lĕgiōnārius, a, um, *adj.* (legio), of a legion, legionary.
lēgĭtŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (lex), according to law, lawful, legal, legitimate.
lēgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to send as ambassador; to appoint as deputy *or* lieutenant.
lĕgo, ĕre, lēgī, lectum, *tr.*, to gather, collect; to choose, select; to read.
lēnio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (lenis), to soften, mitigate, allay.
lēnĭter, *adv.* (lenis), gently, softly, mildly.
Lentŭlus, ī, *m.*, a Roman senator confederate with Catiline.
leo, ōnis, *m.*, a lion.
Lĕpĭdus, ī, *m.*, consul in B. C. 66.
lĕpos, ōris, *m.*, pleasantness, charm, grace; pleasantry, wit, humor.
Leptis, is, *f.*, the name of two cities on the coast of Africa.
Leptĭtānus, a, um, *adj.*, of Leptis, Leptitan. **Leptĭtānī**,

ōrum, *m.*, the inhabitants of Leptis.
lĕvis, e, *adj.*, light; nimble; trivial, slight.
lĕvĭter, *adv.* (levis), lightly, slightly.
lĕvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (levis), to lighten; to lift up, raise, relieve.
lex, lēgis, *f.*, a law.
lĭber, brī, *m.*, a book.
līber, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, free, unrestrained.
līberālis, e, *adj.*, liberal, ingenuous.
līberālitās, ātis, *f.* (liberalis), generosity, liberality.
līberālĭter, *adv.*, liberally, generously, kindly.
līberē, *adv.* (liber), freely, frankly, boldly.
līberī, ōrum, *m.*, children.
līberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (liber), to free, liberate, release.
lībertās, ātis, *f.* (liber), freedom, liberty.
lībertus, ī, *m.*, a freedman.
Lĭbys, ўos, *m.*, a Libyan.
lĭcenter, *adv.* (licens), freely, without restraint.
lĭcentia, ae, *f.* (licet), freedom, license, liberty, lawlessness.
lĭcet, ēre, lĭcuit *or* **lĭcĭtum est,** *impers.*, it is permitted, allowed. **Lĭcet mihi** = I may, I can.
Lĭcĭnius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* M. Lecinius Crassus.
lictor, ōris, *m.* (ligo), a lictor *or* magistrate's attendant.
ligneus, a um, *adj.* (lignum), wooden, of wood.
Lĭgur *or* **Lĭgus, ŭris,** *adj.*, Ligurian. *Subst.*, a Ligurian.
Limetānus, ī, *m.*, C. Mamilius, tribune of the plebs.
līmōsus, a, um, *adj.* (limus), slimy, miry, muddy.
līmus, ī, *m.*, slime, mud, mire.
lingua, ae, *f.*, a tongue; language.
littera, ae, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet; **litterae,** letters, literature, learning; an epistle, letter.
lixa, ae, *m.*, a sutler; camp-follower (sutler, cook, servant).
lŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (locus), to place, put, set, station; to contract for.
lŏcŭples, ētis, *adj.* (locus + plenus), rich, wealthy, opulent.
lŏcus, ī, *m.* (*pl.* **lŏcī,** *m.*, **lŏca,** *n.*), a place, locality, position; room, occasion; rank, condition.
lŏcūtus. See **lŏquor.**
longē, *adv.* (longus), far, far off; by far; widely.
Longīnus, ī, *m.*, Lucius Cassius, confederate with Catiline.
longus, a, um, *adj.*, long, lasting; distant.
lŏquor, ī, lŏcūtus, *dep.*, to speak, say, declare.
lŭbens, tis, *p. adj.* (lubet), willing, with pleasure, pleased.
lŭbet, ēre, lŭbuit *or* **lŭbĭtum est,** *impers.*, it pleases, is agreeable. **Lŭbet mihi** = I like.
lŭbīdĭnōsē, *adv.*, willfully, wantonly, capriciously.
lŭbīdo, ĭnis, *f.* (lubet), pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, cupidity, wantonness.

Lūcius, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
luctuōsus, a, um, *adj.* (luctus), sorrowful, sad, mournful.
luctus, ūs, *m.* (lugeo), sorrow, grief, mourning.
lūcŭlentus, a, um, *adj.* (lux), bright, brilliant, splendid.
Lūcullus, ī, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e. g.* P. Lucullus, tribune of the plebs.
lūdībrium, ī, *n.* (ludus), a mockery, derision; laughing-stock, sport.
lūdĭ-fĭcor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to make game *or* sport of, mock, delude, baffle, thwart.
lūdus, ī, *m.*, a play, game, sport, amusement; a joke, jest.
lūmen, ĭnis, *n.*, a light; light.
lux, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight.
luxŭria, ae, *f.* (luxus), luxury, excess, extravagance.
luxŭriōsē, *adv.* (luxuriosus), luxuriously, voluptuously.
luxŭriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (luxuria), excessive, luxurious, extravagant.
luxus, ūs, *m.*, excess, luxury, extravagance.

M.

M. = Marcus.
Măcĕdŏnia, ae, *f.*, Macedonia.
Măcĕdŏnĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, of Macedon, Macedonian.
māchĭna, ae, *f.*, a machine, engine.
māchĭnātio, ōnis, *f.* (machinor), a contrivance, device, machination, artifice.
māchĭnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (machina), to contrive, devise, design, plot.
maeror, ōris, *m.*, mourning, sorrow, grief.
maestus, a, um, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful.
măgis, *adv.*, more, rather. *Super.*, **maxŭmē.**
măgistrātus, ūs, *m.* (magister), a magistrate; an office, magistracy.
magnĭ-fĭcē, *adv.*, splendidly, magnificently, grandly.
magnĭ-fĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, splendid, magnificent, grand.
magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (magnus), greatness, size, magnitude, extent.
magnus, a, um, *adj.*, great, large. *Comp.* **mājor**, *super.* **maxĭmus.**
mājestās, ātis, *f.* (majus), greatness, grandeur, majesty.
mājor. *See* **magnus.**
mājōrēs, um, *m.* (major), ancestors, forefathers.
mălĕ, *adv.* (malus), badly, ill, unsuccessfully. *Comp.* **pējus**, *super.* **pessĭmē.**
mălĕ-dīco, ĕre, dixī, dictum, *intr.*, to speak ill of, slander, revile, abuse, asperse.
mălĕ-dictum, ī, *n.*, abusive word *or* language, invective, slander.
mălĕ-factum, ī, *n.*, an evil deed, injury.
mălĕ-fĭcium, ī, *n.*, an evil deed, misdeed, offence, injury.
mălĕ-fĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (facio), evil-doing, hurtful; criminal.
mălĕ-vŏlentia, ae, *f.* (volo), ill-will, malevolence.

mălĭtia, ae, *f.* (malus), ill-will, spite, malice.
mālo, malle, māluī, —, *tr.* (magis + volo), to be more willing, prefer, choose rather.
mălum, ī, *n.*, an evil, misfortune, mischief, ill.
mălus, a, um, *adj.*, bad, evil, mischievous, injurious. *Comp.* pējor, *super.* **pessĭmus.**
Mămilius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* C. Mamilius Limetanus.
Mămilius, a, um, *adj.*, Mamilian.
Mancīnus, ī, *m.*, Manilius, tribune of the plebs.
man-cĭpium, ī, *n.* (manus + capio), the formal purchase of a thing; a possession, property; a slave.
mandātum, ī, *n.* (mando), a commission, order, charge, message, command.
mando, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (manus + do), to commit, commission; to order, enjoin, command.
măneo, ēre, mansī, mansum, *intr.*, to remain, stay, continue.
mănĭ-festus, a um, *adj.* (fendo), clear, plain, manifest, overt; convicted.
Mānīlius, ī, *m.*, a Roman gentile name, *e. g.* C. Manilius Mancīnus.
mănĭ-pŭlus, ī, *m.* (pleo), a handful, bundle; a maniple, company.
Manliānus, a, um, *adj.*, of Manlius, Manlian.
Manlius, ī, *m.*, C. Manlius.
Manlius, ī, *m.*, T. Manlius Torquatus, a Roman dictator.
Manlius, ī, *m.*, Aulus Manlius.
Manlius, ī, *m.*, Cnaeus Manlius, a Roman general defeated by the Gauls.
man-suētūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (mansuetus), mildness, clemency, gentleness.
mănus, ūs, *f.*, a hand; art, skill, labor; a body, force.
măpālia, ium, *n.*, huts, cottages. *A Punic word.*
Marcius, ī, *m.*, Q. Marcius Rex, a Roman general, consul in B. C. 68.
Marcus, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
măre, is, *n.*, the sea.
mărĭtŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (mare), of *or* on the sea, maritime.
Mărius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* C. Marius, seven times consul, the conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri, and opponent of Sulla in the civil war.
Martius, a, um, *adj.* (Mars), of Mars; martial; of March.
Măsinissa, ae, *m.*, king of Numidia.
Massĭlia, ae, *f.*, now Marseilles.
Massīva, ae, *m.*, a Numidian, grandson of Masinissa.
Massugrăda, ae, *m.*, a Numidian.
Mastanăbal, ălis, *m.*, a Numidian, father of Jugurtha.
māter, tris, *f.*, a mother.
mātĕria, ae, *f.* (mater), stuff, material, timber, cause.
māternus, a, um, *adj.* (mater), of a mother, maternal.
mātūrē, *adv.* (maturus), early, seasonably, soon.

mātūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to hasten, make haste.
mātūrus, a, um, *adj.*, ripe, mature; seasonable, early.
Maurētānia, ae, *f.*, now Morocco and Fez, in Africa.
Maurus, a, um, *adj.*, Moorish, Mauritanian. **Maurus, ī,** *m.*, a Moor, Mauritanian.
maxŭmē, *adv.* (*super. of* **măgis**), most, most of all, above all, particularly, especially.
maxŭmus. See **magnus.**
Maxŭmus, ī, *m.*, Quintus Fabius Maximus, opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic war.
mĕdeor, ērī, —, *dep.*, to cure, remedy, heal.
mĕdiŏcris, e, *adj.* (medius), middling, moderate; ordinary, mediocre; **mediocria,** moderate enterprises.
mĕdium, ī, *n.*, the middle, midst; the midst of all, the public, community.
mĕdius, a, um, *adj.*, mid, middle, in the middle of, between; moderate; neutral.
mĕdius. See note, line 36, page 111.
Mēdus, a, um, *adj.*, Median, of Media. **Mēdus, ī,** *m.*, a Mede.
mĕhercŭle, *adv.*, by Hercules. See note, line 31, page 73.
mĕlior. See **bŏnus.**
mĕlius, *adv.*, better. See **bĕnĕ.**
mĕmĭnī, isse, *defect. v.*, to remember, recollect.
Memmius, ī, *m.*, Caius Memmius, tribune of the plebs.
mĕmor, ŏris, *adj.*, mindful.
mĕmŏrābĭlis, e, *adj.* (memoro), memorable, remarkable.
mĕmŏria, ae, *f.* (memor), memory, recollection, narration.
mĕmŏro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (memor), to remind, mention, recount, relate.
mens, tis, *f.*, the mind, intellect; reason.
mensis, is, *m.*, a month.
mentior, īrī, ītus, *dep.*, to lie, assert falsely.
mercātor, ōris, *m.* (mercor), a trader, merchant.
mercēs, ēdis, *f.*, hire, pay, wages, reward. **Mănuum merces** = the wages of manual labor.
mercor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (merx), to buy, purchase.
mĕreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, *and* **mĕreor, ērī, ĭtus,** *dep.*, to deserve, merit, earn.
mĕrī-diēs, ēī, *m.* (medius), midday, noon; the south.
mĕrĭtō, *adv.*, deservedly, justly.
mĕrĭtum, ī, *n.* (meritus), merit, desert; service, favor.
mĕrĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (mereo), deserved, deserving, merited, just.
Mĕtellus, ī, *m.*, Q. Caecilius, a Roman general, surnamed Numidĭcus.
Mĕtellus, ī, *m.* See **Celer.**
mētior, īrī, mensus, *dep.*, to measure, measure out.
mētor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (meta), to measure; to mark *or* lay out.
mĕtŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to fear, be afraid of, dread.
mĕtus, ūs, *m.*, fear, dread.
mĕus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, my, my own.

Mĭcipsa, ae, *m.*, a king of Numidia.
mīles, ĭtis, *m. and f.*, a soldier. **Mīlĭtēs scrībĕre**, to enlist *or* enroll soldiers.
mīlĭtāris, e, *adj.* (miles), military, of war. **Res militaris**, the art of war.
mīlĭtia, ae, *f.* (miles), military service, warfare. **Militiae** (gen.), in war, in military service.
mīlĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (miles), to serve as a soldier, perform military service.
mille, *adj.*, a thousand. *Plur.*, **mīlia, ium, ĭbus.**
mĭnae, ārum, *f.*, threats, menaces.
mĭnister, trī, *m.*, an attendant, servant, assistant.
mĭnĭtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (minor), to threaten, menace.
mĭnor, ōris. See **parvus.**
mĭnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (minae), to menace, threaten.
Mĭnŭcius, ī, *m.*, Q. Minucius Rufus, consul in B. C. 110.
mĭnŭmē, *adv.*, least, least of all, not at all, by no means. *Super. of* **părum.**
mĭnŭmus, a, um. See **parvus. Minŭmus nātū** = the youngest.
mĭnuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.* (minus), to lessen, diminish, impair.
mĭnus, *adv.*, less; not. *Comp. of* **părum.**
mīrābĭlis, e, *adj.* (miror), wonderful, admirable.
mīror, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to wonder at, admire.
mīrus, a, um, *adj.*, wonderful.
misceo, ēre, uī, mistum *or* **mixtum,** *tr.*, to mix, mingle, blend; to confuse, disturb, embroil.
mĭser, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, wretched, miserable, pitiable.
mĭsĕrābĭlis, e, *adj.*, pitiable, miserable, wretched.
mĭsĕrandus, a, um, *p. adj.* (miseror), pitiable, deplorable.
mĭsĕreor, ērī, ĭtus, *dep.* (miser), to pity, commiserate.
mĭsĕria, ae, *f.* (miser), misery, wretchedness.
mĭsĕrĭ-cordia, ae, *f.* (misericors), pity, compassion, mercy.
mĭsĕrĭ-cors, dis, *adj.* (cor), compassionate, merciful, pitiful.
mĭsĕror, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (miser), to deplore, bewail; to pity.
missio, ōnis, *f.* (mitto), a sending; discharge.
missĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to send, keep sending.
Mĭthrĭdātĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, of Mithridates, Mithridatic.
mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to send; to throw, cast, discharge.
mixtus, a, um. See **misceo.**
mōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (moveo), movable; changeable, inconstant, fickle.
mōbĭlĭtās, ātis, *f.* (mobilis), mobility; changeableness, fickleness.
mŏdĕrātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (modero), moderate, temperate, well regulated.
mŏdĕror, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (modus), to moderate, temper, regulate, control, govern.

mŏdestē, *adv.* (modestus), moderately; modestly.
mŏdestia, ae, *f.* (modestus), moderation, modesty, discretion.
mŏdestus, a, um, *adj.* (modus), moderate, discreet, modest.
mŏdĭcē, *adv.* (modicus), moderately, modestly.
mŏdĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (modus), moderate, modest.
mŏdŏ, *adv.* (modus), only, merely; just now, lately, just; provided, provided that. **Modŏ — modŏ,** sometimes—sometimes. **Non modo,** not only. **Sī modo,** if only.
mŏdus, ī, *m.*, measure, manner, way, kind, sort; moderation, limit. **Hujuscĕ modī,** of this, that, *or* such a kind. **In modum,** in the manner.
moenia, ium, *n.* (munio), defensive (city) walls.
mōlior, īrī, ītus, *dep.* (moles), to strive, toil; to contrive, devise; to attempt, undertake.
mollio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (mollis), to soften, appease, mollify, mitigate.
mollis, e, *adj.*, soft; gentle, mild, effeminate.
mollĭter, *adv.* (mollis), softly, gently; sensitively.
mollĭtia, ae, *f.* (mollis), softness, tenderness; effeminacy.
mŏneo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to advise, warn, admonish.
mŏnĭtor, ōris, *m.* (moneo), an admonisher, reminder.
mons, tis, *m.*, a mountain.
mŏnŭmentum, ī, *n.* (moneo), a memorial, monument.
mŏra, ae, *f.*, delay, hindrance.
morbus, ī, *m.*, sickness, disease.
mŏrior, ī, mortuus, *dep.*, to die.
mŏror, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to delay, remain, stay; to retard, impede, hinder.
mors, tis, *f.*, death.
mortālis, e, *adj.* (mors), mortal, human. **Mortālis, is,** *m. and f.*, a mortal, man.
mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, usage. **Mōrēs,** morals, character.
mōtus, ūs, *m.* (moveo), motion, movement; a commotion, tumult, disturbance.
mŏveo, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *tr.*, to move, excite, affect, stir up.
mox, *adv.*, soon, presently.
mŭliebris, e, *adj.* (mulier), of a woman, womanly, female; womanish.
mŭlier, ĕris, *f.*, a woman, wife.
multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (multus), a multitude, crowd, mob.
multum, *adv.*, much, greatly, far. *Comp.* **plūs,** *super.* **plūrĭmum.**
multus, a, um, *adj.*, much, many, great. *Comp.* **plūs,** *super.* **plūrĭmus.**
Mulucha, ae, *m.*, a river in Africa separating Numidia from Mauritania.
Mulvius, a, um, *adj.*, Mulvian; **pons,** the Mulvian bridge, now ponte Molle, over the Tiber.
mundĭtia, ae, *f.* (mundus), cleanness; neatness, elegance.
mūnĭ-cĭpium, ī, *n.* (municeps), a free town (governed by its own laws).

mūnĭ-fĭcentia, ae, *f.* (munificus), munificence, liberality, generosity.
mūnĭ-fĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (facio), liberal, munificent, generous.
mūnīmentum, ī, *n.* (munio), a fortification, defence, rampart, bulwark.
mūnio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to fortify, secure, protect.
mūnītio, ōnis, *f.* (munio), a fortification, rampart, defence.
mūnītus, a, um, *p. adj.* (munio), fortified, secured.
mūnus, ĕris, *n.*, a gift; a service, favor; an office, duty; a public show, spectacle.
Mūrēna, ae, *m.*, C. Licinius, a Roman general.
murtētum, ī, *n.* (murtus), a myrtle grove.
mūrus, ī, *m.*, a wall.
mūtātio, ōnis, *f.* (muto), a change, alteration; exchange.
Muthul, is, *m.*, a river in Numidia.
mūto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to change, alter; to exchange, barter. **Mutare fidem** = to break one's word.
mūtuus, a, um, *adj.* (muto), borrowed, lent; mutual. **Aes mutuum**, borrowed money, a loan.

N.

Nabdalsa, ae, *m.*, a Numidian, general of Jugurtha.
nactus. See **nanciscor**.
nam, *conj.*, for.
nam-que, *conj.*, for; for indeed.
nanciscor, ī, **nactus** *or* **nanctus**, *dep.*, to find, meet with, obtain.
narro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to relate, narrate.
nascor, ī, **nātus**, *dep.*, to be born; to arise, spring.
Nāsīca, ae, *m.*, a surname in the Scipio family.
nātio, ōnis, *f.* (nascor), a race, nation, people.
nātū, *ablat.*, by birth, in age. **Major natu** = older.
nātūra, ae, *f.* (nascor), nature; disposition, character, quality.
nātus. See **nascor**.
nāvē, *adv.* (navus), diligently, actively, zealously.
nāvĭ-go, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (ago), to sail, navigate.
nāvis, is, *f.*, a ship, vessel.
nāvus, a, um, *adj.*, active, busy, diligent.
nē, *adv.*, not; **ne — quidem**, not even.
nē, *conj.*, that not, in order that not; much less.
nĕ, *enclitic conj.*, whether. *In direct questions it is not translated.*
nē, *adv.*, truly, verily, indeed, surely.
nĕc *or* **nĕque**, *conj.*, and not; neither, nor. **Nec — nec** (neque — neque) = neither — nor.
nĕcessāriō, *adv.* (necessarius), necessarily, of necessity.
nĕcessārius, a, um, *adj.*, necessary, needful; related, connected. **Nĕcessārius**, ī, *m.*, a relative, kinsman, friend.
nĕcesse, *adj. indecl.*, necessary.
nĕcessĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (necesse)

necessity, need; relationship, intimacy.
nĕco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to kill, slay, put to death.
nĕc-ŭbi, *adv.*, that nowhere, lest anywhere.
nē-dum, *adv.*, by no means, much less, still less.
nĕ-fandus, a, um, *adj.* (fari), impious, execrable, abominable.
nĕ-fārius, a, um, *adj.* (nefas), impious, execrable, abominable.
nĕgĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (nego), to persist in denying.
neg-lĭgentia, ae, *f.* (negligens), negligence, carelessness.
neg-lĭgo, ĕre, lexī, lectum, *tr.* (nec + lego), to neglect, slight, disregard. *Sallust has also a plup.* **neglegisset.**
nĕgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to deny, refuse.
nĕgōtiātor, ōris, *m.* (negotior), a trader, wholesale dealer, banker.
nĕgōtior, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (negotium), to trade, traffic, carry on business.
nĕgōtiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (negotium), busy, busied, occupied.
nĕg-ōtium, ī, *n.* (nec), a business, occupation; an affair; trouble, difficulty.
nēmo, ĭnis, *m. and f.* (ne + homo), no one, no man.
nĕpōs, ōtis, *m.*, a grandson.
nĕ-que. See **nĕc.**
nĕ-queo, īre, īvī, ĭtum, *intr.*, not to be able, to be unable; I can not. *The passive form is used with a pass. infin.*
nē-quidquam, *adv.*, in vain, to no purpose, without reason.
nē-quis *is more properly written* **nē quis.** See **quis.**
Nĕro, ōnis, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e.g.* Tiberius Nero, a Roman senator.
neu, *conj.*, = **nēve.**
nē-ve, *conj.*, and not, and that not; nor, neither.
nex, nĕcis, *f.*, death; slaughter, murder.
nī, *conj.*, = **nisi.**
nĭhil, *n. indecl.*, nothing; not at all, not, in no respect. **Nihil pensi** = no regard.
nĭhĭlum, ī, *n.*, nothing. **Nihilō mĭnus** = nevertheless.
nīmis, *adv.*, too, too much, exceedingly, extremely.
nĭ-sī, *conj.*, if not, unless, except. **Nisi tamen** = but yet, but still.
nīsus, ūs, *m.* (nitor), a striving, effort, exertion; a tread, step.
nītor, ī, nīsus *or* **nixus,** *dep.*, to lean, press, *or* rest upon; to press forward, climb; to strive, endeavor, exert one's self.
Nōbĭlior, ōris, *m.*, a Roman family name, *e.g.* M. Fulvius Nobilior, confederate with Catiline.
nōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (nosco), known, noted, renowned; noble, of noble birth. **Nōbĭlēs,** the nobles.
nōbĭlĭtās, ātis, *f.* (nobilis), renown; nobility; noble birth.
nŏcens, tis, *p. adj.* (noceo), hurtful, injurious; guilty, criminal.
noctū, *adv.*, by night, in the night.

nocturnus, a, um, *adj.* (noctu), by night, in the night, nocturnal.

nōlo, nolle, nōluī, —, *tr.* (non + volo), to be unwilling, not to wish.

Nŏmădes, um, *m.*, nomads, pastoral people that wander about with their flocks.

nōmen, ĭnis, *n.* (nosco), a name; reputation, account, reason.

nōmĭno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to name, call, call by name.

nōn, *adv.*, not, no. **Non quo,** not that.

nōnae, ārum, *f.* (nonus), the nones, the ninth day before the ides; the fifth day in every month except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the seventh.

non-dum, *adv.*, not yet.

non-nĕ, *adv.* (*expecting an affirmative answer*), not?

non-nullus, a, um, *adj.*, some.

nosco, ĕre, nōvī, nōtum, *tr.*, to know, become acquainted with, learn. **Nōvī** = I know.

noster, tra, trum, *poss. adj. pron.* (nos), our, ours, our own.

nōtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (nosco), known, well known, noted.

nŏvē, *adv.* (novus), newly; *super.* **novissŭmē,** recently, lately.

Nŏvember and **Nŏvembris, is,** *adj.* (novem), of November, the ninth month of the old Roman year, which began with March.

nŏvĭtās, ātis, *f.* (novus), newness, novelty, strangeness; the being a "new" man (novus homo).

nŏvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (novus), to renew, change, alter; to make innovations, revolutionize.

nŏvus, a, um, *adj.*, new, fresh, novel, strange. **Novi atque nobiles** = the new and the old nobility. **Res novae,** innovations, revolution. *Super.* **nŏvissŭmus,** the newest, latest, last.

nox, noctis, *f.*, night.

noxius, a, um, *adj.* (noceo), hurtful, injurious; guilty, criminal.

nūbēs, is, *f.*, a cloud.

nūbo, ĕre, nupsī, nuptum, *intr.*, to marry, be married.

Nūcĕrīnus, ī, *m.*, P. Sittius, a Roman adventurer.

nūdo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to bare, uncover, expose; to strip, deprive.

nūdus, a, um, *adj.*, naked, bare, uncovered, stripped.

nullus, a, um, *adj.* (ne + ullus), not any, no, none, no one.

num, *adv.*, whether, *in indirect questions. In direct questions it is not translated.*

Nŭmantia, ae, *f.*, a city in Spain.

Nŭmantīnus, a, um, *adj.*, Numantine. **Nŭmantīnus, ī,** *m.*, a Numantine.

nŭmĕrus, ī, *m.*, a number, quantity; rank, place, account.

Nŭmĭda, ae, *m.*, a Numidian.

Nŭmĭdia, ae, *f.*, Numidia.

Nŭmĭdĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Numidian.

numquam, *adv.* (ne + umquam), never, at no time.
nunc, *adv.*, now, at present.
nuntio, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to announce, report, bring news.
nuntius, **ī**, *m.*, news, tidings, message; a messenger, courier.
nuptiae, **ārum**, *f.* (nubo), marriage, nuptials.
nusquam, *adv.* (ne + usquam), nowhere; on no occasion.
nūto, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *intr.*, (nuo), to nod; to waver, stagger, hesitate.
nūtus, **ūs**, *m.* (nuo), a nod, beck; command, will.

O.

ŏb, *prep. with the accus.*, for, on account of, for the sake of, for the purpose of.
ŏb-ēdiens, **tis**, *p. adj.* (obedio), obedient.
ŏb-ēdio, **īre**, **īvī**, **ītum**, *intr.* (audio), to obey, be obedient.
ob-jecto, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (objicio), to throw before *or* against; to cast up, taunt, oppose, reproach.
ob-jĭcio, **ĕre**, **jēcī**, **jectum**, *tr.* (jacio), to throw before *or* to; to offer, present, expose; to oppose, throw up, taunt, upbraid.
ob-lātus. See **offĕro**.
ob-lĭno, **ĕre**, **lēvī**, **lĭtum**, *tr.*, to bedaub, smear, stain, defile, befoul.
ob-lĭtus. See **oblĭno**.
oblītus. See **oblīviscor**.
oblīviscor, **ī**, **lītus**, *dep.*, to forget.
ob-longus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, oblong, rather long.
ob-noxius, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, liable to punishment, guilty of; submissive, complying, under obligation; indebted.
ob-ruo, **ĕre**, **uī**, **ŭtum**, *tr.*, to cover over, overwhelm, bury.
obscūro, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to obscure, darken, hide, conceal.
obscūrus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, dark, dusky, obscure, indistinct.
ob-sĕcro, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (sacro), to entreat, implore, beseech.
ob-servo, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to watch, observe, mark, regard, respect.
ob-ses, **ĭdis**, *m. and f.* (sedeo), a hostage; pledge, surety.
ob-sĭdeo, **ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, *tr.* (sedeo), to sit at, on, in; to besiege, invest, blockade.
ob-sīdo, **ĕre**, —, —, *tr.*, to besiege, blockade, invest.
obstĭnātus, **a**, **um**, *p. adj.* (obstino), stubborn, resolute, obstinate.
ob-sto, **āre**, **stĭtī**, **stātum**, *intr.*, to stand against, oppose, withstand, hinder.
ob-strĕpo, **ĕre**, **uī**, **ĭtum**, *intr.*, to make a noise at, clamor *or* cry out against, disturb.
ob-testor, **ārī**, **ātus**, *dep.*, to call solemnly to witness; to entreat, implore, conjure.
ob-tĭneo, **ēre**, **tĭnuī**, **tentum**, *tr.* (teneo), to hold, possess; to acquire, obtain; to prevail, obtain (*intrans*).
ob-trunco, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to cut down, kill, slaughter, slay.

ob-tŭlī. See offĕro.

ob-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to meet; to come *or* fall to one's lot, happen, occur.

ob-viam, *adv.* (obvius), in the way, to meet, towards, against.

ob-vius, a, um, *adj.* (via), in the way, to meet, against.

oc-cāsio, ōnis, *f.* (occĭdo), an occasion, opportunity.

oc-cāsus, ūs, *m.* (occĭdo), a going down, setting, the west; downfall, ruin, destruction.

oc-cĭdens, tis, *m.* (occĭdo), the west, occident.

oc-cĭdo, ĕre, cĭdī, cāsum, *intr.* (cado), to fall, perish; to go down, set.

oc-cīdo, ĕre, cīdī, cīsum, *tr.* (caedo), to cut down, kill, slay.

occŭlo, ĕre, cŭluī, cultum, *tr.*, to cover, hide, conceal.

occultē, *adv.* (occultus), secretly, in secret, privately.

occulto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (occulo), to hide, conceal, secrete.

occultum, ī, *n.* (occultus), secret; concealment.

occultus, a, um, *p. adj.* (occulo), hidden, secret, concealed.

oc-cŭpo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (capio), to seize upon, take possession of, occupy, attack.

oc-curso, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (occurro), to meet, rush against, attack, oppose.

Ōceănus, ī, *m.*, the ocean.

ōcius, *comp. adv.*, more quickly; quickly. *Super.* **ōcissŭmē.**

Octāvius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

ŏcŭlus, ī, *m.*, the eye.

ōdī, ōdisse, *defect. v.*, I hate.

ŏdium, ī, *n.* (odi), hatred, enmity, odium, dislike.

ŏdor *or* **ŏdos, ōris,** *m.*, a smell, scent, odor, stench.

of-fendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.*, to strike against, come upon, meet with; to offend, displease.

of-fensa, ae, *f.* (offendo), offence, displeasure, disfavor.

of-fensus, a, um, *p. adj.* (offendo), offensive, odious.

of-fĕro, ferre, obtŭlī, oblātum, *tr.*, to bring before, present, offer, show, expose.

of-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *intr.* (facio), to hinder, obstruct, oppose, hurt, injure.

of-fĭcium, ī, *n.* (officio), a service, kindness, favor; duty, office; employment.

ŏleaster, trī, *m.* (olea), the wild olive tree, oleaster.

ŏ-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.* (ob), to let go, omit, lay aside, cease.

omnīno, *adv.* (omnis), altogether, in all, only; at all, wholly.

omnis, e, *adj.*, all, every, the whole.

ŏnĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (onus), to load, freight, burden.

ŏnus, ĕris, *n.*, a burden, load.

ŏnustus, a, um, *adj.* (onus), laden, loaded, burdened.

ŏpĕra, ae, *f.*, work, labor, pains, care; aid, assistance. **Operam dăre,** to take care.

ŏpĕrio, īre, pĕruī, pertum, *tr.*, to cover, hide, conceal, shut.

ŏpĭ-fex, ĭcis, *m. and f.* (opus + facio), a worker, maker; a workman, mechanic.

Ŏpīmius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* L. Opimius, consul in B. C. 121.

ŏpīnio, ōnis, *f.*, opinion, belief, supposition.

ŏpĭ-tŭlor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (ops + tulo), to bring aid; to help, assist, succor.

ŏportet, ēre, ŭit, *impers.*, it behooves, is becoming, is proper. **Oportet mē** = I ought.

oppĕrior, īrī, pĕrītus *and* **pertus,** *dep.*, to wait for, await, expect.

oppĭdānus, a, um, *adj.* (oppidum), of a town, provincial. **Oppĭdānus, ī,** *m.*, a townsman.

oppĭdum, ī, *n.*, a town.

op-portūnĭtās, ātis, *f.*, fitness, convenience, suitableness; opportunity, advantage.

op-portūnus, a, um, *adj.* (portus), fit, convenient, suitable, opportune, advantageous; exposed, liable.

op-prĭmo, ĕre, pressī, pressum, *tr.* (premo), to press down; to oppress, overpower, crush, surprise.

op-pugnātio, ōnis, *f.*, a storming, assault, siege, attack.

op-pugno, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to attack, besiege, assault, assail.

ops, ŏpis, *f.*, power, strength; aid, help, assistance; means, resources. **Summā ope,** with all one's power.

optio, ōnis, *f.* (opto), choice, option.

opto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to wish, wish for, desire.

optŭmē, *adv.* (*super. of* **bĕnĕ**), best, excellently, admirably.

optŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **bŏnus**), the best, most excellent, very good.

ŏpŭlens, tis, *adj.* (ops), rich, wealthy, opulent; powerful.

ŏpŭlenter, *adv.* (opulens), richly, sumptuously.

ŏpŭlentia, ae, *f.* (opulens), riches, wealth, opulence.

ŏpŭlentus, a, um, *adj.* (ops), rich, wealthy, opulent; powerful.

ŏpus, ŏris, *n.*, work, labor; a deed, action. *In the nom. and acc.*, need, necessity; necessary.

ōra, ae, *f.*, the edge, border, coast, margin; region.

ōrātio, ōnis, *f.* (oro), speech, language, oration.

ōrātor, ōris, *m.* (oro), a speaker, orator; ambassador.

orbis, is, *m.*, a circle, ring, disk. **Orbis terrae (terrarum),** the earth, world. **Orbem facĕre,** to form a circular line of battle.

ordo, ĭnis, *m.*, a row, line, order, rank; arrangement.

Orestilla, ae, *f.*, wife of Catiline.

ŏrīgo, ĭnis, *f.* (orior), origin, source, original.

ŏrior, īrī, ortus, *dep.*, to rise, arise, spring, begin, be descended.

ornātus, ūs, *m.* (orno), ornament, adornment, embellishment, decoration.

ōro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to beg, entreat, implore.

ortus, ūs, *m.* (orior), a rising, origin; the east.

ortus. See **ŏrior.**

ōs, ōris, *n.*, the mouth; face, countenance.
os-tendo, ĕre, dī, sum *and* **tum,** *tr.* (ob), to stretch *or* spread out before, show, display, expose, disclose.
os-tento, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (ostendo), to show, display, exhibit, disclose.
os-tentus, ūs, *m.* (ostendo), show, display, sign, exhibition.
ōtium, ī, *n.*, leisure, ease, quiet, peace, repose.

P.

P. = Publius.
pābŭlum, ī, *n.*, fodder, forage; food, sustenance.
pācātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (paco), peaceful, quiet.
pācĭ-fĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to make *or* conclude peace.
păciscor, ī, pactus, *dep.* (paco), to stipulate, bargain, *or* contract for.
pactio, ōnis, *f.* (paciscor), an agreement, bargain, stipulation, compact, contract.
paene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.
pălam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.
pālor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to wander about, straggle.
pălūs, ūdis, *f.*, a marsh, swamp.
pānis, is, *m.*, bread, a loaf.
pār, păris, *adj.*, equal, like, similar. **Par ac (atque)** = the same as.
părātio, ōnis, *f.* (paro), a preparing, aiming at.
părātum, ī, *n.* (paro), a preparation.
părātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (paro), ready, prepared.
parco, ĕre, pĕpercī *and* **parsī, parcĭtum** *and* **parsum,** *intr.*, to spare, forbear, abstain.
parcus, a, um, *adj.*, sparing, thrifty, frugal.
părens, tis, *m. and f.* (pario), a parent, father *or* mother.
pārens, tis, *m. and f.* (pareo), a subject.
pāreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to appear; to obey, be subject. **Paret,** it appears, is evident.
păriēs, ĕtis, *m.*, a wall.
părio, ĕre, pĕpĕrī, partum, *tr.*, to bear, bring forth; to acquire gain, produce.
părĭter, *adv.* (par), equally, in like manner, as well.
păro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to prepare, furnish, procure, acquire.
parrĭcīda, ae, *m. and f.*, a parricide, murderer; traitor.
pars, tis, *f.*, a part, portion, share; a side, party. **Invidia partium** = party rancor.
partĭ-ceps, ĭpis, *adj.* (capio), partaking of, sharing in, privy to. *Subst.*, a sharer, accomplice, participant, partner.
partim, *adv.* (pars), partly, in part; a part, some. **Partim — partim** (alii) = some — others.
partio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (pars), to share, divide, distribute.
partus. See **părio.**
părum, *adv.*, little, too little, not enough. *Comp.* **mĭnus,** *super.* **mĭnŭmē.**
parvus, a, um, *adj.*, little, small,

young. *Comp.* **mĭnor**, *super.* **mĭnĭmus.**

passim, *adv.* (pando), here and there, at random; everywhere.

passus, **ūs**, *m.* (pando), a pace, step = five Roman feet. **Mille passuum** = one Roman mile.

pătĕ-făcio, **ĕre**, **fēcī**, **factum**, *tr.*, to open, lay open, disclose, expose.

pătĕ-fīo, **fĭerī**, **factus**, *pass. of* **patefacio.**

pătens, **tis**, *p. adj.* (pateo), open, clear, unobstructed.

păteo, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *intr.*, to be *or* lie open, extend, be exposed.

păter, **tris**, *m.*, a father.

pătĕra, **ae**, *f.* (pateo), a saucer, bowl, cup.

pătiens, **tis**, *p. adj.* (patior), patient; permitting.

pătientia, **ae**, *f.* (patior), patience, forbearance, endurance, tameness.

pătior, **ī**, **passus**, *dep.*, to suffer, bear, endure; to permit, allow.

patria, **ae**, *f.*, native country, native land, fatherland.

patrĭcius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (pater), patrician. **Patrĭcius**, **ī**, *m.*, a patrician.

patrĭmōnium, **ī**, *n.* (pater), a patrimony, paternal estate.

patrius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (pater), of a father, paternal; of one's country, national.

pătro, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to effect, accomplish, perform, conclude.

patrōcĭnium, **ī**, *n.* (patronus), patronage, protection, defence.

paucī, **ae**, **a**, *adj.*, a few, few.

paucĭtās, **ātis**, *f.*, fewness, small number, scarcity, paucity.

paulātim, *adv.* (paulus), gradually, by degrees.

paulisper, *adv.* (paulus), for a little while, a short time.

paulŭlum, *adv.* (paululus), a little, somewhat.

paulum, *adv.* (paulus), a little, somewhat.

paulus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, little, small. **Paulō**, *ablat.*, by a little, a little, somewhat.

Paulus, **ī**, *m.*, L. Aemilius Lepidus Paulus, a senator.

paupertās, **ātis**, *f.* (pauper), poverty, indigence.

păveo, **ēre**, **pāvī**, —, *tr.*, to be struck with fear *or* terror, to tremble with fear, fear.

păvesco, **ĕre**, —, —, *intr.* (paveo), to become alarmed.

păvĭdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (paveo), fearful, terrified, alarmed, trembling.

pax, **pācis**, *f.*, peace. **Pacem agitāre**, to enjoy peace.

peccātum, **ī**, *n.* (pecco), a fault, error, offence.

pecco, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to err, transgress, offend, sin.

pectus, **ŏris**, *n.*, the breast.

pĕcūlātus, **ūs**, *m.*, embezzlement (of public money), peculation.

pĕcūnia, **ae**, *f.* (pecus), money.

pĕcus, **ŏris**, *n.*, cattle; a herd (of small cattle), a flock.

pĕdes, **ĭtis**, *m.* (pes), a foot-soldier; on foot. **Pĕdĭtēs**, the infantry, foot.

pĕdester, **tris**, **tre**, *adj.* (pes), on foot, infantry.

Pēlignus, a, um, *adj.*, of the Peligni, Pelignian.
pello, ĕre, pĕpŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive away, expel; to rout, defeat.
pendeo, ēre, pĕpendī, —, *intr.*, to hang, be suspended, depend.
pendo, ĕre, pĕpendī, pensum, *tr.*, to weigh, weigh out; to pay, suffer; to consider.
pĕnēs, *prep. with the accus.*, with, in the power of, in the hands of.
pensus, a, um. See pendo.
pēnūria, ae, *f.*, want, scarcity, need.
pĕpendī. See pendeo *or* pendo.
pĕpercī. See parco.
pĕperī. See pario.
pĕr, *prep. with the accus.*, through, over, during, along; by, by means of, on account of, for the sake of, for, about. **Per me** = *as far as I am concerned.*
pĕr-angustus, a, um, *adj.*, very narrow.
per-cello, ĕre, cŭlī, culsum, *tr.*, to beat, throw, *or* strike down, smite, overthrow, dishearten.
percontor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to ask, inquire.
per-dĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (perdo), ruined, desperate.
per-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to ruin, destroy, lose.
per-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* bring through; to bring over, induce, persuade.
pĕr-ĕgrīnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (peregrinus), to sojourn, go, *or* travel abroad, live in foreign parts.
pĕr-eo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum,** *intr.*, to perish, be lost *or* undone.
per-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.*, to bear *or* carry through, bring, convey; to suffer, endure.
per-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to finish, complete, accomplish, perform, effect.
per-fĭdia, ae, *f.* (perfidus), faithlessness, perfidy, treachery.
per-fŭga, ae, *m.*, a deserter.
per-fŭgio, ĕre, fūgī, —, *intr.*, to flee, take refuge.
per-fŭgium, ī, *n.* (perfugio), a refuge, shelter.
per-go, ĕre, perrexī, perrectum, *intr.* (rego), to go on, continue, proceed, advance.
pĕrīcŭlōsē, *adv.* (periculosus), dangerously, with danger, perilously.
pĕrīcŭlōsus, a, um, *adj.* (periculum), dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
pĕrīcŭlum, ī, *n.*, a trial, proof; danger, peril, risk.
pĕr-indĕ, *adv.*, in the same manner, just as, equally. **Perinde ac sī (quasĭ),** just as if, as though, as if.
pĕrītia, ae, *f.* (peritus), experience, skill.
per-jūrium, ī, *n.* (perjurus), perjury, a false oath.
per-lātus. See perfĕro.
per-lĕgo, ĕre, lēgī, lectum, *tr.*, to read through.
per-măneo, ēre, mansī, mansum, *intr.*, to remain, continue, persist, persevere.
per-misceo, ēre, cuī, stum *or* **mixtum,** *tr.*, to mix, mingle,

or blend together; to confound, disturb, confuse.

per-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to let loose; to commit, intrust, permit, allow.

per-mixtio, ōnis, *f.*, a mixing, mixture; confusion, disturbance.

per-mŏveo, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *tr.*, to move greatly, excite, influence, arouse.

per-nĭcĭēs, ēī, *f.* (perneco), destruction, ruin, disaster.

per-nĭciōsus, a, um, *adj.* (pernicies), pernicious, destructive, ruinous.

per-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive, urge, force, compel, constrain.

perpĕram, *adv.*, wrongly, falsely, incorrectly.

per-pĕtior, ī, pessus, *dep.* (patior), to bear firmly, suffer, endure.

per-pŭlī. See **perpello.**

Persa, ae, *m.*, a Persian.

per-scrībo, ĕre, ipsī, iptum, *tr.*, to write out, describe, record.

per-sĕquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to press upon, pursue; to punish, avenge; to perform, accomplish; to follow up, treat of, describe, relate.

Persēs, ae, *and* **Perseus, eī,** *m.*, the last king of Macedonia.

per-solvo, ĕre, solvī, sŏlūtum, *tr.*, to release, discharge, pay; to solve, explain.

per-suādeo, ēre, āsī, āsum, *tr.*, to persuade, induce, convince.

per-terreo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to frighten greatly, terrify, alarm.

per-tĭmesco, ĕre, muī, —, *tr. and intr.*, to fear greatly; to dread.

per-tĭneo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.* (teneo), to stretch out, extend; to tend, pertain.

per-tingo, ĕre, —, —, *intr.* (tango), to stretch out, reach, extend.

per-turbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, embarrass.

per-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come to, arrive at, reach.

pēs, pĕdis, *m.*, a foot.

pessum, *adv.*, to the ground, to the bottom, down. **Pessum ire,** to go to the bottom, perish, sink. **Pessum dăre,** to send to the bottom, sink, ruin.

pessŭmē, *adv.* (*super. of* **mălĕ**), very ill, very badly, worst.

pessŭmus, a, um. See **mălus.**

pestĭlentia, ae, *f.* (pestis), a plague, pest, pestilence.

pestis, is, *f.*, a pest, plague, pestilence; ruin, bane.

pĕtītio, ōnis, *f.* (peto), an attack, thrust, blow; a petition; application, candidacy.

pĕto, ĕre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *tr.*, to seek, request; to aim at, assail, attack; to repair to.

Petrēius, ī, *m.*, M. Petreius, a lieutenant under C. Antonius.

pĕtŭlantia, ae, *f.*, petulance, impudence, wantonness.

phălĕrae, ārum, *f.*, trappings for horses; ornament, decoration.

Phĭlaenī, ōrum *or* **ōn,** *m.*, two Carthaginian brothers, who, out of love for their country,

submitted to be buried alive. **Phĭlaenōn Arae**, a frontier town of Cyrene named after them.

Phoenix, ĭcis, *m.*, a Phoenician.

Pīcēnus, a, um, *adj.*, Picene.

pictus. See **pingo.**

piĕtās, ātis, *f.* (pius), dutiful conduct, duty, affection, loyalty, piety.

pĭget, ēre, uit *or* pĭgĭtum est, *impers.*, it displeases, grieves, pains, disgusts. **Me piget** = I am grieved, vexed, pained.

pīlum, ī, *n.*, a javelin, dart.

pīlus, ī, *m.*, a division of the **triārii**, a company.

pingo, ĕre, pinxī, pictum, *tr.*, to paint.

Pīso, ōnis, *m.*, C. Calpurnius, consul in B. C. 67.

Pīso, ōnis, *m.*, Cnaeus, confederate with Catiline.

Pistōriensis, e, *adj.*, of Pistorium, Pistorian.

pix, pĭcis, *f.*, pitch.

plăceo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to please, satisfy. **Placet mihi** = it is my pleasure, I like.

plăcĭdē, *adv.* (placidus), gently, mildly, calmly.

plăcĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (placeo), quiet, gentle, mild, calm.

plăcĭtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (placeo), pleasing, agreeable.

plāco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to appease, soothe, calm, reconcile.

plānē, *adv.* (planus), plainly, evenly, clearly, quite, certainly.

plānitiēs, ēī, *f.*, a plain.

plānus, a, um, *adj.*, plain, level, even, flat, smooth. **Plānum**, ī, *n.*, a plain.

Plautius, a, um, *adj.*, Plautian.

plebs, plēbis, *and* plēbēs, ēī, *f.*, the plebs, plebeians, commons. (See note, line 16, page 25.)

plēnus, a, um, *adj.*, full, complete, entire.

plērumque, *adv.*, for the most part, generally, commonly.

plērusque, ăque, umque, *adj.*, most, the most, the greatest part of.

plūrĭmum, *adv.* (*super. of* **multum**), most, very much, for the most part; especially, in particular.

plūrĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **multus**), most, very many, very much.

plūs, *adv.* (*comp. of* **multum**), more.

plūs, plūris, *adj.* (*comp. of* **multus**), more.

plŭvius, a, um, *adj.*, rainy, rain.

poena, ae, *f.*, punishment, penalty. **Dăre (solvĕre, reddĕre) poenas** = to suffer punishment.

Poenī, ōrum, *m.*, the Carthaginians.

poenĭteo, ēre, uī, —, *tr.*, to make repent; to displease; to repent. *Impers.* **poenĭtet**, it repents. **Mē poenĭtet** = I repent, regret.

pollens, tis, *p. adj.* (polleo), powerful, able, mighty.

polleo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be strong, powerful, able; to prevail.

pollĭceor, ērī, ĭtus, *dep.*, to promise, offer.

pollĭcĭtātio, ōnis, *f.*, a promise.
pollĭcĭtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (polliceor), to promise.
pollŭo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to pollute, defile, corrupt, violate.
pollūtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (polluo), defiled, unchaste.
Pompēius, ī, *m.*, Pompey.
Pompēius, ī, *m.*, Q. Pompeius Rufus, a praetor.
Pomptīnus, ī, *m.*, a praetor.
pondo, *adv.* (pondus), by weight, in weight; pounds (*as an indecl. noun*).
pondus, ĕris, *n.* (pendo), a weight, burden, mass.
pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to put, place, station; to lay aside.
pons, tis, *m.*, a bridge.
pontĭfĭcātus, ūs, *m.*, the pontificate, the office of pontifex (high priest).
pŏpŭlāris, e, *adj.* (populus), of *or* for the people, popular, democratic. **Pŏpŭlāris**, is, *m.*, a countryman; a partner, accomplice. **Pŏpŭlārēs**, the popular party.
pŏpŭlus, ī, *m.*, a people, nation.
Porcius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e.g.* M. Porcius Cato.
Porcius, a, um, *adj.*, Porcian.
por-rectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (porrigo), stretched out, extended, long.
por-rĭgo, ĕre, rexī, rectum, *tr.* (pro + rego), to stretch *or* spread out, extend; to offer.
porrō, *adv.*, forward, onward; moreover, besides.
porta, ae, *f.*, a gate, door.
portātio, ōnis, *f.* (porto), a carrying, transportation.
por-tendo, ĕre, dī, tum, *tr.* (pro), to portend, forbode, foretell.
por-tentum, ī, *n.* (portendo), a sign, omen, token, portent.
porto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to carry, convey, transport.
portuōsus, a, um, *adj.* (portus), abounding in harbors.
posco, ĕre, pŏposcī, —, *tr.*, to demand, ask for.
pŏsĭtus. See **pōno**.
possessio, ōnis, *f.* (possideo), a possession, property, estate.
possĭdeo, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *tr.*, to hold, possess, occupy.
possīdo, ĕre, sēdī, sessum, *tr.*, to take possession of, occupy.
possum, posse, pŏtuī, —, *intr.*, (potis + sum), to be able, I can. **Plus posse**, to be more powerful.
post, *adv.*, after, afterward.
post, *prep. with the accus.*, after, behind, since.
post-eā, *adv.*, afterwards.
post-eā-quam, *adv.*, after.
postĕrior, us, *adj.* (*comp. of* **postĕrus**), later, posterior, after.
postĕrus, a, um, *adj.* (post), next, following. **Postĕrī**, ōrum, *m.*, descendants, posterity. *Comp.* **postĕrior**, *super.* **postrēmus** *or* **postŭmus**.
post-quam *or* **post quam**, *adv.*, after, when, as soon as.
postrēmō, *adv.*, lastly, finally, in short.
postrēmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **postĕrus**), last, latest, rear, hindmost.

postŭlātum, ī, *n.* (postulo), a demand, request.
postŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (posco), to demand, require; to arraign.
pŏtens, tis, *p. adj.* (possum), able, powerful.
pŏtentia, ae, *f.* (potens), power, influence.
pŏtestās, ātis, *f.* (possum), power, ability; authority, magistracy; opportunity.
pŏtior, īrī, ītus, *dep.* (potis), to become master of, gain, acquire, obtain.
pŏtior, us, *comp. adj.* (potis), better, more desirable.
pŏtis, *indecl. adj.*, able, capable, possible.
pŏtissŭmum, *adv.* (*super. of* **pŏtius**), especially, above all, most of all, principally.
pŏtissŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **pŏtis**), the chief, principal, most important.
pŏtius, *comp. adv.* (potior), rather, sooner.
pōto, āre, āvī, ātum *or* **pōtum**, *tr.*, to drink, tipple.
prae, *prep. with the ablat.*, before; in comparison with; for, on account of, by reason of.
prae-ăcuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to sharpen at the end.
prae-ăcūtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (praeacuo), sharpened at the end, pointed.
prae-altus, a, um, *adj.*, very high, very deep.
prae-beo, ēre, ŭī, ĭtum, *tr.* (habeo), to afford, furnish, offer, supply, show.
prae-ceps, ĭpĭtis, *adj.* (caput), headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous; reckless, rash. **Praeceps dări** = to be carried headlong.
prae-ceptum, ī, *n.* (praecipio), an order, direction, instruction; counsel, precept.
prae-cīdo, ĕre, cīdī, cīsum, *tr.* (caedo), to cut off, cut short, break off.
prae-cĭpio, ĕre, cēpī, ceptum, *tr.* (capio), to anticipate; to direct, instruct, enjoin, order.
prae-cĭpĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (praeceps), to throw headlong, precipitate, plunge.
prae-cīsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (praecido), steep, abrupt, precipitous.
prae-clārus, a, um, *adj.*, very clear *or* bright; splendid, excellent, distinguished, eminent.
praeda, ae, *f.*, booty, spoil, plunder, prey.
praedābundus, a, um, *adj.* (praedor), pillaging, plundering, ravaging.
praedātor, ōris, *m.* (praedor), a plunderer, pillager.
praedātōrius, a, um, *adj.*, predatory, plundering.
prae-dĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to proclaim, declare, publish, assert.
prae-dīco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to say previously; to foretell, predict, forebode.
prae-dĭtus, a, um, *adj.* (dătus), endowed, endued, gifted, possessed of.
prae-dŏceo, ēre, cuī, ctum, *tr.*, to teach, instruct, *or* inform beforehand.

praedor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (praeda), to plunder, pillage, ravage.
prae-fectus, ī, *m.* (praeficio), a commander *of cavalry;* prefect, governor.
prae-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.,* to bear *or* carry before; to prefer; to display, expose.
prae-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to set over, appoint to the command of.
prae-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to go before; to precede; to pass by.
prae-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.,* to send before *or* forward.
praemium, ī, *n.,* profit, advantage; reward, recompense.
prae-pĕdio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.* (pes), to fetter, impede, hinder, obstruct.
prae-postĕrus, a, um, *adj.,* reversed, inverted, perverted, preposterous.
prae-rumpo, ĕre, rūpī, ruptum, *tr.,* to break off before *or* in front.
prae-ruptus, a, um, *p. adj.* (praerumpo), steep, abrupt, rugged.
praesens, tis, *adj.* (praesum), present, at hand, in person. **In praesens,** at present, for the present.
praesentia, ae, *f.* (praesens), the present; presence.
prae-sertim, *adv.* (sero), especially, particularly.
prae-sĭdeo, ēre, sēdī, —, *intr.* (sedeo), to guard, protect; to direct, command.
prae-sĭdium, ī, *n.* (praesideo), a defence, protection, safeguard; a guard, garrison.
prae-stābĭlis, e, *adj.* (praesto), pre-eminent, excellent, distinguished.
prae-stō, *adv.,* present, ready, at hand.
prae-sto, āre, stĭtī, stātum *or* **stĭtum,** *tr. and intr.,* to stand before, excel, surpass; to show, perform; to furnish, afford, warrant, vouch for. **Praestat,** *impers.,* it is better.
prae-sum, esse, fuī, —, *intr.,* to preside over, have command of, direct.
praeter, *prep. with the accus.,* beyond, except, besides; near; against, contrary to.
praeter, *adv.,* beyond, by, past, except, unless; above, more than.
praetĕr-eā, *adv.,* besides, moreover.
praetĕr-eo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum,** *tr. and intr.,* to go *or* pass by; to pass over, omit.
praeter-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.,* to go *or* pass by *or* beyond.
praetor, ōris, *m.* (praeo), a praetor, a Roman judicial officer; a commander, general.
praetōrium, ī, *n.* (praetor), the praetorium, the general's tent.
praetōrius, a, um, *adj.* (praetor), of *or* befitting a praetor, praetorian.
praetūra, ae, *f.* (praetor), the praetorship.
prae-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *tr.,* to come before; to anticipate, prevent.
prāvĭtās, ātis, *f.* (pravus), crookedness, deformity; depravity, perverseness, badness.

prāvus, a, um, *adj.*, crooked, deformed; vicious, depraved, bad.

prĕmo, ĕre, pressī, pressum, *tr.*, to press, press upon, weigh down, oppress, distress, harass.

prĕtium, ī, *n.*, worth, value, price, pay, wages.

prex, **prĕcis**, *f.*, a prayer, entreaty; imprecation.

prīdem, *adv.*, long since, long ago.

prīmo, *adv.* (primus), at first.

prīmum, *adv.* (primus), first, in the first place, for the first time. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible. **Cum** (ubi), **primum** = as soon as.

prīmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **prior**), first, foremost, the first part of. **In primīs**, especially, in particular.

prin-ceps, ĭpis, *adj.* (primus + capio), first, in front, foremost. **Princeps**, a leading man, leader, chief. **Princĭpēs**, **um**, *m.*, the second line of soldiers between the **hastātī** and the **triāriī**.

prin-cĭpium, ī, *n.* (princeps), a beginning; first principle, element. **Principia**, **ōrum**, *n.*, the front line *of soldiers*, the front, van.

prior, **us**, *comp. adj.*, former, previous, first; superior.

pristĭnus, a, um, *adj.*, former, ancient, pristine.

prius, *adv.*, before, sooner.

prius-quam *or* **prius quam**, *adv.*, before, sooner.

prīvātim, *adv.*, privately, in private, as a private citizen.

prīvatus, a, um, *adj.* (privo), private; particular. **Prīvātus**, **ī**, *m.*, a private citizen.

prīvignus, ī, *m.*, a step-son.

prīvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to rob, strip, deprive.

prō, *prep. with the ablat.*, before, in front of; for, in behalf of; according *or* in proportion to, befitting, considering; on account of; instead of, in place of, as; in comparison with.

prō, *interj.*, O! ah! alas!

prŏbĭtās, ātis, *f.* (probus), uprightness, worth, honesty, probity.

prŏbo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to try, test, approve; to prove, make acceptable.

prŏbrum, ī, *n.*, a disgraceful act, lewdness, unchastity; reproach, disgrace.

prŏbus, a, um, *adj.*, upright, worthy, chaste, modest.

prŏcax, ācis, *adj.*, bold, forward, pert, wanton, impudent.

prō-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to proceed, advance; to result, succeed, benefit.

prō-consul, ŭlis, *m.*, a proconsul.

prŏcul, *adv.*, far, at a distance, aloof.

prō-cūrātio, ōnis, *f.*, a charge, management, administration.

prō-dĭgium, ī, *n.* (dico), a prodigy, omen, portent, token.

prō-dĭtio, ōnis, *f.* (prodo), treason, treachery, betrayal.

prō-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to give forth, disclose, publish; to betray, desert; to transmit hand down. **Fidem prodĕr** to betray confidence.

prō-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* bring forth; to draw out, prolong, protract, lengthen.

proelior, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to fight, engage in battle.

proelium, ī, *n.*, a battle.

prŏ-fānus, a, um, *adj.* (fanum), profane, common, unholy.

prŏ-fectio, ōnis, *f.*, a departure.

prŏ-fectō, *adv.* (factus), certainly, assuredly, surely.

prŏ-fectus. See **prŏfĭciscor.**

prō-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.*, to bring out *or* forward, produce, prolong, extend, defer.

prŏ-fĭciscor, ī, fectus, *dep.*, to set out, depart, proceed.

prŏ-fĭteor, ērī, fessus, *dep.* (fateor), to declare openly, profess, acknowledge.

prō-flīgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to throw *or* dash down; to overthrow, rout, defeat, destroy.

prō-fŭgio, ĕre, fūgī, —, *intr.*, to flee, escape, flee for refuge.

prŏ-fŭgus, a, um, *adj.* (profugio), fugitive, roving, wandering.

prŏ-fundo, ĕre, fūdī, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour out *or* forth; to squander.

prŏ-fundus, a, um, *adj.*, deep, profound, vast.

prŏ-fūsē, *adv.* (profusus), profusely, lavishly.

prŏ-fūsus, a, um, *p. adj.* (profundo), lavish, profuse.

prō-fūtūrus. See **prōsum.**

prō-gĕniēs, ēī, *f.* (progigno), lineage, race; offspring, progeny.

prŏ-hĭbeo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.* (habeo), to hinder, prevent, debar, prohibit, protect.

prŏ-inde, *adv.*, in the same manner, just so; therefore, then. **Proinde quasĭ,** just as if.

prō-jĭcio, ĕre, jēcī, jectum, *tr.* (jacio), to throw *or* cast forth *or* away; to drive out, expel, reject.

prō-lāto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (fero), to lengthen, prolong, defer, delay.

prō-miscuē, *adv.* (promiscuus), indiscriminately, promiscuously, indifferently.

prō-miscŭus, a, um, *adj.* (misceo), promiscuous, indiscriminate, without distinction.

prō-missum, ī, *n.*, a promise.

prō-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to promise.

promptus, a, um, *adj.* (promo), ready, quick, prompt.

promptus, ūs, *m.* (promo), readiness, ease; **in promptū,** in readiness, at hand, easy.

prōmulgo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to make known, publish, promulgate.

prōnus, a, um, *adj.*, inclining *or* bending forward, sloping, prone; easy.

prŏpe, *adv.*, near, nearly, at almost. *Comp.* **prŏpius,** *super.* **proxŭmē.**

prŏpe, *prep. with the accus.*, near.

prŏpĕ-diem, *adv.*, at an early day, shortly, very soon.

prō-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive *or* urge on, propel; to drive forth, repulse, repel, overthrow.

prŏpĕranter, *adv.* (propero), hastily, speedily, quickly.
prŏpĕrantia, ae, *f.*, haste.
prŏpĕrē, *adv.* (properus), hastily, quickly, speedily.
prŏpĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to prepare *or* do hastily; to hasten, make haste.
prŏpinquus, a, um, *adj.* (prope), near, neighboring, related, kindred. **Prŏpinquus, ī**, *m.*, a relative, kinsman.
prŏpior, us, *comp. adj.* (prope), nearer. *Super.* **proxŭmus.**
prŏpius, *adv.* See **prŏpe.**
prō-pōno, ĕre, pŏsuī, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to put *or* set forth, expose, present, propose, display.
prō-praetor, ōris, *m.*, a propraetor, an officer who, after his administration of the praetorship in Rome, was sent as governor to a province.
propter, *prep. with the accus.*, near; for, on account of, for the sake of.
propter, *adv.*, near.
pro-pŭlī. See **propello.**
pro-pulso, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (propello), to drive back, repel, repulse.
pro-rĭpio, ĕre, rĭpuī, reptum, *tr.* (rapio), to drag forth; (**se**) to rush forth, hurry out.
prorsus, *adv.* (= proversus), by all means, absolutely, certainly, utterly, wholly; in a word, in short.
prōsăpia, ae, *f.*, stock, lineage, pedigree.
prō-scrībo, ĕre, psī, ptum, *tr.*, to post up, advertise, proscribe, confiscate.
prō-scriptio, ōnis, *f.*, public notice, advertisement, proscription, confiscation.
prō-specto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (prospicio), to look out upon, view, behold.
prō-spectus, ūs, *m.* (prospicio), a distant view, prospect, sight.
prō-spĕrus, a, um, *adj.* (spes), prosperous, fortunate, favorable.
prō-spĕrē, *adv.* (prosperus), fortunately, favorably, prosperously.
prō-sum, desse, fuī, —, *intr.*, to benefit, profit, avail.
prō-vēnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come forth, appear; to turn out.
prō-vĭdens, tis, *p. adj.* (provideo), provident, prudent.
prō-vĭdenter, *adv.* (providens), with foresight, prudently.
prō-vĭdentia, ae, *f.*, foresight, precaution, prudence.
prō-vĭdeo, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *tr.*, to foresee; to provide, prepare, guard against.
prō-vincia, ae, *f.*, a province.
proxŭmē, *adv.*, nearest, next. See **prŏpe.**
proxŭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **prŏpior**), nearest, next, last; very intimate.
prūdens, tis, *adj.* (providens), skilled, prudent, sensible.
prūdenter, *adv.* (prudens), prudently, wisely, skillfully.
psallo, ĕre, —, —, *intr.*, to play on a stringed instrument; to sing and play, sing to the cithăra.
pūbes *and* **pūber, ĕris**, *adj.*,

grown up, adult. **Pūbĕrēs, um,** *m.*, grown up persons, adults.
publĭcē, *adv.*, publicly; in behalf, in the name, *or* by order of the state, officially.
publĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to confiscate; to make public.
publĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (populus), public, of the state, common. **Rēs publĭca,** a state, commonwealth.
Publius, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
pŭdet, ēre, uit *or* **pŭdĭtum est,** *impers.*, to make ashamed. **Mē pŭdet** = I am ashamed.
pŭdīcĭtia, ae, *f.* (pudīcus), modesty, chastity, virtue.
pŭdor, ōris, *m.*, shame, a sense of shame, modesty.
puer, ĕrī, *m.*, a boy.
puĕrĭtia, ae, *f.*, boyhood.
pugna, ae, *f.*, a battle, fight.
pugno, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to fight, combat, contend.
pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj.*, beautiful, fair; glorious, noble.
pulsus. See **pello.**
pulvīnus, ī, *m.*, a cushion, bolster, pillow.
pulvis, ĕris, *m.*, dust.
Pūnĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian.
pŭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to think, suppose, consider, regard.

Q.

Q. = Quintus.
quā, *adv.*, where, wherever; in what way, how.
quā-cumque, *adv.*, wherever, in whatever way.
quadrāgintā, *adj.*, forty.
quadrātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (quadro), square, squared; **quadrātum agmen,** an army advancing in regular order of battle, the whole body forming a parallelogram, with the baggage in the centre.
quadrĭ-duum, ī, *n.* (dies), four days.
quaero, ĕre, sīvī, sītum, *tr.*, to seek, ask, inquire; to examine into, investigate; to procure, obtain, acquire.
quaesītor, ōris, *m.* (quaero), an investigator, examiner, inquisitor.
quaeso, ĕre, īvī *or* **iī, —,** *tr.*, to beg, pray, entreat.
quaestio, ōnis, *f.* (quaero), an inquiry, investigation, question; a prosecution, trial. **Quaestionem exercēre,** to conduct a trial.
quaestor, ōris, *m.* (quaero), a quaestor, whose duties were those of a paymaster and quartermaster.
quaestus, ūs, *m.* (quaero), gain, profit, acquisition; occupation, trade.
quālis, e, *adj.*, of what kind *or* sort, what, what kind of; as, such as.
quam, *adv.*, how, how much.
quam, *conj.*, than, as. **Tam — quam,** so — as.
quam-ob-rem, *conj.*, wherefore.
quam-plūrēs, a, *adj.*, very many.
quam-quam, *conj.*, though, although, and yet.
quam-vīs, *adv.*, as you will, however much, however.

quam-vīs, *conj.*, although.
quandō, *adv.*, when.
quandō, *conj.*, since, because.
quantum, *adv.*, as much as, as far as.
quantus, a, um, *adj.*, how much, how great, so much; as, as great as, as much as. **Quantō — tantō** = the — the.
quā-propter, *conj.*, why, wherefore.
quā-rē, *conj.*, wherefore, why.
quartus, a, um, *adj.*, fourth.
quă-sĭ, *conj.*, as if, as it were, as though, like; *with numerals*, about, nearly.
quatrĭ-duum, ī, *n.* (dies), four days.
quattuor, *adj.*, four.
quĕ, *conj.*, and. **Que — que** *or* **que — et** = both — and.
quĕo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum**, *intr.*, to be able, I can.
quĕror, ī, questus, *dep.*, to complain, lament.
quī, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what, that. **Quō — eō** = the — the.
quī, quae (qua), quod, *adj. pron.*, who, which, what. *Interrog. adj. pron.*, who? which? what? *Indef. pron.*, some, any, any one.
quī, *adv.*, how, why.
quiă, *conj.*, because.
quī-cumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whatever, whichever.
quī-dam, quaedam, quoddam *and* **quiddam**, *indef. pron.*, certain, a certain one, some one, something.
quĭdem, *adv.*, indeed, certainly, at least. **Nē — quĭdem**, not even.
quies, ētis, *f.*, rest, repose, quiet.
quiesco, ĕre, ēvī, ētum, *intr.*, to rest, repose, keep quiet.
quiētus, a, um, *adj.* (quiesco), at rest, quiet; peaceful, calm.
quī-lĭbet, quaelĭbet, quodlĭbet *and* **quidlĭbet**, *indef. pron.*, any one you please, any one, any.
quīn, *conj.* (qui + ne), that not, that; but, indeed, really; why not? **Quin etiam**, moreover, besides.
quin-dĕcim, *adj.*, fifteen.
quinquāgintā, *adj.*, fifty.
quinquĕ, *adj.*, five.
quinqu-ennium, ī, *n.* (annus), five years.
Quintus, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
quintus, a, um, *adj.*, fifth.
quippe, *conj.*, because, since, as, for.
quippe, *adv.*, surely, to be sure, by all means, in fact, indeed.
Quĭrīs, ītis; *plur.* **Quĭrītēs, ium**, *m.*, Romans. See note, line 24, page 34.
quis, quae, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? **Quid**, *as adv.*, why? how?
quis, quae (qua), quid, *indef. pron.*, any one, any, anything.
quis-nam, quaenam, quidnam, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? *The* nam has the force of "pray?"
quis-piam, quaepiam, quodpiam, *and* **quidpiam** *or* **quippiam**. *indef. pron.*, any one, some one, something.
quis-quam, quaequam, quid-

quam *or* **quicquam**, *indef. pron.*, any, some, any one, anything, something.
quis-que, quaeque, quodque, quidque *or* **quicque**, *indef. pron.*, every, each; every one, everything.
quis-quis, quaequae, quodquod, quidquid *or* **quicquid**, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whatever.
quīvī. See **queo.**
quī-vīs, quaevīs, quodvīs *and* **quidvīs**, *indef. pron.*, any one you please, any one, whoever, anything.
quō, *adv.*, whither, where; to what end, why, wherefore.
quō, *conj.*, that, in order that, whereby. **Quō mĭnus**, that not; from.
quŏ-ad, *adv.*, as long as, till, until; how far, as far as.
quō-cumque, *adv.*, whithersoever, wherever.
quod, *conj.*, because, that, in that; **quod sī**, but if, and if.
quō-mĭnus. See **quō.**
quō-mŏdŏ, *adv.*, in what manner, how.
quŏn-ĭam, *conj.*, since, because.
quō-quam, *adv.*, to any place, anywhere.
quŏque, *conj.*, also, too.
quŏtī-diānus, a, um, *adj.* (quotidie), daily, every day.
quŏtī-diē, *adv.*, daily, every day.
quŏ-usque, *adv.*, how long, how far.

R.

radix, īcis, *f.*, a root; the base *or* foot of a hill, etc.
rāmus, ī, *m.*, a branch, bough.
răpīna, ae, *f.* (rapio), plundering, rapine, robbery.
răpio, ĕre, puī, ptum, *tr.*, to seize and carry off, snatch, drag, *or* hurry away; to rob, plunder, ravish.
rătio, ōnis, *f.* (reor), an account, computation; regard, respect, consideration, relation; manner, way, plan; ground, reason.
rătus, um, *p. adj.* (reor), fixed, valid, firm, sure, established.
rĕ-ceptus, ūs, *m.* (recipio), a retreat; refuge.
rĕ-cĭpio, ĕre, cēpī, ceptum, *tr.* (capio), to receive, recover; to undertake, engage. **Se recipĕre**, to betake one's self, withdraw.
rĕ-cĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to read aloud.
rectē, *adv.* (rectus), rightly, correctly, well.
rector, ōris, *m.* (rego), a ruler, director.
rectus, a, um, *adj.* (rego), right, straight, direct, correct.
rĕ-cŭpĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (capio), to regain, recover.
rĕ-cūso, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (causa), to refuse, object, decline, reject.
red-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to give back, return, restore, deliver, render.
rĕd-eo, īre, iī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to return.
rĕd-ĭmo, ĕre, ēmī, emptum, *tr.*, to buy back, ransom, redeem; to buy up, purchase, procure.
rĕd-ĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a return.
rĕ-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī (ttŭlī), lā-

tum, *tr.*, to bring *or* carry back; to return, restore; to report, relate; to refer, propose; (se) to return.

rē-fert, ferre, tŭlit, *impers.*, it concerns, is the interest of.

rĕ-fĭcio, ĕre, fēcī, fectum, *tr.* (facio), to make anew, repair, renew, restore, rebuild, refresh, reassure.

rĕgio, ōnis, *f.* (rego), a region, district; a border, boundary.

rēgius, a, um, *adj.* (rex), kingly, regal, royal.

regnum, ī, *n.*, a kingdom, sovereignty, regal power. **Parāre regnum** = to aim at sovereignty.

rĕgo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to rule, govern, guide, direct.

rĕ-grĕdior, ī, gressus, *dep.* (gradior), to return, retreat.

rēgŭlus, ī, *m. dim.* (rex), a petty king, prince.

rĕlĭgio, ōnis, *f.*, religion, piety, religious observances *or* rites.

rĕlĭgiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (religio), pious, devout, religious, conscientious.

rĕ-linquo, ĕre, līquī, lictum, *tr.*, to leave, abandon.

rĕ-lĭquus, a, um, *adj.* (relinquo), the remaining, the rest of, the other. **Rĕlĭquum, ī,** *n.*, the remainder, rest.

rĕ-măneo, ēre, mansī, mansum, *intr.*, to remain, continue, endure, last.

rĕ-mĕdium, ī, *n.* (medeor), a cure, relief, remedy.

rĕ-missus, a, um, *adj.* (remitto), slack, relaxed, remiss, negligent.

rĕ-mitto, ĕre, mīsī, missum, *tr.*, to send back; to return, refer; to relax, remit, slacken.

rĕ-mŏror, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to delay, hinder, detain.

rĕ-mŏveo, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *tr.*, to remove, withdraw.

rĕ-nŏvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to renew, revive, restore.

rĕor, ērī, rătus, *dep.*, to think, suppose.

rĕ-pello, ĕre, pŭlī, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse.

rĕpentē, *adv.*, suddenly.

rĕpentīnus, a, um, *adj.* (repens), sudden, unexpected.

rĕ-pĕrio, īre, pĕrī (ppĕrī), pertum, *tr.* (pario), to find, discover, ascertain.

rĕ-pĕto, ĕre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *tr.*, to demand back, seek again, claim; to retrace, review, repeat.

rĕ-pĕtundae, ārum, *f.* (repeto), extortion.

rēpo, ĕre, psī, ptum, *intr.*, to creep, crawl.

reppĕrī. See **rĕpĕrio.**

rĕ-prĕhendo, ĕre, dī, sum, *tr.*, to blame, censure, reprove, rebuke.

rĕ-pŭdio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to refuse, reject, divorce.

rĕ-pugno, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to fight against, oppose, resist.

rĕ-pŭlī. See **rĕpello.**

rĕ-pulsa, ae, *f.* (repello), a refusal, denial, repulse.

rĕ-pulsus. See **rĕpello.**

rĕ-pŭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to think over, reflect upon, consider.

rĕ-quies, **ētis**, *f.*, rest, repose, respite. *Acc.* **requiem**, *also*.
rĕ-quiesco, **ĕre**, **ēvī**, **ētum**, *intr.*, to rest, repose, find rest.
rĕ-quīro, **ĕre**, **sīvī**, **sītum**, *tr.* (quaero), to seek again, look for; to require, demand; to miss, look in vain for.
rēs, **rĕī**, *f.*, a thing; an object, matter, affair, fact, event. **Rēs mīlĭtāris**, the art of war, military affairs. **Rēs fămĭliāris**, property, estate. **Rēs publĭca**, the state, commonwealth. **Res gestae**, deeds, achievements. **In rem**, to the point. **Rē vērā**, in fact, in truth, really.
rē-scindo, **ĕre**, **scĭdī**, **scissum**, *tr.*, to cut off, cut loose, destroy; to rescind, repeal.
rĕ-sisto, **ĕre**, **stĭtī**, —, *intr.*, to stand still, halt, stop; to withstand, resist, oppose; to remain, continue.
rē-spĭcio, **ĕre**, **spexī**, **spectum**, *tr. and intr.*, to look back; to regard, consider, respect.
rē-spondeo, **ēre**, **dī**, **sum**, *tr.*, to answer, reply.
rē-stinguo, **ĕre**, **nxī**, **notum**, *tr.*, to quench, extinguish.
rē-stĭtuo, **ĕre**, **uī**, **ūtum**, *tr.* (statuo), to replace, restore, repair, rebuild.
rĕ-tĭceo, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *tr. and intr.* (taceo), to be silent; to keep secret.
rĕ-tĭneo, **ēre**, **tĭnuī**, **tentum**, *tr.* (teneo), to keep *or* hold back, retain, detain, restrain, repress.
rĕ-trăho, **ĕre**, **xī**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to draw, drag, *or* bring back, withdraw.
rĕ-tŭlī, **rettŭlī**. See **rĕfĕro**.
rĕus, **ī**, *m.*, a person accused, accused, defendant; **reus fĭerī** = to be accused.
rĕ-vŏco, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to call back, recall.
rĕ-vorto, **ĕre**, **tī**, **sum**, *intr.*, *and* **rĕ-vortor**, **ī**, **sus**, *dep.*, to turn back, return.
rex, **rēgis**, *m.*, a king.
Rex, **Rēgis**, *m.*, Q. Marcius Rex, consul in B. C. 68.
Rhēgium, **ī**, *n.*, a city in Italy.
Rhŏdius, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of Rhodes, Rhodian. **Rhŏdiī**, **ōrum**, *m.*, the Rhodians.
rŏgātio, **ōnis**, *f.* (rogo), a bill. **Rogationem promulgare**, to propose a bill.
rŏgĭto, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (rogo), to ask *or* inquire eagerly.
rŏgo, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to ask. **Rogāre măgistrātum**, **lēgem**, etc., to propose (as) a magistrate, a law, etc.
Rōma, **ae**, *f.*, Rome.
Rōmānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, Roman. **Rōmānus**, **ī**, *m.*, a Roman.
rŭdis, **e**, *adj.*, raw, rude, unskilled, unacquainted.
Rūfus, **ī**, *m.*, Q. Minucius Rufus, consul in B. C. 110.
Rūfus, **ī**, *m.*, Q. Pompeius Rufus, a praetor.
ruīna, **ae**, *f.* (ruo), a downfall, ruin, destruction.
rūmor, **ōris**, *m.*, rumor, report, hearsay, talk.
rūpēs, **is**, *f.*, a rock.
rursum *and* **rursus**, *adv.* (revorsus), again, anew.
Ruso, **ōnis**, *m.*, Cn. Octavius Ruso, a Roman quaestor.

Rŭtĭlius, ī, *m.*, P. Rutilius Rufus, an officer under Marius.

S.

săcer, cra, crum, *adj.*, sacred, consecrated. **Sacrum**, ī, *n.*, a sacred rite, sacrifice, sacred vessel, etc.

săcerdōs, ōtis, *m. and f.* (sacer), a priest, a priestess.

săcerdōtium, ī, *n.* (sacerdos), the priesthood.

sacrĭ-lĕgus, a, um, *adj.* (lego), that steals sacred things, sacrilegious; impious.

Saenius, ī, *m.*, a senator.

saepe, *adv.*, often, frequently.

saepĕ-nŭmĕrō, *adv.*, often, time and again.

saevio, īre, iī, ītum, *intr.*, to be fierce *or* furious; to rave, rage, vent *one's* rage.

saevĭtia, ae, *f.* (saevus), rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty.

saevus, a, um, *adj.*, raging, fierce, savage, cruel, furious.

săgittārius, ī, *m.* (sagitta), an archer, bowman.

sāl, **sălis**, *m. and n.*, *m. in plur.*, salt.

Sallustius, ī, *m.*, Sallust.

salto, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (salio), to dance.

saltuōsus, a, um, *adj.* (saltus), well wooded, woody.

sălūbris, e, *adj.* (salus), healthful, salubrious, salutary.

sălūs, ūtis, *f.*, health, safety; greeting.

sălūto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (salus), to salute, greet, pay respects to.

Samnīs, ītis, *adj.*, Samnite. **Samnītēs**, ium *or* um, *m.*, the Samnites.

sancio, īre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to sanction, ratify, ordain, confirm.

sanctus, a, um, *adj.* (sancio), sacred, inviolable, holy, venerable.

sānē, *adv.* (sanus), certainly, indeed, by all means, of course.

Sanga, ae, *m.*, Q. Fabius Sanga, patron of the Allobrŏges.

sanguis, ĭnis, *m.*, blood.

săpiens, tis, *adj.*, wise, sensible, judicious.

săpientia, ae, *f.* (sapiens), wisdom, prudence.

sarcĭna, ae, *f.*, a bundle, pack; a soldier's baggage.

sătelles, ĭtis, *m. and f.*, an attendant, life-guard, body-guard.

sătiĕtās, ātis, *f.* (satis), satiety, disgust, loathing.

sătis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently, quite. *Comp.* **sătius**, better.

sătis-factio, ōnis, *f.*, satisfaction, reparation, excuse, apology.

sătius. See **sătis**.

sătur, ŭra, ŭrum, *adj.*, full.

sătŭra, ae, *f.* (satur), a dish filled with various kinds of fruits *or* food; a mixture, medley.

saucio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to wound, hurt.

saucius, a, um, *adj.*, wounded.

saxĕus, a, um, *adj.* (saxum), rocky, stony.

saxum, ī, *n.*, a rock, stone.

scālae, ārum, *f.* (scando), a staircase, ladder, scaling-ladder.

Scaurus, ī, *m.*, M. Aemilius Scaurus, consul in B. C. 115.
scĕlĕrātus, a, um, *adj.* (scelero), impious, accursed, miscreant, infamous.
scĕlestus, a, um, *adj.* (scelus), impious, villanous, infamous, miscreant, accursed.
scĕlus, ĕris, *n.*, crime, villany, wickedness.
sciens, tis, *p. adj.* (scio), knowing, expert, skillful.
scientia, ae, *f.*, knowledge, skill.
scī-lĭcet, *adv.* (scire), of course, naturally, certainly, forsooth, by all means.
scio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to know, know how, understand.
Scīpio, ōnis, *m.*, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus major, who defeated Hannibal at Zama; *or*, P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus minor, by whom Carthage was taken and destroyed. He was the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, and was adopted by the son of Africanus major; *also*, P. Cornelius Scipio Nasīca, consul in B. C. 111.
scītē, *adv.* (scitus), skillfully, shrewdly, cleverly.
scortum, ī, *n.*, a harlot, prostitute.
scrībo, ĕre, psī, ptum, *tr.*, to write, describe; to enlist, enroll.
scrīnium, ī, *n.* (scribo), a bookcase, letter-case, escritoir.
scriptor, ōris, *m.*, a writer.
scrūtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (scruta), to search carefully, examine, explore.
scūtum, ī, *n.*, a shield, buckler.
sē *in composition* = aside, apart, without.
sē-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to withdraw, retire, secede.
sē-cessio, ōnis, *f.* (secedo), a withdrawal, secession.
sē-crētō, *adv.* (secretus), apart, secretly, in secret, separately.
sē-crētus, a, um, *adj.* (secerno), apart, separate, secret, remote.
sĕcundum, *prep. with the accus.* (secundus), after, next to, near, according to.
sĕcundum, *adv.* (secundus), secondly, in the next place.
sĕcundus, a, um, *adj.* (sequor), second, following, next; favorable, prosperous. **Rēs sĕcundae**, prosperity.
sĕcus, *adv.*, otherwise, differently; unsuccessfully.
sĕcūtus. See **sĕquor**.
sĕd, *conj.*, but, now.
sēdēs, is, *f.* (sedeo), a seat, abode, habitation.
sēd-ĭtio, ōnis, *f.* (se + ire), sedition, insurrection, mutiny.
sēd-ĭtiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (seditio), seditious, factious, turbulent.
sēdo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (sedeo), to allay, assuage, appease, calm, quiet.
segnis, e, *adj.*, tardy, dilatory, sluggish, slothful, lazy.
segnĭter, *adv.* (segnis), sluggishly, slothfully, lazily.
sella, ae, *f.*, a seat, chair.
sēmĭ-somnus, a, um, *adj.*, half-asleep.
semper, *adv.*, always, ever.
Semprōnia, ae, *f.*, Sempronia.

Semprōnius, a, um, *adj.*, Sempronian.
sĕnātor, ōris, *m.* (senex), a senator.
sĕnātōrius, a, um, *adj.* (senator), senatorial, of the senate.
sĕnātus, ūs (ī), *m.* (senex), a senate.
sĕnectūs, ūtis, *f.*, old age.
sĕnesco, ere, nuī, —, *intr.* (seneo), to grow old, decline, wane, decay.
sententia, ae, *f.* (sentio), opinion, sentiment, purport; decision, judgment, purpose. **Ex sententia**, to one's satisfaction.
sentīna, ae, *f.*, bilge-water; a sink; dregs; the hold *of a ship.*
sentio, īre, sensī, sensum, *tr.*, to feel, perceive, observe; to think, suppose.
sē-orsum, *adv.* (sevorsus), apart, separately.
sē-părātim, *adv.* (separatus), separately, apart, severally.
Septĭmius, ī, *m.*, a Camertian, confederate with Catiline.
sĕquor, ī, cūtus, *dep.*, to follow, pursue.
sērius, a, um, *adj.*, grave, earnest, serious. **Sēria**, ōrum, *n.*, serious matters, seriousness.
sermo, ōnis, *m.* (sero), conversation, discourse, speech.
serpens, tis, *f. and m.* (serpo), a serpent.
servīlis, e, *adj.* (servus), servile, of slaves.
servio, īre, īvī, ītum, *intr.* (servus), to be a slave, serve, be subservient to.
servĭtium, ī, *n.* (servus), slavery, servitude; **servĭtia**, slaves, *as a class.*
servĭtūs, ūtis, *f.* (servus), slavery, servitude.
Servius, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
servo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to save, preserve, keep; to observe, guard, watch.
servus, ī, *m.*, a slave.
sestertium, ī, *n.*, a thousand sesterces = about $42.94.
sestertius, ī, *m.*, a sesterce, a small silver coin = about four cents.
seu, *conj.*, or if, or, whether.
sĕvērē, *adv.* (severus), severely.
sĕvērĭtās, ātis, *f.* (severus), sternness, severity, austerity.
sĕvērus, a, um, *adj.*, strict, severe, austere, stern.
Sextius, ī, *m.*, a quaestor.
sextus, a, um, *adj.*, the sixth.
sī, *conj.*, if; whether.
Sĭbyllīnus, a, um, *adj.*, of the Sibyl, Sibylline.
sīc, *adv.*, so, thus, in this manner, in such a manner.
Sicca, ae, *f.*, a city of Numidia.
Siccensēs, ium, *m.*, the inhabitants of Sicca.
Sĭcĭlia, ae, *f.*, Sicily.
sīc-ut *or* **sīc-ŭtī**, *adv.*, as, just as, as if.
Sīdōnius, a, um, *adj.*, Sidonian, of Sidon. **Sīdōniī**, ōrum, *m.*, the Sidonians.
Sīdōnĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Sidonian, of Sidon.
signātor, ōris, *m.* (signo), a sealer, signer; a witness to a will; (**falsus**), a forger.
signĭ-fĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*

(facio), to signify, indicate, intimate, show.

signo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to mark, mark out, designate; to seal.

signum, ī, *n.*, a mark, sign; a military standard; a signal; a watchword; an image, statue, seal.

Sīlānus, ī, *m.*, D. Junius Silanus, consul in B. C. 62.

Sīlānus, ī, *m.*, Roman governor of Vaga (*or* Vacca).

Sīlānus, ī, *m.*, Marcus Junius Silanus, consul in B. C. 109.

sĭlentium, ī, *n.* (sileo), silence, stillness.

sĭleo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.*, to be silent, keep silence; **sĭlētur,** silence is observed, nothing is said.

sĭmĭlis, e, *adj.*, like, similar, resembling.

sĭmĭlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (similis), likeness, resemblance.

sĭmul, *adv.*, together, at once, at the same time; **sĭmul ac** (atque), as soon as. **Sĭmul et,** and at the same time.

sĭmŭlātor, ōris, *m.* (simulo), a pretender, feigner, simulator.

sĭmŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (similis), to feign, pretend, simulate.

sĭmultās, ātis, *f.* (simul), animosity, enmity, grudge, jealousy.

sīn, *conj.* (sī + ne), but if; however.

sĭne, *prep. with the ablat.*, without.

singŭlātim *or* **singillātim,** *adv.* (singuli), one by one, singly.

singŭlī, ae, a, *adj.*, one by one, single, every, individual.

sĭnister, tra, trum, *adj.*, left, on the left hand *or* side; unlucky, adverse. **Sĭnistra, ae,** *f.* (*sc.* manus), the left hand.

sĭno, ĕre, sīvī, sĭtum, *tr.*, to permit, suffer, allow. *In the compound tenses* (**sĭtus esse,** etc.), to lie, be situated; to rest *or* depend on.

sĭnus, ūs, *m.*, the bosom; a bay, gulf.

Sīsenna, ae, *m.*, L. Cornelius, a Roman historian.

sĭtis, is, *f.*, thirst, dryness.

Sittius, ī, *m.* See **Nucerīnus.**

sĭtus, ūs, *m.* (sino), situation, site, position; rust, mould.

sĭtus. See **sĭno.**

sī-ve *or* **seu,** *conj.*, or if, or. **Sīve** (seu) — **sīve** (seu), whether — or.

sŏcia, ae, *f.*, a partner, associate, ally.

sŏcĭĕtās, ātis, *f.* (socius), participation, partnership; a league, alliance.

sŏcius, ī, *m.*, a partner, comrade; an ally, associate, companion.

sōcordia, ae, *f.* (socors), carelessness, negligence, indolence, inactivity.

sōcors, cordis, *adj.* (se + cor), careless, negligent, indolent, sluggish.

sōl, sōlis, *m.*, the sun.

sŏleo, ēre, ĭtus sum, *half dep.*, to be accustomed, to be wont.

sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (solus), a desert, wilderness, solitude.

sollemnis, e, *adj.*, stated, appointed; festive, solemn, religious.

sollers, tis, *adj.*, skillful, expert, adroit; shrewd, sagacious.
sollertia, ae, *f.* (sollers), skill, adroitness, dexterity; shrewdness.
sollĭcĭto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to rouse, excite, incite, instigate, urge.
sollĭcĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (sollicitus), anxiety, care, solicitude.
sollĭcĭtus, a, um, *adj.*, uneasy, anxious, troubled, solicitous.
sōlum, *adv.*, only, alone.
sōlus, a, um, *adj.*, only, alone, sole, single, lonely.
sŏlūtus, a, um, *p. adj.* (solvo), loose, relaxed; free, unrestrained, unbridled.
solvo, ĕre, solvī, sŏlūtum, *tr.*, to loose, unbind; to set sail; to pay; to unfold, release; (**poenam**) to suffer (*punishment*).
somnus, ī, *m.*, sleep.
sŏnĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a sound, noise.
sons, tis, *adj.*, guilty, criminal.
sordĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (sordes), filthy; foul, squalid; mean, base, sordid.
sors, tis, *f.*, lot, chance, fate, fortune, destiny.
Sp. = Spŭrius.
spărus, ī, *m.*, a hunting-spear.
spătium, ī, *n.*, a space, distance, extent, interval.
spĕciēs, ēī, *f.* (specio), appearance, form; semblance, look, pretext, show.
spectācŭlum, ī, *n.* (specto), a show, spectacle, sight.
spectātus, a, um, *p. adj.* (specto), tried, proved, worthy, esteemed, respected.

specto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (specio), to look at, observe, regard; to test, prove.
spĕcŭlātor, ōris, *m.* (speculor), a scout, explorer, spy.
spĕcŭlor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (specula), to watch, observe, examine, explore.
spēro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to hope, expect.
spēs, ĕī, *f.*, hope, expectation.
Spinther, ĕris, *m.*, P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, a Roman aedile in B. C. 63.
spīro, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to breathe.
spŏlio, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to strip, spoil, plunder, rob, deprive.
spŏlium, ī, *n.*, booty, spoil, plunder, prey.
sponsio, ōnis, *f.* (spondeo), a promise, agreement.
Spŭrius, ī, *m.*, a praenōmen.
Statilius, ī, *m.*, Lucius, conspirator with Catiline.
stătim, *adv.* (sto), immediately, instantly.
stătīvus, a, um, *adj.* (sto), standing, stationary. **Stătīva, ōrum,** *n.*, a stationary camp.
stătuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to set up, build, erect; to place, determine, decide, appoint.
stătus, ūs, *m.*, position, condition, state, situation.
stĭmŭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (stimulus), to goad, spur *or* urge on, incite; to trouble, disturb.
stīpātor, ōris, *m.* (stipo), an attendant.
stīpendium, ī, *n.*, a tax, tribute;

the pay *of soldiers;* military service; a campaign. **Stipendia facere**, to perform military service.

stirps, pis, *f. and m.*, a root, stem, stalk; race, lineage; source, origin. **Ab stirpe** (from the root) = utterly.

strēnuē, *adv.* (strenuus), vigorously, actively, strenuously.

strēnuus, a, um, *adj.*, active, energetic, vigorous, strenuous.

strĕpĭtus, ūs, *m.* (strepo), a rattling, clashing, din, uproar, noise.

strĕpo, ĕre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to make a noise, clatter, rattle, rustle, murmur, roar, ring; **strepĕre vŏce**, to yell, shout.

stŭdeo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.*, to be eager for, attend to; to aim at, strive for.

stŭdium, ī, *n.*, zeal, ardor, eagerness, fondness, interest, inclination, pursuit.

stultĭtia, ae, *f.* (stultus), folly, foolishness.

stultus, a, um, *adj.*, foolish, silly.

stŭprum, ī, *n.*, lewdness, unchastity, debauchery.

suādeo, ēre, āsī, āsum, *tr.*, to advise, urge, persuade.

sub, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, under, beneath, at the foot of, near to, towards, about, on, at, by.

sŭb-actus. See **sŭbĭgo.**

sub-dŏlē, *adv.* (subdolus), somewhat craftily *or* cunningly.

sub-dŏlus, a, um, *adj.*, somewhat crafty *or* deceitful.

sub-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to draw *or* haul up; to lead away, withdraw, draw off.

sub-fŏdio. See **suffŏdio.**

sŭb-ĭgo, ĕre, ēgī, actum, *tr.*, to bring under, subdue; to force, compel.

sub-lātus. See **tollo.**

sub-lĕvo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to lift up, raise, lighten, alleviate, mitigate.

sub-sĭdium, ī, *n.* (subsideo), a reserve, re-enforcement; support, aid, protection.

sub-vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to help, aid, succor, assist.

sub-vorto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.*, to overturn, overthrow, subvert, destroy.

suc-cēdo, ĕre, cessī, cessum, *intr.*, to go up, approach, advance; to succeed.

suc-curro, ĕre, currī, cursum, *intr.*, to help, succor, assist.

sŭdes, is, *f.*, a stake, pile.

sūdor, ōris, *m.*, sweat; toil.

suf-fŏdio, ĕre, fōdī, fossum, *tr.*, to dig under, undermine; to pierce, bore through.

suf-frāgātio, ōnis, *f.*, support, recommendation.

suī, *refl. pers. pron.*, of himself, herself, itself, *or* themselves.

Sulla, ae, *m.*, P. Cornelius Sulla, convicted of bribery while consul elect.

Sulla, ae, *m.*, Servius Cornelius Sulla, confederate with Catiline.

Sulla, ae, *m.*, L. Cornelius Sulla, a Roman dictator and opponent of Marius.

Sullānus, a, um, *adj.*, of Sulla, Sullan.
sulphur *or* **sulfur**, **ŭris**, *n.*, brimstone, sulphur.
sum, **esse**, **fuī**, —, *intr.*, to be, exist.
summum, **ī**, *n.*, the top, summit.
summus, a, um, *adj.* (*super.* of **sŭpĕrus**), the highest, greatest, topmost, most eminent; the top, surface, *or* summit of.
sūmo, **ĕre**, **sumpsī**, **sumptum**, *tr.*, to take, assume, undertake.
sumptus, **ūs**, *m.* (sumo), expense, cost, charge.
sŭpellex, **lectĭlis**, *f.*, household utensils, furniture, outfit.
sŭper, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, upon, over, above, on, beyond; about, concerning.
sŭper, *adv.*, over, above. **Sătis sŭperque**, enough and more than enough.
sŭperbia, ae, *f.* (superbus), haughtiness, pride, arrogance.
sŭperbus, a, um, *adj.* (super), proud, haughty, arrogant.
sŭpĕrior, **us**, *adj.* (*comp. of* **sŭpĕrus**), higher, upper, superior, former, previous.
sŭpero, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (super), to surpass, exceed, excel; to overcome, subdue; to remain, abound.
sŭper-sto, **āre**, —, —, *intr.*, to stand upon *or* over.
sŭpĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, above, upper, over. *Comp.* **sŭpĕrior**, *super.* **suprēmus** *or* **summus**.
sŭper-văcānĕus, a, um, *adj.*, superfluous.
sŭper-vādo, **ĕre**, —, —, *tr.*, to surmount.
sup-pĕto, **ĕre**, **īvī**, **ītum**, *intr.*, to be at hand *or* in store; to suffice.
sup-plēmentum, **ī**, *n.* (suppleo), a filling up, supplement; recruiting, reenforcements.
sup-plex, **ĭcis**, *adj.* (plico), suppliant. *Subst.*, a suppliant, supplicant.
sup-plĭcium, **ī**, *n.* (supplex), a public prayer, supplication, humble entreaty; punishment.
sup-plĭco, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (supplex), to pray *or* beg humbly, implore, beseech, supplicate.
sŭprā, *prep. with the accus.*, above, over, upon, beyond, more than, before.
sŭprā, *adv.*, above, beyond, before, over.
Sura, ae, *m.* See **Lentŭlus**.
sus-cĭpio, **ĕre**, **cēpī**, **ceptum**, *tr.* (capio), to take *or* catch up; to undertake, incur, receive, sustain.
su-spectus, a, um, *p. adj.* (suspicio), suspected; exciting suspicion, suspicious.
su-spĭcio, **ōnis**, *f.* (suspicio), suspicion, distrust, mistrust.
su-spĭcio, **ĕre**, **pexī**, **pectum**, *tr.*, to look up at; to mistrust, suspect.
su-spĭcor, **ārī**, **ātus**, *dep.* (suspicio), to mistrust, suspect.
sus-tento, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.* (sustineo), to hold up, uphold, support, sustain; to hold out, endure.
sus-tĭneo, **ēre**, **tĭnuī**, **tentum**,

tr. (teneo), to hold up, uphold, support, sustain; to withstand, undergo, endure.
sus-tollo, ĕre, —, —, *tr.*, to lift, raise, *or* take up.
Suthul, *n. indecl.*, a town in Numidia.
sŭus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, his, her, its, their; his own, etc.
Syphax, ācis, *m.*, a king of Numidia, conquered by Scipio.
Syrtis, is, *f.*, a sand bank *in the sea*, Syrtis.

T.

T. = Titus.
tăbernācŭlum, ī, *n.* (taberna), a tent.
tābes, is, *f.*, a wasting disease, plague, pestilence.
tābesco, ĕre, buī, —, *intr.* (tabeo), to waste *or* dwindle away, decay, decline.
tăbŭla, ae, *f.*, a board, plank; a tablet, picture, painting; **tăbŭlae,** an account-book; **tăbŭla picta,** a painting.
tăcĕo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to be silent.
tăcĭtus, a, um, *adj.* (taceo), silent.
taeda, ae, *f.*, the pitch-pine tree; a torch, firebrand.
taedet, ēre, duit *or* **taesum est,** *impers.*, it disgusts, wearies. **Mē taedet** = I am weary of, disgusted with.
taedium, ī, *n.* (taedet), weariness; disgust.
taeter, tra, trum, *adj.*, foul, noisome, loathsome, hideous.
tālis, e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind.
tam, *adv.*, so, so much, so very.
tămen, *conj.*, yet, however, notwithstanding.
tăm-etsī, *conj.* (tamen), though, although.
tam-quam, *adv.*, as if, as it were, like, as.
Tana, ae, *m.*, a river of Numidia.
tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally; **quid tandem,** what pray? what in the world?
tantum, *adv.*, so much, so very, so far; only, merely; so.
tantum-mŏdŏ, *adv.*, only, merely.
tantus, a, um, *adj.*, so great, so much, so many; **tantō,** *ablat.*, by so much, so much, the.
tardē, *adv.* (tardus), slowly.
tardus, a, um, *adj.*, slow, tardy; sluggish, dull.
Tarquĭnius, ī, *m.*, L. Tarquinius, confederate with Catiline.
tectum, ī, *n.* (tego), a roof; a house, shelter.
tĕgo, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to cover, conceal; to protect, defend.
tēlum, ī, *n.*, a weapon; dart, javelin, spear.
tĕmĕrĕ, *adv.*, by chance, at random, without reason, rashly.
tĕmĕrĭtās, ātis, *f.* (temere), rashness, temerity, thoughtlessness.
tempĕrantia, ae, *f.* (tempero), moderation, self-control, temperateness.
tempĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (tempus), to temper, moderate, restrain; to regulate, control.

tempestās, **ātis**, *f.* (tempus), time, season; a storm, tempest.

templum, **ī**, *n.*, a temple.

tempto, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to try, prove, attempt, sound; to attack, assail.

tempus, **ŏris**, *n.*, time; occasion, opportunity.

tendo, **ĕre**, **tĕtendī**, **tensum** *or* **tentum**, *tr.*, to stretch, extend; to direct *one's* course, go; to aim, endeavor.

tĕnĕbrae, **ārum**, *f.*, darkness.

tĕneo, **ēre**, **uī**, **tum**, *tr.*, to hold, possess; to detain, restrain; to hold out, endure.

Tĕrentius, **ī**, *m.*, a senator.

tergum, **ī**, *n.*, the back; **ā** (ab) **tergō**, from behind, in the rear.

terra, **ae**, *f.*, the earth, land. **Orbis terrae** (**terrārum**), the earth, the world.

Terrăcīnensis, **e**, *adj.*, of Terracīna *or* Tarracīna.

terreo, **ēre**, **uī**, **ĭtum**, *tr.*, to frighten, terrify, alarm.

terrĭbĭlis, **e**, *adj.* (terreo), frightful, terrible, dreadful.

terror, **ōris**, *m.* (terreo), terror, dread, fear.

tertius, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, third.

testāmentum, **ī**, *n.* (testor), a last will, testament.

testis, **is**, *m. and f.*, a witness.

testor, **ārī**, **ātus**, *dep.* (testis), to bear witness, testify; to call upon *or* invoke as witness.

testūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.*, a tortoise; a testudo, a shed for sheltering besiegers; a covering formed of the shields of the soldiers held over their heads.

tēter. See **taeter**.

tetrarches, **ae**, *m.*, a tetrarch, ruler of the fourth part of a country.

Thala, **ae**, *f.*, a town in Numidia.

Thēraei, **ōrum** *or* **ōn**, *m.*, the Theraeans, of Thera, an island near Crete.

thēsaurus, **ī**, *m.*, a treasure, treasury; magazine.

Thirmida, **ae**, *f.*, a town in Numidia.

Thrax, **ācis**, *adj.*, Thracian. *Subst.*, a Thracian.

Ti. = Tiberius.

Tĭbĕrius, **ī**, *m.*, a praenōmen.

tĭmeo, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *tr. and intr.*, to fear, fear for.

tĭmĭdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (timeo), timid, fearful, afraid.

tĭmor, **ōris**, *m.* (timeo), fear, dread.

Tisidium, **ī**, *n.*, a town in the north of Africa.

Tĭtus, **ī**, *m.*, a praenomen.

tŏgātus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (toga), wearing the toga. **Tŏgātus**, **ī**, *m.*, a Roman citizen, a civilian.

tŏlĕro, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to bear, endure, support, sustain.

tollo, **ĕre**, **sustŭlī**, **sublātum**, *tr.*, to raise, lift, *or* take up; to take away, remove, carry off, destroy; (**ad caelum**), to extol.

tŏreuma, **ătis**, *n.*, work executed in relief, embossed work.

tormentum, **ī**, *n.* (torqueo), a hurling engine, *for throwing stones, darts, etc.*

torpesco, **ĕre**, **puī**, —, *intr.*, to

become torpid, languid, *or* dull; to grow slack *or* remiss.

Torquātus, ī, *m.*, consul in B. C. 65.

Torquātus, ī, *m.*, a Roman dictator.

tŏtiens, *adv.* (tot), so often, so many times.

tōtus, a, um, *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, total.

tracto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (traho), to handle, manage, treat, perform, practise.

tractus, ūs, *m.* (traho), a stretch, extent, tract, district; course, direction.

tractus, a, um. See **trăho.**

trā-do, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.* (trans), to give up, deliver, surrender; to transmit, impart.

trā-dūco. See **transdūco.**

trăho, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to draw, drag; to carry off, plunder; to impute, ascribe; to draw out, protract; to weigh, ponder, consider.

trāmes, itis, *m.*, a by-path, foot-path, cross-way.

tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*, quiet, calm, still, tranquil.

trans-dūco, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to lead across *or* over; to transport.

trans-eo, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ĭtum,** *intr.*, to go, cross, *or* pass over.

trans-fĕro, ferre, tŭlī, lātum, *tr.*, to carry, bear *or* convey over, transport, transfer.

trans-fŭga, ae, *m.*, a deserter.

trans-fŭgio, ĕre, fūgī, —, *intr.*, to desert, go over to the enemy.

trans-ĭgo, ĕre, ēgī, actum, *tr.* (ago), to drive through, pierce; to finish, complete; to transact, pass, spend.

Trans-pădānus, a, um, *adj.*, beyond the Po, Transpadane. **Transpădānī, ōrum,** *m.*, the nations beyond the Po.

trans-vĕho, ĕre, xī, ctum, *tr.*, to carry *or* convey over *or* across, transport. **Transvĕhor,** to ride, sail, *or* drive across.

trans-versus, a, um, *p. adj.*, lying across, crosswise, transverse, oblique; astray.

trans-verto, ĕre, tī, sum, *tr.*, to turn *or* direct across.

trĕpĭdo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to hurry about in confusion and alarm, be in a state of trepidation *or* alarm; to be flurried *or* alarmed.

trĕpĭdus, a um, *adj.*, restless, anxious, alarmed, in a state of trepidation, agitated.

trēs, tria, *adj.*, three.

trĭbūnātus, ūs, *m.* (tribunus), the tribuneship.

trĭbūnĭcius, a, um, *adj.* (tribunus), tribunitial, of the tribunes.

trĭbūnus, ī, *m.* (tribus), a tribune. **Trĭbūnī plēbis,** tribunes of the plebeians. **Tribuni mīlĭtārēs (militum),** military tribunes, six to each legion. **Tribuni aerārii,** tribunes of the treasury *or* paymasters.

trĭbuo, ĕre, uī, ūtum, *tr.*, to give, assign, bestow, attribute, grant, allow.

trĭbus, ūs, *f.*, a tribe, a division of the Roman people.

trī-duum, ī, *n.*, three days.

trīgintā, *adj.*, thirty.

trĭ-plex, ĭcis, *adj.* (plico), threefold, triple.

tristĭtia, ae, *f.* (tristis), sadness, sorrow.

triumpho, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to triumph, make a triumphal procession.

triumphus, ī, *m.*, a triumphal procession, a triumph.

trium-vir, ĭrī, *m.*, a triumvir, one of a commission of three to attend to some public business. **Triumvĭrī coloniis deducendis,** three commissioners for leading out a colony and distributing the land among its members. **Triumviri căpĭtāles,** superintendents of public prisons, who performed many of the duties of modern police magistrates.

Trōjānus, a, um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy. **Trōjānī, ōrum,** *m.*, the Trojans.

trŭcīdo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to kill cruelly, slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, tuī, *pers. pron.*, thou, you. **Tūte,** you yourself.

tŭba, ae, *f.*, a trumpet.

tŭbĭcen, ĭcĭnis, *m.* (tuba + cano), a trumpeter.

tuĕor, ērī, tuĭtus *or* **tūtus,** *dep.*, to look at, behold, watch, protect, guard, defend, maintain.

tŭgŭrium, ī, *n.*, a hut, cottage.

tŭlī. See **fĕro.**

Tulliānum, ī, *n.* (Tullius), the dungeon of the state-prison in Rome.

Tullius, ī, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens, *e. g.* M. Tullius Cicero.

Tullus, ī, *m.*, L. Volcatius Tullus, consul in B. C. 66.

tum, *adv.*, then, at that time. **Tum** (**cum**) — **tum,** both — and; not only — but also.

tŭmŭlōsus, a, um, *adj.* (tumulus), hilly.

tŭmultus, ūs, *m.* (tumeo), an uproar, commotion, disturbance, tumult; rebellion.

tŭmŭlus, ī, *m.* (tumeo), a mound, hill, barrow, tumulus.

tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time.

turba, ae, *f.*, an uproar, disturbance, tumult; a crowd, throng.

turma, ae, *f.*, a troop *or* squadron *of thirty horsemen.*

turmātim, *adv.* (turma), by troops, in squadrons.

Turpĭlius, ī, *m.* See **Silānus.**

turpis, e, *adj.*, ugly, unsightly; shameful, disgraceful, base.

turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (turpis), disgrace, shame, turpitude. **Per turpitudĭnem** = shamefully, disgracefully.

turris, is, *f.*, a tower.

Tuscus, a, um, *adj.*, Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian. **Tuscī, ōrum,** *m.*, the Tuscans, Etruscans, *or* Etrurians.

tūtĕ. See **tū.**

tūtē, *adv.* (tutus), safely, securely. *Comp.* **tūtius.**

tūtor, ārī, ātus, *dep.* (tueor), to watch, guard, keep, defend, protect.

tūtus, a, um, *adj.* (tueor), safe, secure, protected.

tŭus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.* (tu), thy, thine, thy own; your, your own, yours.

U.

ŭbī, *adv.*, where; when. **Ubi gentium**, where in the world. **Ubi prīmum**, as soon as.
ŭbĭ-cumque, *adv.*, wherever.
ŭbī-que, *adv.*, everywhere; wherever.
ŭbĭ-vīs, *adv.*, wherever, anywhere, everywhere.
ulciscor, ī, ultus, *dep.*, to avenge, punish, revenge.
ullus, a, um, *adj.*, any, any one.
ultĕrior, us, *comp. adj.*, farther, on the farther side, more distant. *Super.* **ultĭmus. Gallia ulterior**, Gaul beyond the Alps.
ultrā, *prep. with the accus.*, beyond, over, besides, more than.
ultrā, *adv.*, beyond, further, over, more, besides.
ultrō, *adv.*, of one's own accord, voluntarily, unasked; moreover, besides, actually.
ultus. See **ulciscor.**
Umbrēnus, ī, *m.*, P. Umbrenus, confederate with Catiline.
umquam, *adv.*, ever, at any time.
ūnā, *adv.* (unus), together, along with, at the same time.
undĕ, *adv.*, whence, from which, from whom, by whom.
undĭ-que, *adv.*, from all sides, parts, *or* quarters; on all sides, everywhere.
ūnĭ-versus, a, um, *adj.* (vorto), all together, the whole, universal, collective.
ūnus, a, um, *adj.*, one, alone, only, single. **Unus et alter**, one and another = several, some. **In unum** = together.
ūnus-quisque, unaquaeque, unumquodque, *adj.*, each, every, each one, every one.
urbānus, a, um, *adj.* (urbs), of a city, of the city (Rome), in the city; refined, polished, elegant.
urbs, is, *f.*, a city.
urgeo, ēre, ursī, —, *tr.*, to press upon, press hard; to urge, drive, weigh down, oppress.
usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
usquĕ, *adv.*, as far as, all the way, even; **usque eō** = to such a degree.
ūsus, ūs, *m.* (utor), use, experience; service, benefit, advantage; need, occasion.
ūsus. See **ūtor.**
ŭt *or* **ŭtī**, *adv.*, as, when, as soon as; how, in what manner.
ŭt *or* **ŭtī**, *conj.*, that, in order that, so that; though, although; that not (*after verbs of fearing*).
ūter, tris, *m.*, a leather bag *or* bottle, a skin.
ŭter, tra, trum, *adj.*, which of the two, which.
ŭter-que, trăque, trumque, both, each. *Gen.* **utrīusque.**
ŭtī. See **ŭt.**
Ŭtĭca, ae, *f.*, a city in the north of Africa.
ūtĭlis, e, *adj.* (utor), useful, profitable.
ŭtĭ-nam, *adv.*, O that! would that!
ŭtĭ-quĕ, *adv.*, in any case, at any rate, certainly, by all means.
ūtor, ī, ūsus, *dep.*, to use, make use of; to enjoy; to treat.
ut-pŏtĕ, *adv.*, as, as being, seeing that, inasmuch as, since.

utrim-quĕ, *adv.*, from *or* on both sides *or* parts.
uxor, ōris, *f.*, a wife.

V.

văcŭus, a, um, *adj.* (váco), empty, free from, vacant, without, destitute.
vădēs. See **văs.**
vādo, ĕre, vāsī, —, *intr.*, to go, walk, advance.
vădōsus, a, um, *adj.* (vadum), shallow, full of shoals, shoal.
Văga, ae, *f.*, a town in Numidia.
Văgensēs, ium, *m.*, the inhabitants of Vaga.
vagor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to wander, roam, *or* rove about.
văgus, a, um, *adj.*, wandering, roaming, roving; uncertain.
vălens, tis, *p. adj.* (valeo), strong, robust, powerful.
văleo, ēre, uī, ĭtum, *intr.*, to be strong *or* vigorous; to be able *or* powerful; to prevail, avail.
Vălĕrius, ī, *m.* See **Flaccus.**
vălĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (valeo), vigorous, strong, powerful, sound.
vallum, ī, *n.* (vallus), an earthen wall *or* rampart set with palisades; a palisaded rampart, intrenchment.
vānĭtās, ātis, *f.* (vanus), emptiness, falsity, nullity, unreality, vanity.
vānus, a, um, *adj.*, empty, void, fruitless, vain, groundless.
Varguntēius, ī, *m.*, a conspirator.
vărie, *adv.* (varius), variously, in different ways, differently.
vărius, a, um, *adj.*, diverse, varying, changeful, various, different.
văs, vădis, *m.*, a bail, security, surety.
vās, vāsis, *pl.* **vāsa, ōrum**, *n.*, a vessel, dish, utensil, implement.
vastĭtās, ātis, *f.* (vastus), a waste, desert; desolation, devastation.
vasto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to lay waste, desolate, devastate, ravage.
vastus, a, um, *adj.*, waste, desert; vast, enormous, huge, monstrous.
vĕ, *enclitic conj.*, or; either.
vē-cordia, ae, *f.* (vecors), folly, senselessness, madness.
vectīgal, ālis, *n.* (veho), a toll, tax, impost; revenue, tribute.
vectīgālis, e, *adj.* (vectigal), tributary.
vĕhĕmens, tis, *adj.*, violent, furious, impetuous, powerful, forcible.
vĕhĕmenter, *adv.* (vehemens), strongly, forcibly, exceedingly, powerfully.
vĕl, *conj.*, or; even. **Vel — vel**, either — or.
vĕlĕs, ĭtis, *m.*, a light-armed soldier, *who acted as* a skirmisher.
vēlĭtāris, e, *adj.* (veles), of the velites, light.
vēlōcĭtās, ātis, *f.* (velox), swiftness, rapidity, velocity.
vēlox, ōcis, *adj.*, swift, quick, rapid, fleet.
vĕl-ut *or* **vĕl-ŭtī**, *adv.*, even as, as, just as, as if, like.
vēnālis, e, *adj.*, for sale, venal, purchasable.

vendo, ĕre, dĭdī, dĭtum, *tr.*, to sell.
vĕnēnum, ī, *n.*, a drug, juice; poison.
vĕnio, īre, vēnī, ventum, *intr.*, to come, arrive.
vēnor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to hunt.
venter, tris, *m.*, the belly; the stomach, gluttony.
ventus, ī, *m.*, the wind.
vēnus, ūs, *m.*, *or* **vēnum, ī,** *n.*, sale. **Vēnum īre** *or* **dărī**, to be sold.
verber, ĕris, *n.*, a whip, lash; a blow, stripe, stroke.
verbĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (verber), to beat, lash, whip, scourge, strike.
verbum, ī, *n.*, a word; expression. **Verba facere**, to speak, make a speech.
vērē, *adv.* (verus), truly; rightly.
vĕreor, ērī, ĭtus, *dep.*, to fear, dread.
vērĭtās, ātis, *f.* (verus), truth.
vērō, *adv.* (verus), in truth, surely, indeed.
vērō, *conj.* (verus), but, however.
verso. See **vorso.**
versor. See **vorsor.**
versus, ūs, *m.* (verto), a verse, line.
versus, versum. See **vorsus,** etc.
verto. See **vorto.**
vērum, *conj.* (verus), but, but yet. **Nōn mŏdŏ — vērum etiam**, not only — but also.
vērum, ī, *n.* (verus), the truth; right.
vērus, a, um, *adj.*, true, right.
vescor, ī, —, *dep.*, to eat, live *or* feed upon.
vesper, ĕris *and* **ĕrī,** *m.*, the evening, eve.
Vesta, ae, *f.*, the goddess of the domestic hearth, *or* of the household.
vestīmentum, ī, *n.* (vestis), clothing, a garment.
vestio, īre, īvī, ītum, *tr.*, to clothe; to cover.
vĕtĕrānus, a, um, *adj.* (vetus), veteran, old.
vĕto, āre, uī, ĭtum, *tr.*, to forbid.
vĕtus, ĕris, *adj.*, old, ancient.
vĕtustās, ātis, *f.* (vetus), old age, long duration, antiquity.
vexillum, ī, *n.* (veho), an ensign, standard, flag.
vexo, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to harass, disturb, annoy, trouble, molest.
via, ae, *f.*, a way, road, passage.
vīcī. See **vinco.**
vīcīnĭtās, ātis, *f.* (vicinus), neighborhood, nearness, vicinity; the neighbors.
victor, ōris, *m.* (vinco), a conqueror, victor. *Adj.*, victorious.
victōria, ae, *f.* (victor), victory.
victus, ūs, *m.* (vivo), food, sustenance; mode of living.
victus. See **vinco.**
vicus, ī, *m.*, a street; a village.
vĭdē-lĭcet, *adv.* (*i. e.* videre licet), it is easy to see, clearly, of course, forsooth; to wit, namely.
vĭdeo, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *tr.*, to see.
vĭdeor, ērī, vīsus, *dep.*, to seem, appear; *impers.*, it seems good.
vĭgeo, ēre, uī, —, *intr.*, to be

strong, thrive, flourish; to prevail, be in repute.

vīgēsĭmus, a, um, *adj.*, the twentieth.

vĭgil, ĭlis, *adj.* (vigeo), awake, watchful, vigilant. *Subst.*, a sentinel, watchman.

vĭgĭlia, ae, *f.* (vigil), wakefulness; a watch, guard, the watch, sentinels.

vĭgĭlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.* (vigil), to watch, be watchful *or* vigilant.

vīgintī, *adj.*, twenty.

vīlis, e, *adj.*, cheap, paltry, mean. **Vīle habēre**, to hold cheap.

villa, ae, *f.*, a country-house, villa, farm-house.

villĭcus, ī, *m.* (villa), the overseer of a farm *or* estate, a steward.

vincio, īre, nxī, nctum, *tr.*, to bind, fasten, tie.

vinco, ĕre, vīcī, victum, *tr.*, to conquer, overcome, defeat; to prevail.

vincŭlum, ī, *n.* (vincio), a band, chain, fetter, bond. **In vincula** = in prison.

vindex, ĭcis, *m. and f.* (vindico), an avenger, punisher; defender, protector.

vin-dĭco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (vis), to lay legal claim to; to demand, claim; to avenge, punish, revenge. **Vindĭcātum est** = punishment was inflicted. **Aliquem in libertatem vindicare**, to assert the freedom of any one.

vīnĕa, ae, *f.*, a kind of penthouse, shed, *or* mantlet, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers.

vīnum, ī, *n.*, wine.

viŏlenter, *adv.* (violens), impetuously, violently, furiously.

viŏlentia, ae, *f.* (violens), violence, impetuosity.

vir, vĭrī, *m.*, a man; husband.

vīrēs. See **vīs.**

virgo, ĭnis, *f.*, a maiden, maid, virgin.

virgultum, ī, *n.* (virgula), a bush, copse, thicket, shrubbery.

vĭrīlis, e, *adj.* (vir), of a man, manly, male, masculine.

vĭrītim, *adv.* (vir), man by man, individually, singly.

virtūs, ūtis, *f.* (vir), manliness; energy, courage; merit, excellence, worth, virtue.

vīs, vīs, *f.*, strength, power, force, violence; a quantity, number. *Plur.* **vīrēs.**

vīso, ĕre, sī, sum, *tr.* (video), to behold, view; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, ūs, *m.* (video), a look, glance; sight, vision. **Quā vīsus erat** = as far as the sight could reach.

vīta, ae, *f.*, life.

vītābundus, a, um, *adj.* (vito), avoiding, trying to escape, evading.

vĭtium, ī, *n.*, a fault, defect, vice.

vīto, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to shun, avoid, evade.

vīvo, ĕre, vixī, victum, *intr.*, to live.

vīvus, a, um, *adj.*, alive, living.

vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, scarcely, barely, hardly.

vŏcābŭlum, ī, *n.* (voco), an appellation, designation, name, term.

vŏco, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.*, to call, name; to summon.

volens, tis, *p. adj.* (volo), willing, eager; **vŏlentī ănĭmō** = gladly, eagerly.

volgus, ī, *n. and m.*, the mass, the multitude, the public; a crowd, throng.

volnĕro, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (volnus), to wound.

volnus, ĕris, *n.*, a wound.

vŏlo, āre, āvī, ātum, *intr.*, to fly.

vŏlo, velle, vŏluī, —, *tr.*, to wish, be willing, desire. **Quid sĭbi vult,** what does he mean?

Volturcius, ī, *m.*, one of Catiline's fellow conspirators.

voltus, ūs, *m.*, the countenance, face, looks, expression of face, mien.

vŏluntārius, a, um, *adj.* (voluntas), voluntary, willing. **Vŏluntārius, ī,** *m.*, a volunteer.

vŏluntās, ātis, *f.* (volo), will, choice, inclination, wish, good will.

vŏluptārius, a, um, *adj.* (voluptas), delightful, sensual, voluptuous.

vŏluptās, ātis, *f.*, pleasure, enjoyment, delight.

Volux, ūcis, *m.*, son of Bocchus.

volvo, ĕre, volvī, vŏlūtum, *tr.*, to roll, turn about *or* round; to consider, reflect upon.

vorso, āre, āvī, ātum, *tr.* (vorto), to turn, turn over, toss about; to employ, occupy; to meditate, reflect upon.

vorsor, ārī, ātus, *dep.*, to dwell, live, remain; to occupy, busy one's self with, be engaged in.

vorsus *or* **vorsum,** *adv.* (vorto), towards. *It is used with verbs of motion* after **ad** and **in**; **in Galliam versus,** towards Gaul.

voster, tra, trum, *poss. adj. pron.* (vos), your, your own, yours.

vōtum, ī, *n.* (voveo), a vow; a wish, prayer.

vox, vōcis, *f.*, a voice; saying, word.

Z.

Zăma, ae, *f.*, a town in Numidia.

THE END.



Christian Ethics; or, The Science of the Life of Human Duty.

A New Text-Book on Moral Science. By Rev. D. S. GREGORY, D.D., late President of Lake Forest University.

Practical Logic; or, The Art of Thinking.

By Rev. D. S. GREGORY, D. D.

A Hand-Book of Literature, English and American.

A Short Course in Literature, English and American.

By E. J. TRIMBLE, late Prof. of Literature State Normal School, West Chester, Pa.

Short Studies in Literature, English and American.

For use in Schools. By A. P. SOUTHWICK.

Groesbeck's Practical Book-Keeping Series.

By Prof. JOHN GROESBECK, late Principal of the Crittenden Commercial College. In Two Volumes, viz.:

COLLEGE EDITION, for Commercial Schools, Colleges, etc.
SCHOOL EDITION, for Schools and Academies.

First Lessons in Physiology and Hygiene.

With special reference to the Effects of Alcohol, Tobacco, etc. By CHARLES K. MILLS, M. D.

The Crittenden Commercial Arithmetic and Business Manual. By Prof. JOHN GROESBECK.

An Elementary Algebra.

A Text-Book for Schools and Academies. By JOSEPH W. WILSON, A. M., late Professor of Mathematics in the Philadelphia Central High School.

A Manual of Elocution and Reading.

Founded on the Philosophy of the Human Voice. By EDWARD BROOKS, Ph. D., late Principal of the State Normal School, Millersville, Pa.

The Model Definer.

A Book for Beginners, containing Definitions, Etymology, and Sentences as Models, exhibiting the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB.

The Model Etymology.

Containing Definitions, Etymology, Latin Derivatives, Sentences as Models, and Analysis. With a Key containing the Analysis of every word which could present any difficulties to the learner. By A. C. WEBB.

A Manual of Etymology.

Containing Definitions, Etymology, Latin and Greek Derivatives, Sentences as Models, and Analysis. With a Key giving the Analysis of all difficult words. By A. C. WEBB.

The Government of the People of the United States.

By FRANCIS NEWTON THORPE, Professor of Constitutional History in the University of Pennsylvania.

"If we were asked to name one book that was a fitting representative of the modern American text-book, we should name Thorpe's Civics."

American Literature.

A Text-Book for High Schools, Academies, Normal Schools, Colleges, etc. By A. H. SMYTH, Prof. of Literature, Central High School, Philadelphia.

The Normal English Grammar.

By GEO. L. MARIS, A. M., Principal of Friends' Central High School, Philadelphia.

Intended for use in Normal Schools, High Schools, Academics, and the higher grade of schools generally. It is not a book for pupils beginning the study of English grammar.

First Lessons in Natural Philosophy.

For Beginners. By Joseph C. MARTINDALE, M. D.

AF

[illegible]